

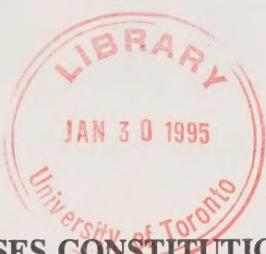
3 1761 11648390 0







# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
- N26

33

1-9441

## **MINISTER IRWIN ADDRESSES CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT STEERING COMMITTEE DELEGATES**

**YELLOWKNIFE, NWT (January 18, 1995)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin today addressed the delegates to the Conference of the Constitutional Development Steering Committee. The three-day conference hosted by the Government of the Northwest Territories, and cost-shared with the federal government, will focus on issues relating to northern political development for the western NWT.

"The challenge for this conference is to set in motion the process to adapt your constitution, your government and your practices that will ultimately lead to new government structures for the western NWT that can be embraced by 1999 with confidence," noted Mr. Irwin. "I know that the groups contributing to this exercise have wide-ranging views, but I am confident that you will meet your objectives."

In the pre-conference session, the Minister set out the federal government's position. The Minister highlighted the following key points:

- The creation of two new territories -- Nunavut and the western territory -- is a reality that will occur April 1, 1999. The challenge is to build government structures in a cost-effective manner.
- A single territorial government in the west is the best means to provide efficient, effective and affordable government services.
- Under one territorial government, regional government structures may be the avenue to accommodate the unique characteristics of northern regions and communities. The government supports this concept when it is in keeping with fiscal realities.
- The process of devolution should continue.
- The full participation of Aboriginal people in building government structures for the western territory is essential.

.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada**Canada**

- The western constitutional development process is the best opportunity to achieve these objectives.
- The inherent right of self-government should find expression through public government and be implemented in partnership with the federal and territorial governments.

Aussi disponible en français.

Ref.:           Lynne Boyer  
                 (819) 997-8404



Indian and Northern  
Affairs Canada

Affaires indiennes  
et du Nord Canada

# Speech

NOTES FOR REMARKS

BY

THE HONOURABLE RONALD A. IRWIN  
MINISTER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

TO PARTICIPANTS AT THE  
FIRST CONSTITUTIONAL CONFERENCE  
WESTERN NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T.

JANUARY 18, 1995

Check Against Delivery

Canada



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761116483900>

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE JOE CLARK, PREMIER COURNOYEA, MINISTER KAKFWI, STEERING COMMITTEE CHAIR FRED KOE, ELDERS, CONFERENCE PARTICIPANTS, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN, GOOD AFTERNOON, BONJOUR.

I APPRECIATE THE OPPORTUNITY THE ORGANIZERS OF THIS TERRITORIAL CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE HAVE GIVEN ME TO SPEAK WITH YOU. THE PARTICIPANTS AT THIS CONFERENCE -- INCLUDING MAYORS, COMMUNITY LEADERS, ABORIGINAL LEADERS AND MEMBERS OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC -- WELL REPRESENT INTERESTS OF THE WESTERN N.W.T.

IT IS REALLY A PLEASURE FOR ME TO BE HERE WITH YOU TODAY. EVERY TIME I VISIT THE NORTH -- AND THIS IS MY FOURTH TRIP IN 14 MONTHS -- IT MAKES ME REALIZE JUST HOW REMARKABLE THIS PART OF CANADA IS.

THE NORTH IS AN EXTRAORDINARY PART OF OUR COUNTRY. EXTRAORDINARY IN ITS CHALLENGES. EXTRAORDINARY IN ITS OPPORTUNITIES. EXTRAORDINARY IN THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE PEOPLE WHO LIVE HERE.

NOW, AS WE WORK TOWARD THE CREATION OF NUNAVUT IN THE EASTERN PORTION OF THE TERRITORY IN 1999, YOU IN THE WESTERN PORTION FACE ANOTHER EXTRAORDINARY CHALLENGE — TO ADAPT YOUR CONSTITUTION, YOUR GOVERNMENT AND YOUR PRACTICES TO THE CHANGING NEEDS OF THE 1990s AND THE 21st CENTURY.

I WAS WITH PRIME MINISTER CHRÉTIEN IN NOVEMBER 1993 WHEN HE SPOKE TO YOUR LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY AND PROUDLY RECALLED HIS LONG ASSOCIATION WITH THE NORTH.

WHEN HE WAS MINISTER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT, PRIME MINISTER CHRÉTIEN BEGAN THE PROCESS OF SEEKING AGREEMENT AMONG RESIDENTS ON HOW TO STRUCTURE A TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT TO MEET THE NEEDS OF NORTHERNERS.

IN 1972, WHEN HE SPOKE TO A FORMER COUNCIL OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES ABOUT THE CHALLENGES FACING THE NORTH, HE SAID, "THE MAIN TASK WILL REMAIN WITH YOU. WE HAVE TO SHOW THE WORLD THAT IT IS POSSIBLE FOR ALL TO LIVE TOGETHER WITH OUR DIFFERENCES BUT AT THE SAME TIME TO SHARE TOGETHER."

NORTHERNERS HAVE RESPONDED TO THIS CHALLENGE. AND THE REST OF THE COUNTRY IS PAYING ATTENTION.

OVER THE YEARS -- THROUGH HARD WORK, DEDICATION AND DETERMINATION -- NORTHERN ISSUES HAVE BEEN BROUGHT TO THE FOREFRONT OF THE NATIONAL AGENDA. NOWHERE IS THIS MORE EVIDENT

THAN IN THE WORK OF JACK ANAWAK, MY PARLIAMENTARY SECRETARY AND ETHEL BLONDIN-ANDREW, SECRETARY OF STATE FOR TRAINING AND YOUTH. THROUGHOUT THEIR POLITICAL CAREERS THEY HAVE SUCCESSFULLY CHAMPIONED NORTHERN ISSUES. I AM CONFIDENT THEY WILL HELP US MAKE PROGRESS ON TERRITORIAL CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT ISSUES IN NORTHERN FORUMS SUCH AS THIS BUT ALSO IN OTTAWA, WHERE THEY HAVE ABLY REPRESENTED THE NORTH IN PARLIAMENT, IN CAUCUS AND, IN ETHEL'S CASE, AT THE CABINET TABLE.

THEIR CONTINUING EFFORTS, AS WELL AS THE EFFORTS OF EVERYONE AT THIS CONFERENCE, WILL CONTRIBUTE TO ENSURING A MEANINGFUL FUTURE FOR THE NORTH, NOT JUST IN TERMS OF POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT BUT ALSO IN CREATING A CLIMATE FOR GENERATING JOBS AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.

MAKE NO MISTAKE, PEOPLE ARE PAYING ATTENTION. THE COMMITMENT OF THE NEW FEDERAL GOVERNMENT TO THE NORTH IS VERY STRONG. THIS IS EVIDENT IN SUCH RECENT ACCOMPLISHMENTS AS THE APPOINTMENT OF MARY SIMON, CANADA'S FIRST CIRCUMPOLAR AMBASSADOR.

THIS MORNING I WAS MET BY HELEN MAKSAKAK, THE NEWLY APPOINTED N.W.T. COMMISSIONER -- THE FIRST INUK AND THE FIRST WOMAN TO BE APPOINTED TO THIS POSITION.

AND AT NOON, I HAD LUNCH WITH NELLIE COURNOYEA, THE FIRST WOMAN ABORIGINAL PREMIER OF A CANADIAN JURISDICTION.

BUT TODAY I WANT TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT THE CREATION OF TWO NEW TERRITORIES -- NUNAVUT AND YOUR WESTERN TERRITORY -- AND MORE PARTICULARLY THE EXCITING OPPORTUNITY YOU HAVE IN SHAPING YOUR NEW STRUCTURES OF GOVERNMENT.

WITH APPROVAL BY NORTHERN RESIDENTS OF THE 1982 PLEBISCITE ON DIVISION, THE 1992 BOUNDARY PLEBISCITE AND PASSAGE BY PARLIAMENT OF THE *NUNAVUT ACT* IN 1993, THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES WAS CHANGED FOREVER. ON APRIL 1, 1999 WE WILL HAVE TWO DISTINCT TERRITORIES. THE CHALLENGE YOU FACE -- BOTH AT THIS CONFERENCE AND IN THE WEST AT LARGE -- IS TO DEFINE YOUR NEW GOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES SO THAT ON THE EVE OF MARCH 31, 1999 YOU CAN EMBRACE A NEW IDENTITY WITH CONFIDENCE AND CELEBRATION.

I KNOW YOU ARE READY TO FACE THAT CHALLENGE. AND I AM PROUD TO STAND WITH YOU IN ACHIEVING YOUR GOALS.

IN BUILDING THIS UNIQUE AND PROSPEROUS TERRITORY, YOU HAVE THE ABILITY TO CREATE GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES THAT HARMONIZE DIVERSE REGIONAL INTERESTS WITH THE NEED FOR THE EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND ECONOMICAL PROVISION OF PUBLIC SERVICES.

HERE IN THE WESTERN TERRITORY, THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA SUPPORTS, AS DOES THE GOVERNMENT OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, THE CONCEPT OF ONE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT. A GOVERNMENT WHICH REFLECTS THE RELATIONSHIPS AMONG ABORIGINAL AND NON-ABORIGINAL RESIDENTS.

IT IS MY BELIEF, AND THAT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA, THAT A SINGLE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT IN THE WEST IS THE WAY TO ENSURE EFFECTIVE GOVERNMENT.

THIS TYPE OF ARRANGEMENT MAKES SENSE FOR A NUMBER OF REASONS:

FIRST AND FOREMOST, IT WILL HELP ENSURE THAT CITIZENS OF THE WESTERN ARCTIC CONTINUE TO HAVE A STRONG VOICE IN NATIONAL AFFAIRS.

SECONDLY, IT WILL HELP TO CREATE A POSITIVE CLIMATE FOR FUTURE ECONOMIC GROWTH AS WELL AS CONTRIBUTE TO EFFECTIVE LAND AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT. FOR EXAMPLE, ALTHOUGH YOU MAY LIVE IN DIFFERENT AREAS, MANY OF YOU SHARE A COMMON INTEREST IN THE MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN AND ITS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

AND OF COURSE, THERE ARE FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS.

IN ESSENCE, A STRONG TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT WILL HELP ENSURE THAT ALL RESIDENTS OF THE WESTERN TERRITORY HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO RECEIVE THE SAME HIGH QUALITY OF PROGRAMS AND SERVICES.

A SINGLE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT DOES NOT MEAN THAT PEOPLE CANNOT HAVE CONTROL OVER REGIONAL OR LOCAL INTERESTS. I SUPPORT DECENTRALIZATION, WHEN IT IS CONSISTENT WITH GOOD GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL RESPONSIBILITY.

I BELIEVE WE MUST BE FLEXIBLE IN REACTING TO ABORIGINAL AND OTHER PEOPLES' CONCERNs ABOUT THE BENEFITS OF LOCAL CONTROL OVER LOCAL ISSUES. AT THE SAME TIME, GIVEN FISCAL REALITIES, WE SIMPLY CANNOT CREATE A PROLIFERATION OF INDEPENDENT GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES.

IN THE END, YOU WILL PLAY THE MAJOR ROLE IN DETERMINING HOW POWERS AND RESPONSIBILITIES ARE TO BE DIVIDED AMONG TERRITORIAL,

COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL- GOVERNING INSTITUTIONS. YOU WILL DO SO IN DEBATE AMONG YOURSELVES AS RESIDENTS OF THE FUTURE WESTERN TERRITORY.

AND GIVEN YOUR PAST EXPERIENCE IN RESOLVING ISSUES COLLECTIVELY, I BELIEVE YOU WILL BE ABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY ACCOMPLISH THIS UNDER THE FRAMEWORK OF A STRONG TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT.

IN LIGHT OF NORTHERN POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT OVER THE PAST DECADE, THE TRANSFER OF THE REMAINING PROVINCIAL-TYPE RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE TERRITORIES CONTINUES TO BE A HIGH FEDERAL PRIORITY.

THE TIME IS RIGHT TO CONCLUDE THE BUSINESS OF DEVOLUTION.

IN THIS REGARD I HAVE ASKED BOB WRIGHT -- A LEADING LAWYER AND BUSINESSMAN -- TO ASSIST AND PROVIDE ADVICE TO ME ON DEVOLUTION OF THE REMAINING PROVINCIAL-LIKE PROGRAMS OF MY DEPARTMENT TO THE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT.

I REALIZE THERE ARE CONCERNs OVER DEVOLUTION IN SOME QUARTERS. BUT I BELIEVE WE CAN ADDRESS AND RESOLVE THESE ISSUES.

I WANT TO ASSURE YOU THAT ABORIGINAL GROUPS WILL BE ABLE TO PARTICIPATE IN DISCUSSIONS ON DEVOLUTION. FURTHERMORE, I WILL ENSURE THAT ABORIGINAL AND TREATY RIGHTS ARE FULLY PROTECTED.

DEVOLUTION WILL NOT INHIBIT THE FEDERAL CAPACITY TO NEGOTIATE AND IMPLEMENT ABORIGINAL CLAIMS OR TREATY LAND ENTITLEMENTS. AND DEVOLUTION WILL NOT AFFECT THE ABORIGINAL AND TREATY RIGHTS PROTECTED UNDER THE CONSTITUTION. IN FACT, DEVOLUTION IS AN OPPORTUNITY FOR ABORIGINAL GROUPS TO BECOME MORE INVOLVED IN THEIR GOVERNMENT.

JUST AS ABORIGINAL PEOPLE MUST PARTICIPATE IN DEVOLUTION, THEY MUST ALSO BENEFIT FROM GREATER PARTICIPATION IN BOTH THE GOVERNMENT AND THE ECONOMY. THIS CAN BE THROUGH THE OPPORTUNITIES AFFORDED BY COMPREHENSIVE CLAIMS, TREATY AND SELF-GOVERNMENT NEGOTIATIONS.

IN ADDITION, THE INHERENT RIGHT OF SELF-GOVERNMENT PROCESSES WILL PROVIDE ABORIGINAL PEOPLE WITH OPPORTUNITIES TO BUILD THEIR FUTURE.

ON THE BASIS OF MANY DISCUSSIONS OVER THE PAST YEAR, WE ARE WORKING TO DEVELOP A FLEXIBLE AND PRACTICAL APPROACH TO THE

## IMPLEMENTATION OF THE INHERENT RIGHT.

IN MY VIEW, WE CAN MAKE PROGRESS BY WORKING OUT PRACTICAL SELF-GOVERNMENT ARRANGEMENTS ON THE GROUND IN RESPONSE TO THE PRIORITIES OF ABORIGINAL GROUPS, AND WITH THE FULL AND DIRECT INVOLVEMENT OF THE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT AT THE NEGOTIATING TABLE.

AS WE INDICATED IN OUR RED BOOK, WE ARE ACTING ON THE PREMISE THAT THE INHERENT RIGHT OF SELF-GOVERNMENT IS AN EXISTING ABORIGINAL AND TREATY RIGHT. WE ARE COMMITTED TO BUILDING A NEW PARTNERSHIP WITH ABORIGINAL PEOPLES THAT IS BASED ON TRUST, MUTUAL RESPECT AND PARTICIPATION IN THE DECISION MAKING PROCESS.

THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THIS INHERENT RIGHT IS ABOUT POLITICAL RELATIONSHIPS: IT IS ABOUT WORKING OUT NEW ARRANGEMENTS AMONG ABORIGINAL, FEDERAL, PROVINCIAL AND TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENTS -- ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE TAILED TO MEET UNIQUE NEEDS.

SELF-GOVERNMENT ARRANGEMENTS WILL TAKE MANY FORMS BASED ON THE DIVERSE HISTORICAL, LEGAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC CIRCUMSTANCES OF INDIVIDUAL ABORIGINAL GROUPS, REGIONS AND COMMUNITIES INVOLVED.

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES IS UNIQUE. I BELIEVE SELF-GOVERNMENT ARRANGEMENTS IN THE NORTH -- AND IN PARTICULAR HERE IN THE WESTERN N.W.T. -- WILL NEED TO RESPECT AND ACCOMMODATE THE DISTINCTIVE NORTHERN HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL LANDSCAPE.

IN THE NORTH -- WHERE ABORIGINAL AND NON-ABORIGINAL PEOPLE LIVE AND WORK CLOSELY TOGETHER -- IN GENERAL DEMOGRAPHICS FAVOUR USING PUBLIC GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES TO IMPLEMENT REGIONAL AND COMMUNITY EXPRESSIONS OF SELF-GOVERNMENT.

AS ALL RESIDENTS OF THE WEST WORK TOWARD A NEW GOVERNMENT STRUCTURE AND ABORIGINAL GROUPS NEGOTIATE SELF-GOVERNMENT ARRANGEMENTS, I AM CONFIDENT A UNIQUE ARRANGEMENT WILL EMERGE THAT WILL MEET THE DISTINCT NEEDS OF NORTHERNERS.

THIS CONFERENCE IS EVIDENCE OF THAT COMMITMENT TO HARMONIZE THE INTERESTS OF ALL NORTHERNERS.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT STEERING COMMITTEE PROCESS PROVIDES A GREAT OPPORTUNITY FOR ALL WESTERN N.W.T. RESIDENTS TO

HELP SHAPE THEIR NEW GOVERNMENT.

I KNOW THAT THE GROUPS CONTRIBUTING TO THIS EXERCISE HAVE WIDE-RANGING VIEWS, AND I AM CONFIDENT THAT YOU WILL MEET YOUR OBJECTIVES. YOU KNOW, EVEN BETTER THAN I, THAT YOU MUST MOVE QUICKLY TO DEVELOP AN APPROPRIATE LEGISLATIVE BASE FOR THE WESTERN TERRITORY.

IN CLOSING, I WOULD LIKE TO REAFFIRM MY CONVICTIONS:

- FIRST, THE CREATION OF TWO NEW TERRITORIES -- NUNAVUT AND THE WESTERN TERRITORY -- IS A REALITY THAT WILL OCCUR APRIL 1, 1999. THE CHALLENGE IS TO BUILD GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES FOR THESE TERRITORIES IN A COST-EFFECTIVE MANNER THAT REFLECT THE WISHES AND ASPIRATIONS OF ALL THEIR RESIDENTS.
- SECOND, A SINGLE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT IN THE WEST IS THE BEST MEANS TO PROVIDE EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND AFFORDABLE GOVERNMENT SERVICES.
- THIRD, UNDER THAT TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT, REGIONAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES MAY BE THE AVENUE TO ACCOMMODATE THE UNIQUE CHARACTERISTICS OF NORTHERN REGIONS AND COMMUNITIES. I SUPPORT THIS WHEN IT HAS COMMUNITY ACCEPTANCE AND IS IN KEEPING WITH THE FISCAL REALITIES WE ALL FACE.
- FOURTH, I BELIEVE THE PROCESS OF DEVOLUTION SHOULD CONTINUE.
- FIFTH, THE PARTICIPATION OF ABORIGINAL PEOPLE IN BUILDING GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES FOR THE WESTERN TERRITORY IS ESSENTIAL.
- SIXTH, I BELIEVE THE WESTERN CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT STEERING COMMITTEE PROCESS IS OUR BEST OPPORTUNITY TO ACHIEVE THESE OBJECTIVES
- AND FINALLY, THE INHERENT RIGHT OF SELF-GOVERNMENT SHOULD FIND EXPRESSION PRIMARILY THROUGH PUBLIC GOVERNMENT AND BE IMPLEMENTED IN PARTNERSHIP WITH THE FEDERAL AND TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENTS.

THIS IS AN EXCITING TIME, A TIME FOR EACH AND EVERY ONE OF YOU TO CONTRIBUTE.

THE POWER TO SHAPE THE FUTURE IS IN YOUR HANDS.

NORTHERNERS ARE MEETING THE PRIME MINISTER'S CHALLENGE BY CREATING THESE TWO NEW TERRITORIES. AND TODAY, AS YOU BUILD A GOVERNMENT FOR THE WESTERN TERRITORY, I AM CONFIDENT YOU WILL ONCE AGAIN RISE TO THE CHALLENGE AND PROVE TO THE WORLD THAT IT IS POSSIBLE TO LIVE AND SHARE TOGETHER WITH DIFFERENCES.

THANK YOU.

- 30 -



# News Release Communiqué

CAN  
-N-24

1-9451

## APPOINTMENTS TO CANADIAN POLAR COMMISSION ANNOUNCED

Ottawa (March 16, 1995) -- Appointments to the Canadian Polar Commission's Board of Directors were announced today by Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin. These four appointments round out the seven member board.

"These appointments will clearly strengthen the Canadian Polar Commission. The new members bring a diversity of talents and a strong commitment to northern issues," said Ron Irwin. "They will greatly enhance the Commission's ability to fulfil its mandate of promoting and enhancing Canada's international polar profile."

Joining the board will be: JoAnne Deneron as Vice-Chairperson, with Eva Qmaniq Arreak, Michael Kusugak and Jon K. Grant as Directors.

Ms. Deneron brings to the board her extensive experience in civic affairs in the Fort Liard region. Mr. Kusugak has a broad understanding of the issues facing the Keewatin, in particular land use management and intergovernmental affairs. Ms. Arreak brings a wide range of experience in multilingual settings and expertise in the Inuktut publishing field. Mr. Grant adds an executive element with his skill and experience in many private sector boardrooms.

"Clearly, these appointments illustrate the tremendous level of expertise and talent northerners can lend to the strengthening of the Canadian North. The Canadian Polar Commission will greatly benefit from their skills and experience," said the Honourable Ethel Blondin-Andrew, Member of Parliament for the Western Arctic and Secretary of State, Training and Youth.

"With these appointments, the Canadian Polar Commission gains significant northern participation. I am especially pleased that such qualified and committed northern residents have agreed to contribute their knowledge and experience to the important work of the Commission," said Nunatsiaq MP Jack Anawak.

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

The Board of Directors of the Polar Commission was reduced from twelve to seven following an independent analysis of boards and commissions performed under Program Review. The Honourable Marcel Massé, Minister responsible for Public Service Renewal made the recommendation in December, 1994. Despite these reductions, the number of Aboriginals, women and northerners on the board has increased.

The Canadian Polar Commission is involved in a wide range of activities relating to the North, including research monitoring, information dissemination, enhancing the North's profile to the public and advising the Minister on issues relating to polar regions.

-- 30 --

Contact:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

Background and biographical information attached.

## **BIOGRAPHIES FOR CANADIAN POLAR COMMISSION APPOINTMENTS**

### **JoAnne Deneron:**

JoAnne Deneron is the energetic Deputy Mayor of Fort Liard, Northwest Territories. In addition to her 10 years experience as a municipal councillor, she has extensive involvement in the community, including eight years with the Fort Liard Recreation Committee, and two with the Fort Liard Drug and Alcohol Committee.

Ms. Deneron is also a Councillor on the Fort Liard Dene Band, a board member of Beaver Enterprise Construction Ltd., president of the Liard Valley Band Development Corporation and a member of the Arctic College Board of Governors.

She is a librarian with the Government of the Northwest Territories, and is the manager of a general store in the community.

### **Michael Kusugak:**

Michael Kusugak is a writer and storyteller living in Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories. A skilled translator in Inuktitut and English, he has used these skills in his extensive work in the fields of land use management, intergovernmental and community consultations and Federal Environmental Assessment Reviews.

Mr. Kusugak has an Adult Education diploma from McMaster University, and has worked in a variety of positions with the Government of the Northwest Territories, including terms as the Regional Superintendent of Local Government in the Keewatin region from 1982-1984, Assistant Regional Director for the Keewatin from 1984-1988, and Assistant District Manager for land use regulations enforcement with the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development from 1978-1981.

The art field is very important to Mr. Kusugak, as he is the president of the NWT Literacy Council and member of the NWT Arts Council. He has also been a member of the Keewatin Inuit Association.

### **Eva Qmaniq Arreak:**

Eva Arreak is the Inuktitut Program Consultant/Book Production Coordinator for the Baffin Divisional Board of Education. She has a wide background in cross-language settings, including terms as an Equal Employment Officer with the Government of the Northwest Territories, an Inuktitut instructor at the Gordon Robertson Education Centre, and as a Community Education Council development coordinator. She has also taught home economics at Takijualik School in Pond Inlet and was the home management educator in that community.

Ms. Arreak was the co-host of Inuktitut coverage on CBC North of the 1994 Arctic Winter Games, is the chairperson of the Nunatta Sunakkutaangit Museum Board, is a member of the Uqqurmiut Management Board and is a member of the editing committee of the Baffin Divisional Board of Education.

### **Jon K. Grant:**

Jon K. Grant has extensive experience serving on public and private boards of directors. Mr. Grant, the retired chairman and CEO of Quaker Oats, is currently the Chairperson of the Ontario Round Table on Environment and Economy. He is a member of the Premier's Council Board and a Governor of the International Development Research Centre. He is also corporate director of a number of Canadian companies, some of which include Consumers Gas Company Ltd., Scott Paper Ltd., and the Laurentian Bank of Canada.

Mr. Grant graduated from Western University in 1959 and has had a successful business career and wide and varied philanthropic interests. These include serving as a member of the World Wildlife Fund, the chairman of the T.H.B Symons Trust in Canadian Studies as well as the honorary Governor and past Chairperson of the Board of Governors at Trent University.

## **BACKGROUND ON CANADIAN POLAR COMMISSION**

The Canadian Polar Commission was established in 1991 in response to concerns over the state of polar research in Canada. The Commission's mandate is to:

- monitor the state of knowledge, in Canada and elsewhere, of the polar regions;
- enhance Canada's international polar profile by fostering and facilitating international and domestic liaison and cooperation in circumpolar research;
- promote and encourage national institutions and organizations to support the development and dissemination of northern knowledge;
- provide information about research concerning the polar regions to Canadians and Canadian organizations, institutions and associations; and
- advise the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development on matters relating to the polar regions.

In carrying out its mandate the Commission initiates, sponsors, and supports conferences, seminars and meetings. It also prepares an annual report on its activities which is tabled in Parliament and it supports special studies on matters relating to polar regions.

The commission has offices in Ottawa; Yellowknife, Northwest Territories; and Kuujjuaq, Northern Quebec.

A brief biography of the new board members is attached.



# News Release Communiqué



1-9453

## MINISTER ANNOUNCES NEW YUKON COMMISSIONER

OTTAWA (MARCH 29, 1995) -- Judy Gingell has been named the new Commissioner of the Yukon Territory. Indian Affairs and Northern Development Minister Ronald A. Irwin announced the Order-in-Council appointment on behalf of the Government of Canada today.

"I am very pleased that someone of Mrs. Gingell's calibre and experience has accepted this opportunity to serve the people of Yukon," said Mr. Irwin. "Mrs. Gingell has demonstrated a lifetime of commitment to her community and she provides an excellent role model for young Northerners who live in a constantly changing world."

Mrs. Gingell is the former Chairperson for the Council for Yukon Indians (CYI) who provided remarkable leadership in negotiations of the CYI Umbrella Final Agreement which was recently proclaimed into law.

Under the Yukon Act the Commissioner of the Yukon Territories is given executive authority to administer the territory under instructions from the Governor in Council. The responsibilities of the Commissioner have evolved to the point where they are similar to those of a provincial Lieutenant Governor.

During Legislative Assembly sessions, the Commissioner reads the opening address, gives assent to bills passed by the Legislative Assembly and closes the session. In addition, the Commissioner has formal signing authority in certain matters, such as issuing election writs to allow Yukon by-elections. Other duties include attending ceremonial functions and representing the Yukon at national events.

Mrs. Gingell replaces Kenneth McKinnon who served as Commissioner since 1986.

- 30 -

### Contact:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



## **Biographical Information**

### **JUDY GINGELL**

Judy Gingell, a member of the Kwanlin Dun First Nation, was born on November 26, 1946.

Between June 1989 and December 1994, Mrs. Gingell served as the Chairperson for the Council for Yukon Indians (CYI). During this period she was instrumental in finalizing Yukon land claims and the overall political, social and economic direction of the Yukon First Nations, including the completion of the CYI Umbrella Final Agreement.

Excluding a five-year term as President of the Yukon Indian Development Corporation (January 1984-June 1989), Mrs. Gingell has served in different capacities within the CYI since 1977. First as Vice-Chair for Finance and Administration, then as a Vice-Chair for Economic Development between 1983 and December 1984. For three years in the early 1970s Mrs. Gingell worked for the Kwanlin Dun First Nation as its band manager.

In addition, Mrs. Gingell has also been an active volunteer. Her community service includes membership in the Yukon Native Brotherhood, of which she is a founding member, the Yukon Indian Womens' Association, the Yukon Economic Council and the Grey Mountain Housing Society.





1-9505

## MINISTER ISSUES UPDATE ON PROGRESS IN DAVIS INLET

**OTTAWA, APRIL 26, 1995 --** The Innu of Davis Inlet (Utshimassits) have made good progress in addressing serious problems in their community since the signing one year ago of the Statement of Political Commitments, said Indian Affairs and Northern Development Minister Ronald A. Irwin. The Innu have begun a process of renewal that has seen significant improvements on health and safety issues and physical infrastructure.

"I would like to commend the Mushuau Innu Renewal Committee (MIRC) for the way it has handled the very difficult job of planning and managing the technical studies related to relocation," said Minister Irwin. "I understand that the Davis Inlet community members were the decision-makers and provided the direction to the work of the Committee. This is a significant milestone."

Minister Irwin said the Government of Canada will continue to honour the commitments set out in the Statement of Political Commitments. In April 1994 the Mushuau Innu agreed to a federal proposal that will, among other things, advance the settlement of their comprehensive land claim, self-government aspirations, emergency help and relocation to a new community.

Support for relocation to Little Sango Pond is subject to a number of conditions, including the adoption of a long-term socio-economic plan by the Innu, site viability, a formal ratification of Little Sango Pond as the preferred site of the Innu, and reasonable costs acceptable to Canada. The Government of Canada provided \$1 million in funding to support the Innu in carrying out the feasibility studies.

By the end of March 1995, 11 new homes had been built and 60 others had been renovated. Water and sewer systems were installed in three band facilities, a women's centre was completed, and a drop-in centre, administered by the youth council, was constructed. To date approximately 75 people have received construction trade training. Alcohol and substance abuse has declined. In March the Innu signed an interim policing agreement with the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador.

The Government of Canada spent \$4.8 million in Davis Inlet in 1993/94 and \$4.3 million in 1994/95 for emergency services and health and safety.

"The money spent so far on community renewal has been well used," said the Minister. "We want to ensure that future funding provides similar value for money."



The Government of Canada will continue to provide funding in 1995/96 for the continuation of improvements at Davis Inlet: \$1,600,000 from DIAND, \$350,000 from Health Canada, \$25,000 from Solicitor General for policing, and \$1,000,000 from Human Resources Development Canada. The Department of Justice remains committed to providing the \$100,000 for Innu Justice initiatives when a tripartite working agreement is in place.

The Minister has asked his officials to conduct a comprehensive review of more than 20 technical feasibility studies. Part of the assessment will be to examine the proposed costs of relocation, particularly when compared to other similar situations. The review process is expected to be completed in July.

"Given the work on community relocation and renewal, I believe the next year will be both busy and fruitful for the people of Davis Inlet," said Minister Irwin. "In the spirit of cooperation, I look forward to working in partnership with you."

- 30 -

For further information, please call:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

## **DAVIS INLET BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

### **ACTIVITIES UNDERWAY OR COMPLETED**

In the last two years, the Mushuau Innu have made good progress in addressing serious problems in their community of approximately 620 people in Davis Inlet. Since the signing of the Statement of Political Commitments in April 1994, the Innu, working in partnership with the federal government, have begun a process of renewal that has seen significant improvements on health and safety issues.

There have been many physical improvements to the community in the form of new houses and extensive renovations to existing homes. Progress has been made on the water and sewer systems. A women's centre has been completed and a drop-in centre, administered by the youth council, has been constructed. To date approximately 75 people have received construction trade training. As well, alcoholism and substance abuse have decreased. In March 1995, the Innu signed an interim policing agreement with the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador. The Mushuau Innu Renewal Committee and the Innu themselves have worked hard to renew their community.

In the last five years, the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development has spent approximately \$18 million in Davis Inlet and the provincial government has spent approximately \$7 million. (See table for breakdown.) The federal government believes this money has been well spent on renewing a community that was in crisis.

The following are activities that are underway or were completed by the end of fiscal year 1994-95.

#### **HOUSING**

Innu work crews have completed 11 new homes.

All these units are enclosed, shingled, built to R-2000 standard with double insulated walls and ceilings with blown insulation (R-40). They can be moved to a new site when the community is relocated.

Thirty-eight houses have new airtight stoves. The majority of houses have airtight stoves.

## **REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS**

There are 79 houses in Davis Inlet. Sixty houses have been renovated and more renovations are underway.

These repairs include roofing, installing new doors and windows, insulation, skirting around foundations and installing new airtight stoves as well as additions to existing homes that were required by seniors.

Seventy-five Innu have been employed in the housing project. There are 8 work crews, 5 of which are run by Innu supervisors.

## **WATER AND SEWER**

The community well has been upgraded and a 1,000-gallon reservoir for a truck delivery system has been added.

Portable water and sewer storage units were installed in the six new housing units built in 1993. The five houses built in 1994 have small septic systems and piped water.

A large trench was excavated to dispose of sewage and "black water" hygienically. ("Black water" is coliform-infected water.)

## **YOUTH COUNCIL**

A community youth council was set up and is being supported through federal funding. The council is working to improve youth leadership skills, enhance relations with community elders, provide recreational activities and work with the young people who attended Poundmakers, an addiction treatment centre in Alberta.

A recreation consultant was hired from September 1993 to February 1994.

## **DROP-IN CENTRE**

A drop-in facility, administered by the youth council, has been constructed.

## **WOMEN'S CENTRE**

A women's centre is completed and operational.

## **TRAINING**

The Department of Human Resources Development has provided funding for training related to the skills required for new construction and housing repairs.

To date approximately 75 people have received construction trade training and 36 have received craft training.

#### FINANCIAL COMPTROLLER

A financial comptroller has been hired and is on the job.

#### FIRE PROTECTION

Eighty thousand dollars was spent on fire protection; \$40,000 from the Contribution Agreement and \$40,000 from Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency (ACOA). Five Innu have had fire protection training.

The provincial fire commissioner will train the brigade and provide for the delivery of more fire equipment.

#### HEALING

In February 1993, 18 young solvent abusers and about 30 family members and interpreters were funded by Health Canada to attend a six-month treatment program at Poundmakers, an addiction treatment centre in Alberta. They returned to Labrador in September 1993 where they spent one month at a wilderness camp at Sango Bay. Elders and counsellors also spent two weeks in Davis Inlet with the children and their families. In the summer and fall of 1994, two Poundmaker counsellors provided aftercare services to these and other youth in Davis Inlet. Funding was provided through the Brighter Futures Program, an early intervention program for children at risk on-reserve and in Inuit and northern communities.

Health Canada is currently providing extra funding to Davis Inlet for their National Native Alcohol and Drug Abuse Program (NNADAP). Funding for 1994-95 and 1995-96 enables four counsellors to work with the program.

To date at least 28 Innu from Davis Inlet, including the NNADAP counsellors, participated in a training program offered by the Nechi Institute and funded by Human Resources Development. The training focused on addictions and related social problems, counselling skills and community development. The program ran in modules over two-and-a-half years and alternated between sites in Davis Inlet and Sheshashiu. The program was completed in March 1995.

In 1994-95 Health Canada provided funds under the interim Mental Health Directive for two psychologists to provide personal and professional support to the Innu trainees. The psychologists have also provided services to other community members.

In 1994 Health Canada provided approximately \$300,000 to fund a pilot holistic healing program which incorporated a traditional Innu perspective. A six-week program was held in the country. The program was designed, delivered and evaluated by the Innu. Health Canada has agreed to provide an additional \$250,000 for the healing program in 1995-96.

In 1994-95 approximately \$100,000 was provided to fund a Healing Services Coordination program. Funding will also be provided for 1995-96.

Health Canada provides regular funding for the NNADAP and community health services (community health representative services, health administration). The Innu are also receiving regular funding under Brighter Futures and a new initiative entitled Building Healthy Communities (mental health, solvent abuse and home care nursing).

- 30 -

TABLE:

	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95	1995-96
Re. Contribution Agreement Funding from DIAND Education	\$ 199,300	\$ 199,300	\$ 199,300	\$ 199,300	\$ 199,300
Community Services	1,054,182	985,632	1,017,452	1,017,452	1,017,452
Water & Sewer		400,000			
Emergency Funding - All Fed. Depts			5,700,000	4,300,000	2,975,000
Prov. Contribution Agreement Funding	330,000	330,000	330,000	330,000	330,000
Province - Regular Educational & Social	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,100,000

# News Release

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

## FUNDING FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE REVIEW OF THE NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE DISPOSAL CONCEPT

**OTTAWA - May 31, 1995** - The federal government has awarded close to \$211,000 to help individuals and groups participate in the final phase of the environmental assessment review of the nuclear fuel waste disposal concept. Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Environment, Sheila Copps, announced today the recipients of the funds. The proposal consists of disposing nuclear fuel waste deep within the hard rock of the Canadian Shield.

Recipients include the Kikinahk Friendship Centre, Northumberland Environmental Protection, People Against Lepreau II, Dr. Jiri (George) Strnad, the Canadian Geoscience Council, the Aboriginal Rights Commission, Environmental Studies Students - University of Waterloo, McMaster Institute for Energy Studies, the Power Workers' Union, the Centre for Environmental Health, La ligue des femmes du Québec, Campaign for Nuclear Phaseout, The Planetary Association for Clean Energy, Mouvement Vert Mauricie, Les Ami-e-s de la Terre (Québec), Concerned Citizens of Renfrew County, the Manitoba Métis Federation, the Nishnawbe-Aski Nation, the Appraisal Institute of Canada, the National Action Committee on the Status of Women, Northwatch, the Ontario Native Alliance, the Interchurch Uranium Committee, the Ontario Association for Environmental Ethics and the Canadian Radiation Protection Association.

The assistance, totalling \$210,265, will be provided under the Participant Funding Program of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (the Agency). The program is administered in conjunction with the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act. The funding will help recipients review the Environmental Impact Statement and participate in the public hearings.

A funding administration committee, which was appointed to review participant funding proposals, recommended the level of funding for 25 applications. The committee received a total of 60 applications for funding assistance.

Members of the committee included Jim Clarke (the Agency), Phil Byer, University of Toronto, and René Parenteau, Université de Montréal.

- 30 -

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

**For information on the Participant Funding Program or for a list of successful applicants, the work for which they were funded and the amount of funding provided, please contact:**

Ghislaine Kerry, Manager  
Participant Funding Program  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
200 Sacré-Coeur Blvd., 13th Floor  
Hull, Quebec K1A 0H3

Tel: (819) 997-1000 (collect)  
Fax: (819) 994-1469

**(Aussi disponible en français)**

PARTICIPANT FUNDING PROGRAM

NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE DISPOSAL CONCEPT (Phase III)

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
1. Kikinahk Friendship Centre David Malcolm (306) 425-2051	To administer a survey concerning the disposal concept and to obtain feedback at a workshop during the Northern Saskatchewan Race Relations Conference. To prepare a report to be submitted to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 1,400
2. Northumberland Environmental Protection Ms. Ella de Quehen (905) 352-2481	To review the EIS as it relates to the methods of risk assessment and to do a comparison of safety features adopted with those of other countries. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000
3. People Against Lepreau II Julie Dingwell (506) 672-0435	To examine transportation options and seek critical evaluation from experts on the movement of high-level nuclear waste to a repository outside of New Brunswick. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000
4. Dr. Jiri (George) Strnad (306) 374-6025	To review the EIS for its adequacy, reporting and consulting with the Beardy's, Okemasis and James Smith Indian bands. To prepare a submission to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000
5. Canadian Geoscience Council Susan Kieffer (604) 822-2975	To review the EIS for its adequacy focusing on the geoscience aspects of site screening and site evaluation. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500
6. The Aboriginal Rights Commission Lorraine Land (416) 979-2443	To review the EIS from an Aboriginal right's perspective. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,500

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
7. Environmental Studies Students - "U" of Waterloo  Paul Kay or Greg Michalenko  (519) 888-4567 (519) 888-6577	To prepare for and participate in the public hearings.	\$ 1,000
8. McMaster Institute for Energy Studies  Dr. W.P. Anderson  (905) 525-9140	To review the EIS and three of the primary reference documents, (ii) "Site Screening and Site Evaluation Technology", (iii) "Public Involvement and Social Aspects", (iv) "The Geosphere Model for Postclosure Assessment". To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 11,500
9. Power Workers' Union  Bob Menard  (416) 322-2441	To assess the safety programs from the perspectives of process and results at the worker/supervisor interface. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,000
10. Centre for Environmental Health  Barry Glickman  (604) 656-8146	To critically review the EIS and supporting documents with respect to methodologies and assumptions for monitoring radiation effects used by AECL in comparison with other possible methodologies and assumptions. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
11. La ligue des femmes du Québec Hortense Michaud (514) 931-8697	To review the EIS and prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 3,000
12. Campaign for Nuclear Phaseout Kristen Ostling (613) 789-3634	To review the EIS with respect to geological and hydrological issues. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500
13. The Planetary Association for Clean Energy Dr. Michrowski (613) 236-6265	To review the EIS for its adequacy. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,500
14. Mouvement Vert Mauricie Michel Fugère (819) 532-2073	To critically review the EIS and consult with residents living in the vicinity of the Gentilly 2 generating station. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 13,500
15. Les Ami-e-s de la Terre (Québec) Margot Allen (418) 647-2247	To critically review the EIS and key reference documents. To prepare a brief concerning the acceptability of the techniques proposed by AECL for the disposal of nuclear waste in the Canadian Shield. The brief will be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
16. Concerned Citizens of Renfrew County Edith Hanatschek (613) 735-6137	To review 2 primary reference documents and outline CCRC's position on the adequacy of the assessment of health costs and benefits. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 2,000
17. Manitoba Métis Federation Incorporated  Billyjo Delaronde (204) 586-8474	To review EIS and relevant documents and preparation of a position paper for presentation at the public hearings.	\$ 15,500
18. Nishnawbe-Aski Nation (NAN)  Nancy Kleer (416) 981-9336	To review the EIS for its adequacy focusing on the socio-economic impacts. To consult within the NAN membership and prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 43,365
19. Appraisal Institute of Canada Susan McVarish (204) 783-2224	To review the EIS and supporting documents. To provide written comments on the EIS, relative to the implication of the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management and Disposal concept Review with respect to the impacts on property values in a host community and mitigation options. To present brief to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,500
20. National Action Committee on the Status of Women  Jocelyn Paquette (416) 932-1718	To review the EIS and supporting documents with respect to impacts of women workers. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
21. Northwatch Brennain Lloyd (705) 497-0373	To review 3 primary reference documents for their adequacy. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 13,000
22. Ontario Native Alliance  David Youngwolf (905) 949-4522	To do a technical review of the EIS and presentation of a written report to the panel in the areas of risk management, long term impact, safety and siting criteria from an Aboriginal perspective. To participate in the public hearings.	\$ 10,000
23. Interchurch Uranium Committee  Phillip Penna (306) 934-3030	To review the EIS in consultation with committee members. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,000
24. Ontario Association for Environmental Ethics  John Davie (519) 326-7564	To review the EIS and prepare for and participate in the public hearings.	\$ 2,000
25. Canadian Radiation Protection Association  Hannah Goedhard (613) 258-3628	To review the EIS focusing on measures proposed to protect the environment from potential hazards associated with the disposal of spent nuclear fuel. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		\$210,265



CAN  
N26

# News Release

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

## FUNDING FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE REVIEW OF THE NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE DISPOSAL CONCEPT

**OTTAWA - May 31, 1995** - The federal government has awarded close to \$211,000 to help individuals and groups participate in the final phase of the environmental assessment review of the nuclear fuel waste disposal concept. Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Environment, Sheila Copps, announced today the recipients of the funds. The proposal consists of disposing nuclear fuel waste deep within the hard rock of the Canadian Shield.

Recipients include the Kikinahk Friendship Centre, Northumberland Environmental Protection, People Against Lepreau II, Dr. Jiri (George) Strnad, the Canadian Geoscience Council, the Aboriginal Rights Commission, Environmental Studies Students - University of Waterloo, McMaster Institute for Energy Studies, the Power Workers' Union, the Centre for Environmental Health, La ligue des femmes du Québec, Campaign for Nuclear Phaseout, The Planetary Association for Clean Energy, Mouvement Vert Mauricie, Les Ami-e-s de la Terre (Québec), Concerned Citizens of Renfrew County, the Manitoba Métis Federation, the Nishnawbe-Aski Nation, the Appraisal Institute of Canada, the National Action Committee on the Status of Women, Northwatch, the Ontario Native Alliance, the Interchurch Uranium Committee, the Ontario Association for Environmental Ethics and the Canadian Radiation Protection Association.

The assistance, totalling \$210,265, will be provided under the Participant Funding Program of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (the Agency). The program is administered in conjunction with the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act. The funding will help recipients review the Environmental Impact Statement and participate in the public hearings.

A funding administration committee, which was appointed to review participant funding proposals, recommended the level of funding for 25 applications. The committee received a total of 60 applications for funding assistance.

Members of the committee included Jim Clarke (the Agency), Phil Byer, University of Toronto, and René Parenteau, Université de Montréal.

- 30 -

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

**For information on the Participant Funding Program or for a list of successful applicants, the work for which they were funded and the amount of funding provided, please contact:**

Ghislaine Kerry, Manager  
Participant Funding Program  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
200 Sacré-Coeur Blvd., 13th Floor  
Hull, Quebec K1A 0H3

Tel: (819) 997-1000 (collect)  
Fax: (819) 994-1469

**(Aussi disponible en français)**

PARTICIPANT FUNDING PROGRAM

NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE DISPOSAL CONCEPT (Phase III)

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
1. Kikinahk Friendship Centre David Malcolm (306) 425-2051	To administer a survey concerning the disposal concept and to obtain feedback at a workshop during the Northern Saskatchewan Race Relations Conference. To prepare a report to be submitted to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 1,400
2. Northumberland Environmental Protection Ms. Ella de Quehen (905) 352-2481	To review the EIS as it relates to the methods of risk assessment and to do a comparison of safety features adopted with those of other countries. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000
3. People Against Lepreau II Julie Dingwell (506) 672-0435	To examine transportation options and seek critical evaluation from experts on the movement of high-level nuclear waste to a repository outside of New Brunswick. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000
4. Dr. Jiri (George) Strand (306) 374-6025	To review the EIS for its adequacy, reporting and consulting with the Beardy's, Okemasis and James Smith Indian bands. To prepare a submission to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000
5. Canadian Geoscience Council Susan Kieffer (604) 822-2975	To review the EIS for its adequacy focusing on the geoscience aspects of site screening and site evaluation. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500
6. The Aboriginal Rights Commission Lorraine Land (416) 979-2443	To review the EIS from an Aboriginal right's perspective. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,500

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
7. Environmental Studies Students - "U" of Waterloo  Paul Kay or Greg Michalenko  (519) 888-4567 (519) 888-6577	To prepare for and participate in the public hearings.	\$ 1,000
8. McMaster Institute for Energy Studies  Dr. W.P. Anderson  (905) 525-9140	To review the EIS and three of the primary reference documents, (ii) "Site Screening and Site Evaluation Technology", (iii) "Public Involvement and Social Aspects", (iv) "The Geosphere Model for Postclosure Assessment". To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 11,500
9. Power Workers' Union  Bob Menard  (416) 322-2441	To assess the safety programs from the perspectives of process and results at the worker/supervisor interface. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,000
10. Centre for Environmental Health  Barry Glickman  (604) 656-8146	To critically review the EIS and supporting documents with respect to methodologies and assumptions for monitoring radiation effects used by AECL in comparison with other possible methodologies and assumptions. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 8,000

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
11. La ligue des femmes du Québec  Hortense Michaud (514) 931-8697	To review the EIS and prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 3,000
12. Campaign for Nuclear Phaseout  Kristen Ostling (613) 789-3634	To review the EIS with respect to geological and hydrological issues. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500
13. The Planetary Association for Clean Energy  Dr. Michrowski (613) 236-6265	To review the EIS for its adequacy. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,500
14. Mouvement Vert Mauricie  Michel Fugère (819) 532-2073	To critically review the EIS and consult with residents living in the vicinity of the Gentilly 2 generating station. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 13,500
15. Les Ami-e-s de la Terre (Québec)  Margot Allen (418) 647-2247	To critically review the EIS and key reference documents. To prepare a brief concerning the acceptability of the techniques proposed by AECL for the disposal of nuclear waste in the Canadian Shield. The brief will be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 9,500

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
16. Concerned Citizens of Renfrew County Edith Hanatschek (613) 735-6137	To review 2 primary reference documents and outline CCRC's position on the adequacy of the assessment of health costs and benefits. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 2,000
17. Manitoba Métis Federation Incorporated  Billyjo Delaronde (204) 586-8474	To review EIS and relevant documents and preparation of a position paper for presentation at the public hearings.	\$ 15,500
18. Nishnawbe-Aski Nation (NAN)  Nancy Kleer (416) 981-9336	To review the EIS for its adequacy focusing on the socio-economic impacts. To consult within the NAN membership and prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 43,365
19. Appraisal Institute of Canada Susan McVarish (204) 783-2224	To review the EIS and supporting documents. To provide written comments on the EIS, relative to the implication of the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management and Disposal concept Review with respect to the impacts on property values in a host community and mitigation options. To present brief to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,500
20. National Action Committee on the Status of Women  Jocelyn Paquette (416) 932-1718	To review the EIS and supporting documents with respect to impacts of women workers. To prepare a brief to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000

ORGANIZATION & CONTACT	DESCRIPTION OF WORK FUNDED	AMOUNT RECEIVED
21. Northwatch Brennain Lloyd (705) 497-0373	To review 3 primary reference documents for their adequacy. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 13,000
22. Ontario Native Alliance  David Youngwolf (905) 949-4522	To do a technical review of the EIS and presentation of a written report to the panel in the areas of risk management, long term impact, safety and siting criteria from an Aboriginal perspective. To participate in the public hearings.	\$ 10,000
23. Interchurch Uranium Committee  Phillip Penna (306) 934-3030	To review the EIS in consultation with committee members. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 5,000
24. Ontario Association for Environmental Ethics  John Davie (519) 326-7564	To review the EIS and prepare for and participate in the public hearings.	\$ 2,000
25. Canadian Radiation Protection Association  Hannah Goedhard (613) 258-3628	To review the EIS focusing on measures proposed to protect the environment from potential hazards associated with the disposal of spent nuclear fuel. To prepare a report to be presented to the panel at the public hearings.	\$ 4,000
	<b>TOTAL</b>	\$210,265



# *News Release Communiqué*

CA  
MSL

1-9508

## **MINISTER IRWIN ALERTS STANDING COMMITTEE ON ABORIGINAL AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT TO DIAND'S FUTURE PRIORITIES**

OTTAWA (June 15, 1995) — The Honourable Ronald A. Irwin, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, appeared before the Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development today to discuss his department's plans and priorities for the next three years.

In discussing his department's report, *Outlook on Priorities and Expenditures 1995–1996 to 1997–1998*, Minister Irwin said the most important issue to be addressed in the near future will be the development of the policy on an inherent right of self-government. It will lead to negotiations which will be practical, pragmatic and flexible and include all levels of government — First Nations, federal, provincial, and territorial.

Minister Irwin remarked, "In the second half of this government's mandate, I intend to increase the emphasis on policies and programs aimed at improving the day to day living conditions of First Nations. These initiatives combined with the implementation of self-government arrangements will support First Nations in building healthy and self-sustaining communities."

The challenges for the department over the next three years are clear:

- narrow the gap between the demand for basic services by a growing on-reserve First Nations population and the Canadian average;
- give effect to the inherent right of self-government by introducing new public government systems in the North; similarly, to develop in partnership with Aboriginal leaders new self-government arrangements for their communities; and
- devolve remaining provincial-type programs to First Nations and territorial governments while continuing to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of DIAND programs.



... 2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

- 2 -

"The direction of the department is based on two key themes: Building partnerships, and strengthening communities", Minister Irwin said. "We identified these themes in *Creating Opportunity*, the Red Book."

Copies of the report, *Outlook on Priorities and Expenditures 1995-96 to 1997-98*, may be obtained from DIAND's Information Kiosk, by calling (819) 997-0380.

Examples of key departmental priorities are attached.

- 30 -

REF: Cate McCready  
Minister's Office  
(819) 997-0002

## **KEY DEPARTMENTAL PRIORITIES**

The following list of key activities gives a flavour of the intensity of activity across the country.

### **In the Atlantic Region**

A Statement of Political Commitments was signed in February 1994 with the Mushuau Innu of Davis Inlet that committed the parties to negotiate on services, claims, and the relocation of the community. This has led to significant improvements in the social and physical conditions in Davis Inlet.

### **In Quebec**

The Mohawk-Canada Round Table has been established to facilitate the resolution of long-outstanding issues affecting the three Mohawk communities of Kahnawake, Kanesatake and Akwesasne.

### **In Ontario**

A new initiative is under way to devolve to First Nations the administration of lands and estates. Work is also under way with the Nishnawbe-Aski Nation to dismantle and transfer departmental functions and implement self-government.

### **In Manitoba**

An historic agreement has been signed with the First Nations for the dismantling of the department's regional operations and the transfer to First Nations governments of the authorities required to meet the needs of First Nations people. There are three expedited projects designed to provide progress in the short term: education, fire safety and capital management programs.

### **In Saskatchewan**

Work is underway to reach co-management agreements for natural resources. Nine projects with First Nations have been approved to assist the First Nations to commence and complete negotiations with, primarily, the province. Similar arrangements are being considered for other provinces.

### **In Alberta**

Work is proceeding to devolve the department's oil and gas responsibilities to First Nations and a pilot project has been launched.

A treaty discussion project with the Confederacy of Treaty 6 First Nations has been launched to review the spirit and intent of Treaty 6 in a modern context.

### **In British Columbia**

Considerable effort has been devoted to invigorating the treaty-making process and the British Columbia Treaty Commission, which will facilitate the negotiation of self-government and comprehensive claims.

### **In the Yukon**

The government signed into law four new land claim settlements and self-government agreements; six others are in active negotiation.

### **In the Northwest Territories**

Discussions are under way with a number of regional Aboriginal organizations on land claims and regional government as part of a broader initiative to build strong public government structures for the two new territories that will replace the current Northwest Territories. The Nunavut Implementation Commission is preparing recommendations on the implementation of Nunavut.

Nationally, the Minister of Indian Affairs has, as an interim measure, offered to seek to remove from the Indian Act those anachronistic provisions that First Nations feel unduly restrict their authority.

# News Release Communiqué

CAN  
-1426



## MINISTERS ANNOUNCE FASTER CLEARANCE AT SMALL AIRPORTS

HAMILTON, June 16, 1995.....National Revenue Minister David Anderson and Citizenship and Immigration Minister Sergio Marchi today announced streamlined customs and immigration clearance for low-risk travellers at selected small airports in Southern Ontario.

CANPASS – Private Aircraft starts July 1, 1995. It will replace the current on-site customs and immigration clearance of all travellers arriving in Canada at Brantford, Buttonville, Goderich, Oshawa Municipal, Pelee Island, Peterborough, and Sarnia airports.

CANPASS – Private Aircraft is one of the results of the *Canada/United States Accord on Our Shared Border* announced in February by Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and United States President Bill Clinton. The Accord sets out initiatives to promote trade, tourism, and travel between Canada and the United States, and initiatives to strengthen the enforcement capabilities of both countries at the border. Initiatives under the Accord are also expected to reduce costs for travellers and both governments.

"Our goal is to provide a hassle-free border for honest travellers and business people but also to build a brick wall for those who try to break the law," said Mr. Anderson. "Innovations such as CANPASS – Private Aircraft are allowing our customs officers to carry out routine processing of low-risk travellers more efficiently. That frees up resources to target high-risk traffic," he added.

CANPASS – Private Aircraft is a telephone reporting system for travellers using small airports. Frequent travellers can apply for preapproved clearance. All travellers must call Revenue Canada at 1-800-265-6233 before departing from the United States. Revenue Canada will verify their eligibility to enter Canada at that time. Travellers with clearance do not have to report to customs upon arrival in Canada, but they will be subject to spot checks. Travellers who have not been preapproved must call the 1-800 number a second time, when they arrive in Canada. A customs officer may give them permission to leave or advise them of an on-site interview and examination.

The system will also allow preapproved participants to travel at their convenience. Instead of travelling only when customs offices are open, preapproved participants will be able to arrive anytime the airport is open for landings.

C-131107 (65) 7540 21 RAI 1756

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

Citizens and permanent residents of Canada and the U.S. who would like preapproved clearance can apply for a permit. Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will screen applicants to ensure they do not pose a customs or immigration risk. The departments will reject applicants who have a record of criminal activities or illegal customs or immigration activities. Applicants must agree to comply with all customs and immigration laws, and pay a CAN\$25 non-refundable administrative fee. The departments will revoke the permit of any preapproved participant whose security status changes.

"The CANPASS - Private Aircraft Program will facilitate the movement of Canadian and U.S. travellers, but we must maintain controls to ensure that individuals who are inadmissible to Canada are identified and referred to enforcement," said Mr. Marchi. "Initiatives such as these will allow our officers at the border, to spend more time with people who require more detailed immigration processing," added the Minister.

For information on how to participate in CANPASS - Private Aircraft, please see the attached fact sheet.

For more information, contact:

Brian Bohunicky  
Office of the Minister of National Revenue  
(613) 947-5731

Michel Cléroux  
Revenue Canada  
(613) 957-3504

Judy Morrison  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration  
(819) 994-2424

Carole Soucis  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(819) 994-4816

# Fact Sheet

## CANPASS – PRIVATE AIRCRAFT PROGRAM

The CANPASS – Private Aircraft Program is a co-operative effort between Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada to streamline customs and immigration clearance of low-risk travellers arriving by small aircraft at seven small airports in Ontario: Brantford, Buttonville, Goderich, Oshawa Municipal, Pelee Island, Peterborough, and Sarnia.

The program is one of the initiatives in the *Canada/United States Accord on Our Shared Border* that Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton announced at their February 1995 summit in Ottawa. The Accord will increase trade and tourism between Canada and the U.S. by reducing barriers for honest importers, exporters, and travellers. The Accord will also strengthen enforcement capabilities to stop the flow of illegal goods and people.

The CANPASS – Private Aircraft Program is open to Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have no record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities. It is also open to U.S. citizens and permanent residents who meet the usual visitor or immigration requirements.

There are two new procedures being introduced, one for preapproved low-risk participants and a second for those who are not preapproved. Preapproved participants will benefit from faster clearance, reduced delays, and improved access to the airport anytime it is open for landing. Other travellers will also benefit from faster clearance. However, they will only have access to the airport when the customs office is open.

### How to apply

Citizens of Canada and the U.S. and their dependants who meet the above-noted requirements may apply for a permit. These applicants must provide proof of citizenship. Canadian permanent residents or U.S. alien residents may also apply and must provide proof of legal residence in either country. Permanent residents who are citizens of other countries must provide proof of valid employment and photocopies of the pages of their valid passport showing biographical data, date of expiry, and a Canadian visa, if required.

To be considered for a preapproved permit, those interested will have to return a completed application form and photocopies of their citizenship or residency documents, along with a non-refundable fee of CANS\$25, to the CANPASS Office at 4551 Zimmerman Avenue in Niagara Falls. Application forms are also available at Revenue Canada offices, Citizenship and Immigration Canada offices, and airports in the Hamilton, Toronto, Peterborough, Sarnia, and Windsor areas.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will ensure that applicants are not customs or immigration risks. Federal officers may also interview applicants to confirm information they provided on their application form.



Participants will receive an authorization letter and a permit to use in the CANPASS – Private Aircraft Program.

If the participant or any dependant needs additional documentation, such as a student or employment authorization, they must send an extra fee of CAN\$125 for each document. This is a processing fee and is therefore non-refundable.

### Preapproved participants

Preapproved program participants report to a Revenue Canada customs officer by calling 1-800-265-6233 at least one hour, but no more than 72 hours, before flying into Canada from the United States. Participants must provide a customs officer with their intended time of arrival and, for each person on board, provide the following information: full name; birthdate; citizenship; CANPASS – Private Aircraft permit number; purpose and length of stay in Canada (except for returning residents). Each person has to declare all goods being imported. If participants have goods to declare, a customs officer will charge the applicable duties and taxes to their VISA or MasterCard account. Upon arrival in Canada, participants may continue into Canada, unless chosen for an interview and examination by customs or immigration.

Preapproved participants are responsible for complying with Canadian laws that apply to travellers entering Canada. Preapproved participants have to:

- carry all necessary personal identification, immigration documents and preapproval authorization letter and permit, and present them to customs or immigration officials when requested;
- use preapproval documents only for themselves, and not give or transfer the documents to anyone else;
- identify for customs any traveller in their group who is not preapproved and is therefore required to use the procedures for non-preapproved travellers; and
- declare and pay all duties and taxes that apply to goods they bring into Canada.

### If you do not have a permit (non-preapproved)

Travellers who have not been preapproved have to call Revenue Canada twice: once before leaving the U.S. and the second time upon arriving in Canada. Travellers contact a customs officer by calling 1-800-265-6233 at least one hour, but no more than 72 hours, before flying into Canada. The traveller will be asked to provide the following information: full name, birthdate, and citizenship for each person on board; purpose and length of stay for travellers who are not returning residents; and passport and visa details, if applicable. Travellers also have to declare all goods being brought into the country. If duties and taxes are payable, a customs officer will charge the applicable duties and taxes to their VISA or MasterCard account.

When travellers arrive in Canada, they will be required to call the 1-800 number a second time to inform an officer of their arrival, and to get approval to leave the customs area and enter Canada. If an inspection is to take place, the traveller will have to wait for customs and immigration officers to arrive.

**If there is a mix of preapproved permit holders and travellers without permits**

Travellers are reminded that they are required to make their customs and immigration clearance on an individual basis. If there is a mix of preapproved permit holders and travellers without permits in a group, the following applies:

- Preapproved permit holders should follow the procedures outlined earlier in this fact sheet: they are required to call customs before leaving the U.S.; then, upon their arrival in Canada, they may continue into Canada, unless chosen for an interview and examination by customs or immigration.
- Travellers without permits must follow the procedures for non-preapproved travellers as outlined earlier in this text. These travellers will have to call customs twice: once before leaving the U.S. and again upon arriving in Canada.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will continue to enforce Canadian law at the border and penalize, to the full extent of the law, people who are caught misusing CANPASS – Private Aircraft. Penalties can include:

- loss of preapproval privileges;
- seizure of an aircraft and any undeclared goods found unlawfully inside the aircraft;
- enforcement action under the *Immigration Act* or the *Customs Act*; and
- fines and possible criminal prosecution.

For more information, contact:

CANPASS Office  
4551 Zimmerman Avenue  
Niagara Falls ON L2E 3M5  
Telephone: (905) 371-1477  
Fax: (905) 371-1479

or

Revenue Canada  
Hamilton Airport (open 24 hours a day)  
Telephone: (905) 679-6202



Revenu Canada

No de téléphone : (905) 679-6202  
 Aéroport d'Hamilton (ouvert 24 heures sur 24)

Renseignements :

Burreau CANPASS

No de télécopieur : (905) 371-1479  
 No de téléphone : (905) 371-1477  
 Niagara Falls ON L2E 3M5

4551, avenue Zimmerman

des amendes et des poursuites au criminel événuelles.

No de télécopieur : (905) 371-1479  
 No de téléphone : (905) 371-1477  
 Niagara Falls ON L2E 3M5

des mesures d'exécution aux termes de la Loi sur l'immigration et de la Loi sur les douanes;

la saisie de l'aéronef et de toutes les marchandises non déclarées trouvées à bord;

la perte des priviléges d'autorisations;

- la perte des priviléges d'autorisations;
- la saisie de l'aéronef et de toutes les marchandises non déclarées trouvées à bord;
- des mesures d'exécution aux termes de la Loi sur l'immigration et de la Loi sur les douanes;
- des amendes et des poursuites au criminel événuelles.

Le législateur canadien a la responsabilité et la responsabilité, avec toute la rigueur de la loi, du complot abusif du programme CANPASS - Aeronefs privés. Les penalties pourraient être les suivantes :

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada continuent de mettre en vigueur la

- Les voyageurs n'ayant pas reçu l'autorisation préalable doivent appeler un agent de douane deux fois, c'est-à-dire avant de quitter les États-Unis et dès leur arrivée au Canada. Ils doivent communiquer avec un agent de douane en composant le 1-800-265-6233, au moins une heure mais au plus 72 heures avant de s'envoler vers le Canada. L'agent de douane leur demandera de fournir les renseignements suivants : leur nom complet, leur date de naissance, leur citoyenneté, ainsi que celle de tous les autres passagers, l'objet et la durée du séjour au Canada des non-résidents et, au déclarer toutes les marchandises qu'ils importent, si il y a lieu. Si des droits et des taxes sont besoin, des renseignements sur leur passeport et leur visa. Les voyageurs doivent également déclarer à une inspection, les voyageurs doivent attendre son arrivée.
- A leur arrivée au Canada, les voyageurs doivent composer de nouveau le 1-800-265-6233 pour informer un agent de leur arrivée et recevoir l'autorisation de quitter le secteur des douanes et d'entrer au Canada. Si un agent de douane ou de l'immigration décide de se présenter dans un aéroport, certains voyageurs seulement détiennent un permis CANPASS. Il se peut que, dans un aéroport, certains voyageurs seulement détiennent un permis CANPASS. dessus qui s'appliquent à son cas particulier.
- Les participants ayant un permis doivent appeler les douanes canadiennes avant de quitter les États-Unis. À leur arrivée, ils peuvent entrer librement au Canada, à moins que l'agent de douane ou de l'immigration ne décide de leur faire subir une entrevue et une inspection sur place.
- Les voyageurs qui n'ont pas de permis doivent téléphoner aux douanes canadiennes avant de quitter les États-Unis et dès leur arrivée au Canada.

#### Groupe de voyageurs avec et sans permis

Voyageurs sans autorisation préalable

Les voyageurs n'ayant pas reçu l'autorisation préalable doivent appeler un agent de douane deux fois, c'est-à-dire avant de quitter les États-Unis et dès leur arrivée au Canada. Ils doivent communiquer avec un agent de douane en composant le 1-800-265-6233, au moins une heure mais au plus 72 heures avant de s'envoler vers le Canada. L'agent de douane leur demande de fournir les renseignements suivants : leur nom complet, leur date de naissance, leur citoyenneté, ainsi que celle de tous les autres passagers, l'objet et la durée du séjour au Canada des non-résidents et, au déclarer toutes les marchandises qu'ils importent, si il y a lieu. Si des droits et des taxes sont besoin, des renseignements sur leur passeport et leur visa. Les voyageurs doivent également déclarer à une inspection, les voyageurs doivent attendre son arrivée.

- Les demandeurs doivent envoyer le formulaire de demande, une photocopie des documents de résidence, ainsi que des frais non remboursables de 25 \$ CAN, au Bureau du revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada à assureront que les demandeurs ne constituent pas un risque pour les douanes ni pour l'immigration. Des fonctionnaires fédéraux peuvent aussi interroger les demandeurs afin de confirmer les renseignements fournis sur la demande.
- Les participants recevront une lettre d'autorisation préalable et un permis à utiliser dans le cadre du programme.
- Si le participant ou les personnes à sa charge doivent fournir des documents supplémentaires, par exemple une lettre d'autorisation à étudier ou à travailler au Canada, ils doivent envoyer un paiement additionnel de 125 \$ CAN pour chacun de ces documents. Ce paiement vise à couvrir les frais de gestion et n'est donc pas remboursable.
- Participants ayant une autorisation préalable

Tous les participants au programme CANPAS - Aeronefs privés doivent respecter les lois canadiennes auxquelles sont assujettis les voyageurs entrant au pays. Les participants doivent procéder comme suit :

- Utiliser les documents d'autorisation préalable pour eux-mêmes seulement et ne pas les donner ni les transférer à qui que ce soit.
- Avant en main tous les documents d'immigration et les pièces identité nécessaires, ainsi que la liste d'autorisation préalable et le permis, et les présenter sur demande à l'agent de douane ou à l'immigration.
- Indiquer à l'agent s'il y a bord de l'aéronef, des voyageurs qui n'ont pas d'autorisation préalable. Ces derniers devront suivre la procédure de dédouanement réservée aux participants.
- Déclarer et acquitter tous les droits et taxes qui s'appliquent aux marchandises appartenant au Canada.



Pour obtenir un permis, les citoyens du Canada ou des États-Unis, ainsi que les personnes à leur charge, doivent respecter les exigences mentionnées ci-dessous et fourrir une preuve de citoyenneté. Les résidents permanents du Canada ou les résidants étrangers des États-Unis peuvent aussi obtenir un permis et doivent présenter un document officiel attestant leur statut de résident dans un des deux pays. Les résidents permanents qui sont citoyens d'autres pays doivent fourrir une preuve d'emploi valide et une photocopie de leur passeport sur lequel figurent les données signalétiques et la date d'expiration du document, ainsi qu'une copie du visa du Canada, au besoin.

Comment devenir participant

Le programme CANPASS - Aéroports privés s'adresse aux citoyens et résidents permanents du Canada qui n'ont pas d'autorisations criminelles et ne se sont jamais livrés à des activités illégales touchant les douanes ou l'immigration. Il s'adresse aussi aux citoyens et résidents permanents des États-Unis qui respectent les exigences courantes de l'immigration ou applicables aux visiteurs.

Le programme CANPASS - Aeronecs privés est l'un des projets décollants de l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune, due le premier ministre Jean Chrétien et le président des États-Unis Bill Clinton ont annoncé lors de leur rencontre à Ottawa en février 1995. Cet accord permettra d'augmenter le commerce et le tourisme entre le Canada et les États-Unis en réduisant les barrières pour les importateurs, les exportateurs et les voyageurs honnêtes. L'accord accroira également les capacités d'application de la loi en vue d'endiguer la circulation illégale de marchandises et de personnes.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronets privés à être mis sur pied par Revenu Canada, en collaboration avec Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, en vue de simplifier les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs à faible risque qui arrivent au pays par petit aéroport, dans l'un des sept aéroports suivants de l'Ontario : Brantford, Buttonville, Goderich, Ille Pelée, Oshawa Municipal, Peterborough et Sarnia.

PROGRAMME CAMPASS - AERONÉFS PRIVES



Réseignements aux médias :

Brian Bohunicky	(613) 947-5731	Cabinet du ministre du Revenu National	Judy Morrison	(819) 994-2424
Michel Cléroux	(613) 957-3504	Revenu Canada	Carole Soucis	(819) 994-4816
			Cabinet du ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration	Cabinet du ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration Canada
				et de l'Immigration

Pour obtenir des réseignements sur les modalités de participation au programme CANPASS - Aéronautes privés, veuillez consulter la feuille de réseignements ci-jointe.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronautes privés recrute la circulation des voyageurs canadiens et américains. Nous devons toutefois maintenir en place des mécanismes de contrôle pour nous assurer que les personnes qui ne sont pas admissibles au Canada sont identifiées et que des mesures d'exécution sont prises», a affirmé M. Marchi. «De tels programmes permettent à nos agents à la frontière de consacrer plus de temps aux personnes qui doivent faire l'objet de formalités d'immigration plus approfondies», a ajouté le ministre.

Les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada et des États-Unis peuvent demander un permis pour obtenir une autorisation préalable. Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada pourront leur délivrer un passeport canadien. Les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada et des États-Unis peuvent demander un passeport canadien. Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada pourront leur délivrer un passeport canadien.

Le système permettra également aux voyageurs d'en sortir une automatisation préalable de voyage en tout temps. Ils pourront alors quitter l'aéroport sera ouvert, et non seulement lorsqu'e le bureau de douane de l'aéroport sera ouvert.

CANPASS - Aéronaves privées est un système de déclaraison par téléphone pour les voyageurs qui attirent dans des petits aéroports. Les grands voyageurs peuvent demander un permis qui leur donnera une autorisation préalable. Qu'il s'agiert ou non cette autorisation préalable, tous les voyageurs devront téléphoner à un agent de douane de Revenu Canada, au 1-800-265-6233, avant de quitter les États-Unis. Celui-ci vérifiera alors si les voyageurs peuvent entrer au Canada. Les voyageurs qui auront une autorisation préalable pourront entrer immédiatement au pays, mais ils pourront faire l'objet d'une vérification au hasard. Les voyageurs qui n'en auront pas devront faire composer le nouveau numéro 1-800 à leur arrivée au Canada. Un agent de douane leur donnera un téléphone l'autorisation d'entrer au Canada ou les informera qu'ils doivent faire l'objet d'une entrevue et d'une inspection sur place.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronefs privées comme le 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 1995. Ce programme remplace le système actuel, selon lequel les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration doivent être remplies sur place pour tous les voyageurs qui arrivent au Canada, dans les aéroports de Brantford, Buttonville, Godech, Oshawa Municipal, ille Pelée, Peterborough et Sarnia.

Le ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, Sergio Marchi, ont annoncé que l'ajout d'un poste à temps partiel dans certains petits aéroports du sud de l'Ontario.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronefs privées comme le 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 1995. Ce programme remplace le système actuel, selon lequel les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration doivent être remplies sur place pour tous les voyageurs qui arrivent au Canada, dans les aéroports de Brantford, Buttonville, Godech, Oshawa Municipal, ille Pelée, Peterborough et Sarnia.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronefs privées fait suite à l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune annoncée en février par le premier ministre, Jean Chrétien, et le président des États-Unis, Bill Clinton. L'accord prévoit des projets pour promouvoir le commerce, le tourisme et les déplacements entre le Canada et les États-Unis, ainsi que pour renforcer les capacités d'application de la loi à la frontière.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéronefs privées fait suite à l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune annoncée en février par le premier ministre,

Nous visons une frontière facile à traverser pour les voyageurs ainsi que les personnes formaliés douaniers des voyagiers à faire face à la circulation des personnes permet de libérer des ressources pour nous concentrer sur la fonction plus efficace. Cela nous permet de marchandises à risque élevé, a-t-il ajouté.

## ACCÉLÉRATION DU DÉDOUTANEMENT DANS LES PETITS AÉROPORTS

# Community News Release

# News Release Communiqué

CR  
N26

1-9509

## NORTHERN SCIENCE AWARD WINNER FOR 1994 ANNOUNCED

**OTTAWA (June 19, 1995)** -- Dr. Ernest Frederick Roots, Science Advisor Emeritus, Environment Canada, has been named the winner of the 1994 Northern Science Award, announced the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin.

The Northern Science Award celebrates scientific achievement and advancement in the Canadian Arctic. Dr. Roots' professional work has spanned nearly five decades with studies in geology, geophysics, oceanography and glaciology, mostly in arctic North America. Many of his colleagues regard Dr. Roots as the foremost authority on current polar scientific activity.

A ceremony in honour of Dr. Roots will be held at The Amphitheatre of the National Arts Centre at 5:30 p.m. this evening at which time Mr. Irwin will present him with the Northern Science Award, which consists of a commemorative medal and a \$4,500 prize.

"It is an honour to recognize the contributions Dr. Roots has made to the North," said Mr. Irwin. "As a scientist in the public service Dr. Roots has initiated and promoted policies and programs that have led to Canada's pre-eminence and leadership in circumpolar science."

A four member committee of northerners and professionals involved in promoting northern science selected Dr. Roots. The selection committee members were: Dr. Marc-Adélard Tremblay, James Bourque, Dr. Maxwell Dunbar and Ann Hanson.

Created in 1984, the Northern Science Award has been awarded annually to a person who, through work in the sciences, has made significant contributions to the advancement of knowledge and understanding of the Canadian North.

-30-



Contact:  
Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND Communications  
(819) 997-8404



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **1994 NORTHERN SCIENCE AWARD WINNER**

Dr. Ernest Frederick Roots' presence for nearly fifty years on the international stage has been critical for the advancement of northern science in Canada. His accomplishments reflect a thorough scientific competence and a capacity for tackling the most important issues.

Dr. Roots began his career as a meteorological observer, measuring water level and current flow in rivers. He also conducted field work for the Geological Survey of Canada and worked as a topographical surveyor for the National Parks Service.

In 1947 Dr. Roots received a Masters degree in geological engineering at the University of British Columbia. This led to a PhD in geology from Princeton University in 1949, where he later became an associate professor of geology in 1952-53. He then spent two years at Cambridge University as a teaching research fellow. Dr. Roots delivers occasional lectures and serves on advisory committees for environment studies at several North American universities.

Dr. Roots spent a large part of his professional career employed by the Canadian government. He has performed advisory, coordinator and chairman duties for many federal agencies and departments, including the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council and the Interdepartmental Advisory Committee on Northern Development. From 1967 to 1969 he participated in discussions which led to the creation of Environment Canada and helped to define its departmental mandate.

Throughout his long and distinguished career, Dr. Roots published about 150 papers on earth science and the environment. Some of his topics include polar and northern science, use of the earth's resources, the role of scientific knowledge in resource and development policies and international co-operation in science. In recent years Dr. Roots has been involved in issues of climate and global change and the relationships between changing societies and environments.

In addition to his Northern Science Award, Dr. Roots has been decorated for services to polar exploration and science by Norway (1952), the United Kingdom (1956), USSR (1973) and the United States (1974). For contributions to science and geographical knowledge, he received the Patron's Gold Medal from the Royal Geographical Society in 1965, the Massey Medal from the Royal Canadian Geographical Society in 1979 and the Gold Medal from the Professional Institute of the Public Service of Canada in 1989. In 1987 he was made an Officer of the Order of Canada.

Dr. Roots, born July 5, 1923, is married and has five children. He currently resides in Wakefield, Quebec.

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **NORTHERN SCIENCE AWARD**

#### **Definition**

The Northern Science Award is presented annually to an individual who has made distinguished contributions to knowledge and understanding of Northern Canada through their scientific work. The Minister responsible for the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) sponsors the medal and the award to honour individuals for their past achievements and to give prominence to the importance of scientific knowledge and its applications in Canada's North.

The Northern Science Award is comprised of a Centenary Medal, created in 1993 to mark the 100th anniversary of the International Polar Year 1882–83, and a prize of \$4500.

The International Polar Year, 1882–83, was the first worldwide coordinated scientific enterprise and was also a significant event in the founding of geophysics. Between August 1, 1882 and September 1, 1883, eleven countries established twelve stations in the Arctic and two in the Antarctic to carry out carefully planned and simultaneous observations in the earth sciences.

The twelve stations collectively measured earth currents, magnetism, meteorology, ground temperatures, tidal behaviour and atmospheric electricity for subsequent analysis and a variety of other geological, oceanographic and natural science observations.

By extending scientific field experiments into the polar regions, the work of established observatories in the world was greatly enhanced. The polar scientific field work also permitted the first attempts at comprehensive synoptic marine meteorology for the North and South Atlantic Oceans.

For the purpose of this award *science* refers to all fields of inquiry that relate to the understanding of the natural world and human society, including studies that further benefit mankind. *Northern* is defined as a zone of high latitude, above the southern limit of discontinuous permafrost, where people experience distinctive living conditions because of the natural environment.

#### **Selection Committee**

A five-member selection committee, which includes northerners, recommends the recipient of the Northern Science Award. The committee members, picked from outside the public service, are appointed by the Minister of DIAND for their basic understanding of northern science in its widest interpretation.

# News Release Communiqué



For immediate release  
June 22, 1995

## Federal government launches 5-year plan to "green" its fleet

Ottawa -- Treasury Board President Art Eggleton, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Environment Sheila Copps and Natural Resources Minister Anne McLellan today announced that the government is embarking on a five-year plan to "green" its motor vehicle fleet. The strategy is to improve the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of the fleet, while improving its environmental performance.

"Over the next five years, the federal government will reduce the number of its 25,000 government trucks, cars and other motor vehicles, reduce harmful emissions and run its vehicles more economically," Mr. Eggleton said. "As part of this initiative, the government will move to use more alternative fuels, including natural gas, propane, methanol, and ethanol, where their use is economical and efficient."

Ms. Copps said, "Taken together, these measures will enable the federal government to reduce harmful greenhouse gas emissions from its fleet of motor vehicles by 30 per cent while improving fleet management."

The initiative promoting use of alternative fuels within the federal fleet will encourage manufacturers to produce and improve vehicles running on alternative fuels, as well as encourage fuel suppliers to make these fuels widely available.

Minister McLellan, whose department is responsible for energy efficiency and alternative fuels, welcomed the launch of the five-year plan as an opportunity to demonstrate that the federal government is committed to energy efficiency and sound fleet management practices. "In my own department," she remarked, "we have already planned a 40 per cent reduction in fleet size within the next three years, and every vehicle in the department that can make cost-effective use of alternative fuels will be converted by 1998."



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

The initiative is in keeping with proposed legislation on alternative fuels, sponsored by Senator Colin Kenny and now awaiting Royal Assent. "Bill S-7 is a visible commitment by the government to lead the way for environmental and economic benefits for all Canadians," Senator Kenny said.

This plan contributes to the "Greening the Government" initiative to adopt environmentally responsible best practices in waste management, procurement, energy, water, land and human resources management.

- 30 -

**For further information, contact**

Nicole Bourget  
Press Secretary to the  
President of the  
Treasury Board  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 957-2666

Lisa Hart  
Press Secretary to  
Anne McLellan,  
Minister of  
Natural Resources  
(613) 996-2007

Duncan Dee  
Special Assistant,  
Communications, to the  
Deputy Prime Minister and  
Minister of the Environment  
(819) 997-1441

Senator Colin Kenny  
(613) 996-2877

TTY (Telecommunications device for the hearing impaired) --  
(613) 957-9090

# News Release

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

## THE CANADIAN ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AGENCY RECEIVES AN INTERNATIONAL AWARD

**OTTAWA - June 27, 1995** - The Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency today received an international award for its leading role in advancing the practice of environmental assessment (EA). The award was presented by the International Association for Impact Assessment (IAIA) in Durban, South Africa, at its annual conference. The IAIA presents an annual Institutional Award to recognize organizations with outstanding achievements in the field of impact assessment.

"I am delighted that the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency received this award. It speaks eloquently of the successful international role we have played and continue to play in this important field", said Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Environment, Sheila Cotts.

The IAIA recognized the Agency's prominent role in initiating the International Study of the Effectiveness of EA and for convening the First International Summit of Environmental Assessment in June 1994, in Quebec City. This collaborative effort brought together over 50 senior officials from 25 national environmental assessment agencies and six international organizations responsible for managing EA systems. The Agency is now responding to the Summit Agenda for Action in partnership with participating agencies and organizations.

"The International Summit on Environmental Assessment and the Study are very important initiatives that allow us to be on the cutting edge of environmental assessment and that will contribute to improving the relevance of environmental assessment in support of decision making", said Michel Dorais, President of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency.

Mr. Paul Bernier, Senior Vice-president of the Agency, was very pleased to accept this award on behalf of the Agency and Canada for its leading role in environmental assessment.

- 30 -

To obtain additional information:

Patrice LeBlanc  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
200 Sacré-Coeur Boulevard  
Ottawa, CANADA K1A 0H3

Tel: (819) 997-2253  
Fax: (819) 953-2891

(Aussi disponible en français)



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



# *New Release Communiqué*

CA  
-N26

## **MINISTERS ANNOUNCE FASTER CLEARANCE AT AIRPORTS AND BORDER CROSSINGS**

VANCOUVER, June 29, 1995 .... National Revenue Minister David Anderson, Citizenship and Immigration Minister Sergio Marchi, and Foreign Affairs Minister André Ouellet today announced CANPASS programs to streamline customs and immigration clearance for travellers at Vancouver International Airport and selected border crossings in British Columbia.

The CANPASS programs are the result of the *Canada/United States of America Accord on Our Shared Border* that Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton announced in February. The Accord sets out initiatives to promote trade, tourism, and travel between Canada and the U.S., as well as initiatives to strengthen the enforcement capabilities of both countries at the border. Initiatives under the Accord are also expected to reduce costs for travellers and both governments.

The **CANPASS/PACE - Highway Program** will start at the Huntingdon and Pacific Highway border crossings on July 17, 1995. This program is an expansion of the Peace Arch Crossing Entry (PACE) Program at the Douglas and Boundary Bay border crossings. The PACE program, which began in 1991, will be known nationally as CANPASS - Highway in the future.

The **CANPASS - Airport Program** is expected to start in Vancouver in September 1995, and expand to some other international airports across Canada in 1996. This program is modeled on CANPASS/PACE – Highway.

"Our goal is a hassle-free border for honest travellers and businesses, and a brick wall for those who try to smuggle or break other laws at the border," said Mr. Anderson.

"Innovations like CANPASS will streamline routine processing in many areas. That frees up resources to focus on higher risk traffic."

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

**Canada**

Citizens and permanent residents of Canada and the U.S. may apply for these programs, and pay an annual fee for participation. In the case of CANPASS/PACE - Highway the annual fee is CAN\$25, while the fee for CANPASS - Airport is yet to be determined. Permits will only be granted to those applicants who have undergone rigorous background security checks by Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada.

CANPASS/PACE - Highway is designed to allow frequent low-risk travellers to enter Canada through a special lane without being interviewed by customs officials. Applicants who wish to import goods while using the special lane must supply a valid credit card against which duties and taxes are charged through a special self-declaration system.

Customs inspectors will monitor the special CANPASS/PACE - Highway lane to ensure that only approved travellers use the lane, and that they comply with the terms and conditions of the program. If they do not comply, privileges will be withdrawn and appropriate penalties applied.

CANPASS - Airport will allow frequent low-risk travellers to enter Canada by opening an automated gate with a card that the Canadian Passport Office will issue which incorporates a personal identifier. Customs and immigration officers will carry out spot checks of travellers. As with the CANPASS/PACE - Highway Program, travellers who do not comply will lose their privileges and be subject to appropriate penalties.

"The advantages of CANPASS are twofold for Canadians. It allows smoother and faster service for border crossings for those travelling back and forth frequently and for the general travelling public, while maintaining the integrity of our borders," said Mr. Marchi. "The benefits enhance the balance between the need for enforcement and the need to provide service to travellers."

"The Passport Office has been working closely with officials at Citizenship and Immigration Canada and Revenue Canada on an interdepartmental approach to produce travel cards for the CANPASS programs," said Mr. Ouellet. "The proposed wallet-sized travel card will reduce the waiting time at customs checkpoints for Canadians travelling between Canada and the U.S."

Steps are being taken to merge the CANPASS/PACE - Highway Program with the U.S. PORTPASS program, and to merge the CANPASS - Airport Program with the U.S. INSPASS program. The long-term goal is to have an integrated program with one application process for entry into both Canada and the United States at major border crossings and airports.

For details on the CANPASS/PACE – Highway or CANPASS – Airport programs, please see the attached fact sheets.

This initiative will be funded from within the existing departmental budget. This announcement is an example of how this government is prioritizing its spending so that it can better serve Canadians by making efficient use of their tax dollars.

-30-

For more information, contact:

Brian Bohunicky  
Minister Anderson's Office  
(604) 666-4500  
(613) 947-5731

Jennifer Sloan  
Media Relations  
Foreign Affairs  
(613) 995-1874

Michel Cléroux  
Revenue Canada  
(613) 957-3504

Greg Kuzniuk  
Passport Office  
(819) 953-2366

Judy Morrison  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration  
(819) 994-2424

Carole Soucis  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(819) 994-4816

44C/95



# Fact Sheet

June 1995

## CANPASS – AIRPORT

The CANPASS – Airport Program is a co-operative effort between Revenue Canada, Citizenship and Immigration Canada, and the Canadian Passport Office to streamline customs and immigration clearance of low-risk travellers at the Vancouver International Airport in British Columbia.

The program is one of the initiatives in the *Canada/United States of America Accord on Our Shared Border* that Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton announced at their February 1995 summit in Ottawa. The Accord will increase trade and tourism between Canada and the U.S. by reducing barriers for honest importers, exporters, and travellers. The Accord will also strengthen enforcement capabilities to stop the flow of illegal goods, and the illegal and irregular movement of people.

CANPASS – Airport is expected to begin in Vancouver in September 1995, and expand to some other international airports across Canada in 1996.

The CANPASS – Airport Program, which is modeled on the CANPASS – Highway Program, will allow low-risk frequent travellers to enter Canada through a special line without being interviewed by a customs inspector. Participants will enter Canada by opening an automated gate with a card that incorporates a personal identifier. CANPASS – Airport participants may also use a special self-declaration system to declare any personal goods they are importing. Customs and immigration officers will monitor the gate and will continue to carry out regular checks on travellers. Travellers who do not comply with program requirements will lose their privileges and be subject to appropriate penalties.

CANPASS – Airport will be open to Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have no record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities. It will also be open to citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. who meet the usual visitor or immigration requirements.

Frequent travellers who meet the above-mentioned requirements will be able to apply to participate in the program. A yet-to-be-determined fee will be required for each application, and applicants will have to provide proof of citizenship or proof of legal residence in either Canada or the United States. Permanent residents who are citizens of other countries will have to provide proof of valid employment. They will also need a valid passport showing biographical data and date of expiry, as well as any required Canadian visa.

.../2



Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will ensure that applicants are not customs or immigration risks. Federal officers may also interview applicants to confirm information they provide on their application form.

Preapproved participants will be responsible for complying with Canadian laws that apply to travellers entering Canada. Preapproved participants will have to:

- carry all necessary personal identification, immigration documents, and their CANPASS card, as well as present these items to customs or immigration officials when requested;
- use preapproval documents only for themselves, and not give or transfer the documents to anyone else;
- declare and pay all duties and taxes that apply to goods they bring into Canada; and
- report the loss or theft of their CANPASS card.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will continue to enforce Canadian laws at the border. The departments will penalize, to the full extent of the law, people who are caught misusing CANPASS – Airport. Penalties can include:

- loss of preapproval privileges;
- seizure of any undeclared goods;
- enforcement action under the *Immigration Act* or the *Customs Act*; and
- fines and possible prosecution.

Steps are being taken to merge the CANPASS – Airport Program with the U.S. INSPASS program. The long-term goal is to have an integrated program with one application process for entry into both Canada and the U.S. at major airports.

For more information, contact:

Customs Border Services  
Revenue Canada  
Vancouver International Airport  
(604) 666-6145

# Fact Sheet

June 1995

## CANPASS/PACE – HIGHWAY

The CANPASS/PACE – Highway Program is a co-operative effort between Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada to streamline customs and immigration clearance of low-risk travellers at land border crossings in British Columbia.

The program is one of the initiatives in the *Canada/United States of America Accord on Our Shared Border* that Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton announced at their February 1995 summit in Ottawa. The Accord will increase trade and tourism between Canada and the U.S. by reducing barriers for honest importers, exporters, and travellers. The Accord will also strengthen enforcement capabilities to stop the flow of illegal goods and the illegal and irregular movement of people.

CANPASS/PACE – Highway will be available at the Huntingdon and Pacific Highway border crossings on July 17, 1995. The program is an expansion of the Peace Arch Crossing Entry (PACE) program at the Douglas and Boundary Bay border crossings. The PACE program, which began in 1991, will be known nationally as CANPASS – Highway in the future.

CANPASS/PACE – Highway is open to Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have no record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities. It is also open to U.S. citizens and permanent residents who meet the usual visitor or immigration requirements.

Steps are being taken to merge the CANPASS/PACE – Highway Program with the U.S. PORTPASS program. The long-term goal is to have an integrated program with one application process for entry into both Canada and the U.S. at major border crossings.

### How to apply

Citizens of Canada and the U.S. and their dependants who meet the above-mentioned requirements can apply for a permit. These applicants have to provide proof of citizenship. Canadian permanent residents or U.S. alien residents can also apply, and must provide proof of legal residence in either country. Permanent residents who are citizens of other countries have to provide proof of valid employment, as well as photocopies of the pages of their valid passport showing biographical data, date of expiry, and any required Canadian visa.

.../2



To be considered for a preapproved permit, travellers have to return a completed application form and photocopies of their citizenship or residency documents, along with a non-refundable fee of CAN\$25, to the CANPASS/PACE Office at 28-176th Street in Surrey. Application forms are also available at Revenue Canada offices, Citizenship and Immigration Canada offices, and at all land border crossings in British Columbia.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will ensure that applicants are not customs or immigration risks. Federal officers may also interview applicants to confirm information they provided on their application form.

Participants will receive an authorization letter, an identification card, a *Participant's Guide*, a booklet of *Traveller Declaration Cards* (for participants with traveller declaration privileges), and a windshield decal with an expiry-date strip.

Once approved, a participant can register additional vehicles at the CANPASS/PACE Office. Participants have to pay a small fee for each additional vehicle. To remain in the program, they have to renew membership annually for a fee of CAN\$25.

If the participant or any dependant needs additional documentation, such as a student or employment authorization, an extra fee of CAN\$125 is required for each document. This is a processing fee and is therefore not refundable.

### **Preapproved participants**

Preapproved program participants use special lanes uniquely identified at all CANPASS/PACE border crossings. With a CANPASS/PACE decal on the windshield of the car, the participant drives into the special lane for visual examination by a customs officer. The officer will signal the participant to continue into Canada, or to report for an interview and examination.

Canadian participants who have goods to declare can choose to complete a traveller declaration card, and deposit it in the declaration box as they drive through the CANPASS/PACE lane. If the participant owes any duties and taxes, a customs officer will charge them to their VISA or Mastercard account. The participant does not have to go into the customs office to pay the amount owing. CANPASS/PACE participants who are not authorized to use the traveller declaration card, or who exceed the personal import limit, or who import goods that do not qualify for importation through the CANPASS/PACE lane, must use the regular traffic lanes.

Customs officers will visually monitor the CANPASS/PACE lane and use the Primary Automated Lookout System (PALS) to read a vehicle's license plate to ensure that only preapproved travellers use the lane. PALS will alert the officer if a traveller has not been approved to use the CANPASS/PACE lane and must be referred for a secondary inspection. Customs officers will continue to have the authority to stop vehicles at any time.

When the CANPASS/PACE lane is closed, participants have to use the regular customs lanes, and follow the usual customs procedures.

Preapproved participants are responsible for complying with Canadian laws that apply to travellers entering Canada. Preapproved participants have to:

- carry all necessary personal identification, immigration documents, authorization letters, and permits, and present them to customs or immigration officials when requested;
- display the windshield decal for clear viewing by a customs officer;
- use preapproval documents only for themselves, and not give or transfer the documents to anyone else;
- register any pets who are expected to be in the vehicle and carry a valid rabies certificate;
- declare and pay all duties and taxes that apply to goods they bring into Canada;
- report the loss or theft of their CANPASS/PACE letter of authorization or participant identification card; and
- report the loss, theft, sale, or change of ownership of the registered CANPASS/PACE vehicle (the traveller must remove the windshield decal and return the remnants to the CANPASS/PACE office if the vehicle is sold).

#### If there is a mix of travellers in a CANPASS/PACE participant's vehicle

Travellers are reminded that they have to make their customs and immigration clearance on an individual basis. If there is a mix of CANPASS/PACE participants and travellers without permits in a vehicle, preapproval privileges do not apply. Therefore, the vehicle may not use the CANPASS/PACE lane and all travellers must use the regular customs lane for an interview with a customs inspector.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will continue to enforce Canadian laws at the border. The departments will penalize, to the full extent of the law, people who are caught misusing CANPASS/PACE – Highway. Penalties can include:

- loss of preapproval privileges;
- seizure of the vehicle and any undeclared goods found unlawfully inside the vehicle;
- enforcement action under the *Immigration Act* or the *Customs Act*; and
- fines and possible prosecution.

For more information, contact:

CANPASS/PACE Office  
28- 176th Street  
Surrey, B.C. V4P 1M7  
(604) 535-9346



Bureau CANPASS/PACE  
28, 176<sup>e</sup> Rue  
Sury BC V4P 1M7  
Tél. : (604) 535-9346

Pour plus de renseignements, veuillez communiquer avec le bureau suivant :

- La partie des priviléges accordés;
- La saisie du véhicule et de toutes les marchandises non déclarées qui se trouvent illégalement à l'intérieur de celui-ci;
- toute mesure d'exécution due prévoit la Loi sur l'immigration ou la Loi sur les douanes;
- l'imposition d'une amende et l'engagement de poursuites, s'il y a lieu.

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada continueront d'appliquer la législation canadienne à la frontière. Les deux ministères veilleront à ce que les penalties prévues pour les infractions aux règles régissant le programme CANPASS/PACE soient rigorusement appliquées. Ces penalties pourraient comprendre l'une ou l'autre des sanctions suivantes :

- individuel. S'il y a, à bord du véhicule, des voyageurs qui n'ont pas de permis, les priviléges attachés au programme ne s'appliqueront pas. Par conséquent, le véhicule ne peut pas emprunter la voie CANPASS/PACE et tous les voyageurs doivent alors utiliser la voie ordinaire et se soumettre à un interrogatoire par un inspecteur des douanes.

#### Situations où il y a plusieurs types de voyageurs dans le véhicule d'un participant au CANPASS/PACE

- signaler la perte, le vol, la vente ou toute cession du titre de propriété d'un véhicule inscrit (si remise dans le cadre du programme);
- signaler la perte ou le vol de la lettre d'autorisation ou de la carte d'identité qui leur a été quittée au Bureau CANPASS/PACE).

## Participants dont la demande a été approuvée

Les participants ayant régulièrement utilisé l'autorisation préalable pour suivre sa route ou se présenter pour un interrogatoire et un examen. L'agent de douane fera un examen visuel de la voiture et indiquera au participant s'il doit voitures portant la vignette de pré-brise du CANPASS/PACE à tous les postes frontaliers visés.

Les participants canadiens qui ont des marchandises à déclarer peuvent choisir de remplir une carte de déclaration du voyageur et la déposer dans la boîte prévue à cette fin le long de la voie

qui leur est réservée. Si des droits et des taxes sont exigibles, l'agent de douane les portera au débit du compte VISA ou Mastercard du participant, qui n'aura donc pas à se rendre au bureau de douane pour payer le montant dû. Les participants qui ne sont pas autorisés à utiliser la carte de déclaration du voyageur, qui ont dépasse la limite de leur exemption personnelle, ou qui

importent des marchandises qui ne peuvent être dédouanées dans le cadre du programme CANPASS/PACE doivent utiliser les voies habituées. Ces agents de douane visuel des voitures empruntant cette CANPASS/PACE et utilisent le système automatisé de surveillance à la LIP (SASLIP) pour déterminer, d'après la plaque d'immatriculation du véhicule, si les voyageurs empruntant cette voie sont bien inscrits au programme. Tout voyageur non autorisé due le système signaler à l'agent sera renvoyé au poste d'examen secondaire. En vertu des pouvoirs qu'il leur sont conférés, les agents de douane conservent le pouvoir d'arrêter n'importe quelle voiture, en tout temps.

Lorsque la voie réservée au CANPASS/PACE sera fermée, les participants devront utiliser une voie ordinaire et suivre la procédure habituelle de dédouanement.

Tous les participants ayant régulièrement utilisé l'autorisation préalable doivent se conformer à la législation canadienne régissant l'entrée des voyageurs au Canada, c'est-à-dire :

- avoir en main tous les papiers d'identité, documents d'immigration, lettres d'autorisation et permis nécessaires et les présenter aux agents de douane ou de l'immigration sur demande;
- veiller à ce que la vignette de pré-brise soit bien en vue;
- réservoir à leur usage personnel les documents qui établissent leur participation et ne pas les céder à qui que ce soit;
- faire enregistrer tout animal familial qu'ils prévoient transporter à bord du véhicule et avoir en main un certificat valide de vaccination contre la rage;
- déclarer et payer tous les droits et les taxes qui s'appliquent aux marchandises qu'ils importent au Canada;

Si le participant ou l'une des personnes à sa charge doit fourrir d'autres documents, par exemple des frais supplémentaires de 125 \$ CAN non remboursables, qui couvriront le coût du traitement. Un permis de séjour pour étudier ou un permis de travail, il devra payer pour chaque document

de ces véhicules. Des frais de renouvellement annuels de 25 \$ CAN seront également exigés des participants. L'participant doit la demander à une approvée peut inscrire d'autres véhicules par la suite en s'adressant au Bureau CANPASS/PACÉ, mais il devra débourser des frais minimes pour chacun déclaration) et une vignette de pare-brise portant une date d'expiration.

Les participants recevront une lettre d'autorisation, une carte d'identité, un Guide du participant, un livret de cartes de déclaration du voyageur (s'ils sont autorisés à utiliser ces cartes pour leur déclaration) et une vignette de pare-brise portant une date d'expiration.

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada veilleront à ne pas accorder de permis aux personnes qui ont déjà commis des infractions en matière de douanes ou d'immigration. Des agents fédéraux pourront aussi interroger les demandeurs en vue de confirmer l'exactitude des données figurant sur leur formulaire de demande.

Les voyageurs qui désirent obtenir un permis doivent remplir le formulaire de demande. Les formulaires sont également disponibles aux bureaux de Revenu Canada ou de Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada et à tous les postes frontaliers de la Colombie-Britannique. Versement, accompagné de photocopies de leurs documents de citoyenneté ou de résidence et d'un retour, accompagné de photocopies de leurs documents de citoyenneté et d'un permis aux voyageurs qui désirent obtenir un permis doivent remplir le formulaire de demande et le

due le visa canadien qui peut être requis. Quant aux résidents permanents qui sont citoyens d'un autre pays, ils doivent présenter une preuve d'emploi valide, ainsi que des photocopies des pages d'un passeport valide contenant les renseignements suivants : des données biométriques, la date d'expiration du document, ainsi que leur passeport valide, ainsi que des photocopies des pages d'un autre pays, il devient leur droit pour leur part pourvoir une preuve de leur statut légal de résident de l'un ou l'autre pays. Les résidents permanents du Canada et les résidents étrangers des États-Unis doivent également présenter leurs documents de citoyenneté. Les résidents permanents du Canada et les résidents étrangers des États-Unis exigences mentionnées ci-dessus peuvent demander un permis en fournisant une preuve de citoyenneté. Les résidents permanents du Canada et les résidents étrangers des États-Unis

Marche à suivre



.. / 2

Le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes, fruit de la coopération entre Revenu Canada et les provinces et territoires, a été mis en place en juillet 1995. Il permet aux citoyens et résidents permanents des États-Unis qui n'ont pas obtenu d'admission au Canada et aux États-Unis aux postes frontaliers d'importance de faire une visite de court séjour à long terme sans avoir qu'un seul processus de mesure pour financer le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes et le programme américain PORTPASS. L'objectif à long terme est de n'avoir qu'un seul programme américalien.

Le programme est ouvert à tous les citoyens et résidents permanents du Canada qui n'ont pas obtenu d'admission visant les visiteurs et les immigrants. Il offre également aux citoyens et résidents permanents des États-Unis qui remplissent les conditions d'admission égale à celles des citoyens et résidents permanents aux douanes et à l'immigration. Il casier judiciaire ni d'antécédents d'infractions relatives aux douanes et à l'immigration. Il offre également aux citoyens et résidents permanents des États-Unis qui remplissent les conditions d'admission visant les visiteurs et les immigrants.

Le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes, qui est une expansion du programme PACE (Peace Arch Crossing Entity) en vigueur depuis 1991 aux postes frontaliers de Douglas et de Boundary Bay, sera offert aux postes de Huntingdon et de Pacific Highway à compter du 17 juillet 1995. Le programme PACE, mis en oeuvre en 1991, portera à l'échelle nationale le nom de CANPASS - Routes.

Ilлегales ainsi que le mouvement illégal ou irrégulier des personnes. D'accordé l'efficacité des efforts d'exécution déployés pour endiguer le flot des marchandise stimuler la commerce et le tourisme entre les deux pays en facilitant le dédouanement dans le cas des importateurs, des exportateurs et des voyageurs honnêtes. Il permettra également Bill Clinton a annoncé lors de leur rencontre au sommet en février 1995 à Ottawa. L'accord frontière commune, que le premier ministre Jean Chrétien et le président des États-Unis

Colombie-Britannique. Il migrazione pour les voyageurs présentant peu de risques aux postes frontaliers de la Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, vise à rationaliser les formalités des douanes et de

## PROGRAMME CANPASS/PACE - ROUTES

juin 1995

*Les Huis*



Des mesures ont été prises pour financer le programme CANPASS - Aéroports et le programme aménagement INPASS. L'objectif à long terme est de n'avoir qu'un seul processus d'admission au Canada et aux États-Unis dans les aéroports importants.

Pour plus de renseignements, communiquez avec :

Revenu Canada  
Services frontaliers des douanes  
Aéroport international de Vancouver  
(604) 666-6145

- Imposition d'amendes et la possibilité que des accusations soient portées.
- La prise des mesures d'exécution applicables en vertu de la Loi sur l'immigration ou de la Loi sur les douanes;
- La saisie des marchandises non déclarées;
- Le retrait des priviléges découlant de l'autorisation préalable;

notamment :

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada continueront d'exécuter la loi à la leur accord le programme CANPASS - Aéroports. Les penalties prévues sont, toutefois, et de pénaliser négociusement les personnes qui abusent des priviléges que

- signaler la perte ou le vol de leur carte CANPASS.
- déclarer les marchandises qu'ils apportent au Canada et payer tous les droits et taxes applicables;
- ne donner ni ne transférer à quiconque leurs documents d'autorisation préalable;
- avoir sur eux les pièces d'identité et les documents de l'immigration nécessaires, ainsi que leur carte CANPASS, et les présenter, sur demande, aux agents de douane ou de l'immigration;
- avoir sur eux les voyageurs qui ont une autorisation préalable serrant tenus de respecter les lois canadiennes applicables aux voyageurs qui entrent au Canada, c'est-à-dire :

Les voyageurs qui ont une autorisation préalable serrant tenus de respecter les lois canadiennes applicables aux voyageurs qui entrent au Canada, c'est-à-dire : ne présentent aucun risque du point de vue des douanes et de l'immigration. Les agents fédéraux pourront également obtenir confirmation des données figurant sur une demande de participation au moyen d'une entrevue avec le demandeur.

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada s'assureront que ces demandeurs détiennent prénommés, et fournit une preuve de leur citoyenneté ou de leur statut de résident légal au Canada ou aux États-Unis. Les résidents permanents qui sont des citoyens d'autres pays devront présenter des documents prouvant qu'ils occupent un emploi valable, ainsi qu'un passeport en règle contenant des données signalétiques, la date d'expiration et un visa canadien, le cas échéant.

Les grands voyageurs qui répondent aux critères mentionnés ci-dessous pourront faire une demande de participation au programme. Ils devront payer des frais, non encore déterminés, et fournit une preuve de leur citoyenneté ou de leur statut de résident légal au Canada ou aux États-Unis. Les résidents permanents qui sont des citoyens d'autres pays devront présenter des documents prouvant qu'ils occupent un emploi valable, ainsi qu'un passeport en règle contenant des données signalétiques, la date d'expiration et un visa canadien, le cas échéant.

Les grands voyageurs qui répondent aux critères mentionnés ci-dessous pourront faire une



PROGRAMME CANPAS - AEROPORTS

566 Ijin

# Les Huts



Renseignements aux médias :  
Le financement de ce programme sera tiré à même le budget existant du Ministère. L'annonce de ce programme traduit les priorités du gouvernement en vue de mieux servir les Canadiens grâce à un usage judicieux des impôts qu'ils paient.

Brian Bohunicky (604) 666-4500  
Jennifer Sloan (613) 995-1874  
Relations avec les médias  
Affaires étrangères  
Revenu Canada (613) 947-5731  
Michel Cleroux (613) 957-3504  
Greg Kuzniuk (819) 953-2366  
Bureau des passeports  
Revenu Canada (819) 994-2424  
Judy Morrison (819) 994-4816  
Carole Soucis  
Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (819) 994-4816

-30-

Pour plus de renseignements sur les programmes CANPASS/PACE - Routes et CANPASS - Aéroports, consultez les feuilles de renseignements ci-jointes.

Le financement de ce programme sera tiré à même le budget existant du Ministère. L'annonce de ce programme traduit les priorités du gouvernement en vue de mieux servir les Canadiens grâce à un usage judicieux des impôts qu'ils paient.

Les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada et des États-Unis peuvent faire une demande de participation au programme, et devront verser des frais d'utilisation annuels. Dans le cas du programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes, les frais annuels sont de 25 \$ CAN. Le montant des frais pour le programme CANPASS - Aéroports n'a pas encore été déterminé. Les permis ne servent accrodes qu'aux personnes qui auront fait l'objet d'un contrôle sécuritaire approfondi par Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada.

Le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes a été conçu à permettre aux grands voyageurs à faible risque d'entrer la voie réservée CANPASS/PACE - Routes en vue de s'assurer qu'elle est empêtrée seulement par les voyageurs qui ont reçu l'approbation préalable et que ceux-ci respectent les conditions du programme. Si les voyageurs ne respectent pas les conditions du programme, ils se verront refuser leurs priviléges et imposer des pénalités.

Le programme CANPASS - Aéroports permettra aux grands voyageurs à faible risque d'entrer au Canada par une barrière automatique active par une carte émise par le Bureau canadien des passeports et comporant un identificateur personnel. Les agents de douane et d'immigration feront des vérifications ponctuelles des voyageurs. Comme dans le cas du programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes, les voyageurs qui ne respectent pas les conditions du programme se verront refuser leurs priviléges et imposer des pénalités.

«Pour les Canadiens, les avantages que représente CANPASS sont de deux ordres. Il permet un service sans heurt et plus rapide en ce qui concerne le passage à la frontière des grands voyageurs et du public en général, tout en maintenant l'intégrité de nos frontières», a déclaré M. Marchi. «Les avantages apportent un meilleur équilibre entre la nécessité d'appliquer la loi et celle de dispenser le service aux voyageurs.»

Immigration et de Revenu Canada dans le cadre d'une approche interministérielle pour produire Des mesures ont été prises pour fusionner le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes et le programme américain PORTPASS, ainsi que le programme CANPASS - Aéroports et le programme américain INSPASS. L'objectif à long terme est de navoir qu'un seul processus d'admission au Canada et aux États-Unis dans les postes frontaliers et les aéroports importants.



.. / 2

Le programme CANPASS déculpent de l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune, que le premier ministre Jean Chrétien et le président Bill Clinton ont annoncé en février. L'accord prévoit des mesures pour favoriser le commerce, le tourisme et les voyages entre le Canada et les États-Unis ainsi que pour renforcer les capacités d'application de la loi de nos deux pays à la frontière. On prévoit aussi que ces mesures permettent de réduire les couts pour les voyageurs et les deux gouvernements concernés.

Le programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes sera mis en oeuvre aux postes frontaliers de Huntingdon et de Pacific Highway le 17 juillet 1995. Il s'agit de l'expansion du programme Peace Arch Crossing Entity (PACE), qui est en vigueur depuis 1991 aux postes frontaliers de Douglas et de Boundary Bay. Ce programme sera déployé dans certains postes frontaliers sous le nom de CANPASS - Routes.

Le programme CANPASS - Aeroports sera probablement mis en oeuvre en septembre 1995 à Vancouver, et sera étendu à d'autres aéroports internationaux au Canada en 1996. Ce programme s'inspire du programme CANPASS/PACE - Routes.

«Notre but est d'établir une frontière sans tracasseries pour les voyageurs hommes et les entreprises, et à la fois une frontière impenetrable pour les personnes qui font de la contrebande ou enfreignent les lois», a dit M. Andresson. «Des innovations comme le programme CANPASS permettent de simplifier les formalités dans un nombre de secteurs.

Nous pouvons ainsi libérer des ressources pour cibler les voyageurs à risque élevé.»

VANCOUVER, le 29 juin 1995 ... David Andresson, ministre du Revenu national, Sergio Marchi, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, et André Ouellet, ministre des Affaires étrangères, ont annoncé aujourd'hui la mise en oeuvre de programmes CANPASS. L'Accord international de Vancouver et dans certaines postes frontaliers de la Colombie-Britannique.

«Aéroport international de Vancouver et dans certains postes frontaliers de la Colombie-Britannique. Les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs à visiter à simplifier les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs à

LES MINISTRES ANNOUNCE LA MISÉ EN OEUVRE  
DE FORMALITÉS DES DOUANES ET DE L'IMMIGRATION  
ACCÈS AUX POSTES FRONTALIERS ET DANS LES AÉROPORTS

# Communiqué News Release

# News Release

## MINISTERS ANNOUNCE NEW CUSTOMS PROCEDURES FOR BOATERS

VICTORIA, July 13, 1995....National Revenue Minister David Anderson and Citizenship and Immigration Minister Sergio Marchi today announced new streamlined customs and immigration procedures for low-risk travellers arriving in private boats at marinas in British Columbia.

CANPASS – Private Boats starts August 17, 1995.

CANPASS – Private Boats is one of the results of the *Canada/United States of America Accord on Our Shared Border* announced in February by Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton. The Accord sets out initiatives to promote trade, tourism, and travel between Canada and the U.S., and initiatives to strengthen the enforcement capabilities of both countries at the border. Initiatives under the Accord are also expected to reduce costs for travellers and both governments.

"Our goal is a hassle-free border for honest travellers and businesses, and a brick wall for those who try to smuggle or break other laws at the border," said Mr. Anderson. "Innovations like CANPASS will streamline routine processing in many areas. That frees up resources to focus on higher risk traffic."

CANPASS – Private Boats is a telephone reporting system for travellers using private pleasure craft. Frequent travellers can apply for a permit that will allow them to arrive at any marina in British Columbia. Travellers without permits will only be allowed to enter Canada at designated reporting stations.

Permit holders have to call Revenue Canada at 1-800-222-4919 before departing from the U.S., and the Department will verify their eligibility to enter Canada. With the permission of a customs officer, travellers can continue into Canada unless the officer refers them to a designated reporting station for an on-site interview and examination.

.../2



Travellers without permits have to call the 1-800 number when they arrive in Canada at one of the designated reporting stations. A customs officer may give travellers permission to enter Canada, or recommend that customs and immigration officials carry out an on-site interview and examination. The following marinas will serve as designated reporting stations: **Metro Vancouver** - Crescent Beach; False Creek; and Steveston. **Vancouver Island (West Coast)** - Anglers Anchorage; Bedwell Harbour (summer only); Canoe Cove; customs dock in Victoria; Oak Bay Marina; Port Sidney; Royal Victoria Yacht Club; Royal Victoria Yacht Club Tseum Harbour; and Vancouver Isle Marina.

A customs and immigration team will spot-check travellers to ensure compliance with the program and customs and immigration laws.

Citizens and permanent residents of Canada and the U.S. who would like preapproved clearance can apply for a permit starting today. Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will screen applicants to ensure they do not pose a customs or immigration risk. The departments will reject applicants who have a record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities. Applicants must agree to comply with all customs and immigration laws, and pay a CAN\$25 non-refundable administrative fee. The departments will revoke the permit of any preapproved participant whose low-risk status changes.

"This program is a welcome addition to our very successful Remote Area Border Crossing (RABC) Program which has operated in Northwestern Ontario for a number of years," said Mr. Marchi. "The RABC Program, which has approximately 14,000 users, has allowed our officers to spend more time dealing with those persons who pose a threat to Canada. This new program will further enhance our enforcement opportunities."

The departments expect approximately 30,000 boaters in British Columbia and Washington State to participate in the program, which will be implemented nationally in 1996. The two countries are working towards implementing a joint program in 1996.

A fact sheet on how to participate in CANPASS - Private Boats is available upon request.

-30-

For more information, contact:

Brian Bohunicky  
Office of the Minister of National Revenue  
Victoria (604) 363-3600  
Ottawa (613) 947-5731

Colette Gentes-Hawn  
Revenue Canada  
(613) 957-3522

Judy Morrison  
Office of the Minister  
Citizenship and Immigration  
(819) 994-2424  
46C/95

Carole Soucis  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(819) 994-4816

# Fact Sheet

JULY 1995

## CANPASS - PRIVATE BOATS PROGRAM

The CANPASS - Private Boats Program is a co-operative effort between Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada to streamline customs and immigration clearance of low-risk travellers at marinas in British Columbia.

The program introduces a new type of telephone reporting system for all travellers. Travellers who meet the program's qualifications may also apply for a preapproval permit which will provide a faster customs and immigration process. Permit holders will also be allowed to arrive at any marina in British Columbia. Travellers without permits will only be allowed to enter Canada at designated reporting stations.

The program is one of the initiatives in the *Canada/United States of America Accord on Our Shared Border* that Prime Minister Jean Chrétien and U.S. President Bill Clinton announced at their February 1995 summit in Ottawa. The Accord will increase trade and tourism between Canada and the U.S. by reducing barriers for honest importers, exporters, and travellers. The Accord will also strengthen enforcement capabilities to stop the flow of illegal goods, and the illegal and irregular movement of people.

CANPASS - Private Boats is open to Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have no record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities. It is also open to U.S. citizens and permanent residents who meet the usual visitor or immigration requirements, which includes no record of criminal activities, or illegal customs or immigration activities.

A similar program called "Remote Area Border Crossing" (RABC) is operated by Citizenship and Immigration Canada in co-operation with Revenue Canada in Northwestern Ontario. The RABC program allows frequent low-risk travellers to register on an annual basis. Once approved, boaters and snowmobilers may enter Canada without reporting unless they have goods to declare.

Application forms will be available on July 13, 1995, and the program starts on August 17, 1995. The following marinas will serve as designated reporting stations: **Metro Vancouver** - Crescent Beach; False Creek; and Steveston. **Vancouver Island (West Coast)** - Anglers Anchorage; Bedwell Harbour (summer only); Canoe Cove; customs dock in Victoria; Oak Bay Marina; Port Sidney; Royal Victoria Yacht Club; Royal Victoria Yacht Club Tseum Harbour; and Vancouver Isle Marina.

.../2



## How to apply

Citizens and permanent residents of Canada and the U.S. and their dependants who meet the above-mentioned requirements can apply for a permit. These applicants have to provide proof of citizenship. Canadian permanent residents or U.S. alien residents can also apply, and must provide proof of legal residence in either country.

To be considered for a preapproved permit, travellers have to return a completed application form and photocopies of their citizenship or residency documents, along with a non-refundable fee of CAN\$25, to the CANPASS Office at 28-176th Street in Surrey, British Columbia. Application forms are also available at Revenue Canada offices, Citizenship and Immigration Canada offices, and at marinas in British Columbia and the Yukon Territory.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will ensure that applicants are not customs or immigration risks. Federal officers may also interview applicants to confirm information they provided on their application form.

Applicants who become permit holders will receive an authorization letter, a permit to use CANPASS – Private Boats, a non-transferable decal for the windshield of a vessel, and a small triangular flag for visual identification on the waterways.

If the applicant or any dependant needs additional documentation, such as a student or employment authorization, an extra fee of CAN\$125 is required for each document. This is a processing fee and is therefore not refundable.

## Permit holders

Permit holders report to a Revenue Canada customs office by calling 1-800-222-4919 at least one hour, but no more than two hours, before leaving for Canada from the U.S. The master of the vessel has to provide Revenue Canada with an intended time and place of arrival, the CANPASS–Private Boats permit number or vessel identification number, and the following information for each person on board:

- full name;
- CANPASS–Private Boats permit number;
- birthdate;
- citizenship;
- purpose and length of stay in Canada (except for returning residents); and
- whether any traveller has goods to declare.

Each person importing goods is responsible for declaring them. If permit holders have goods to declare, a customs officer will charge any duties and taxes to their VISA or MasterCard account. Customs and immigration officials can interview permit holders and examine their goods at any time after a declaration.

Officials consider permit holders to be admitted to Canada, for customs and immigration purposes, when Revenue Canada gives a vessel a clearance number. However, the officer may refer the permit holders to a designated reporting station for an on-site interview and examination. Permit holders will be subject to spot checks by customs and immigration officials while in Canadian waters or when moored at a Canadian marina.

Permit holders are responsible for complying with Canadian laws that apply to travellers entering Canada. Permit holders have to:

- carry all necessary personal identification, immigration documents, and preapproval authorization letter and permit, as well as present these to customs or immigration officials when requested;
- use preapproval documents only for themselves, and not give or transfer the documents to anyone else;
- use the procedures for non-preapproved travellers, if there are non-preapproved travellers in their vessel; and
- declare and pay all duties and taxes that apply to goods they bring into Canada.

### Travellers without a permit

Travellers who do not have a permit must call Revenue Canada at 1-800-222-4919 when they arrive at a designated reporting station in British Columbia. An officer will ask travellers to provide the following information for each person on board:

- full name;
- address;
- birthdate;
- citizenship;
- purpose and length of stay in Canada (for non-residents);
- length away from Canada (for returning residents); and
- passport and visa details that may apply.

Travellers also have to declare all goods they are bringing into the country. If they owe any duties and taxes, a customs officer will charge them to their VISA or MasterCard account. Travellers who prefer not to use a credit card have to report in person to the nearest Revenue Canada customs office to make their payment. Customs and immigration officials can interview travellers and examine their goods at any time after a declaration.

During the call to Revenue Canada at the 1-800 number, the customs officer will verify the eligibility of travellers to enter Canada. With the officer's permission, travellers may continue into Canada, unless the officer recommends that customs and immigration officials carry out an on-site interview and examination.

It is against the law for travellers without permits to arrive at a marina that is not a designated reporting station. Travellers calling Revenue Canada from an unauthorized marina will be asked to report to a designated reporting station before customs will consider their request to enter Canada. Those who fail to comply will be subject to appropriate fines and penalties.

Customs and immigration officials will carry out spot checks of travellers while in Canadian waters or when moored at any Canadian marina.

**If there is a mix of permit holders and travellers without permits in a vessel**

Travellers are reminded that they have to make their customs and immigration clearance on an individual basis. If there is a mix of permit holders and travellers without permits in a vessel, permit holders cannot use the preapproval system. They have to follow the procedures for travellers without permits.

Revenue Canada and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will continue to enforce Canadian laws at the border. The departments will penalize, to the full extent of the law, people who are caught misusing CANPASS – Private Boats. Penalties can include:

- loss of preapproval privileges;
- seizure of the vessel and any undeclared goods found unlawfully inside the vessel;
- enforcement action under the *Immigration Act* or the *Customs Act*; and
- fines and possible criminal prosecution.

For more information, contact the following office:

Revenue Canada Customs Reporting Centre  
107 - 816 Government Street  
Victoria BC V8W 1X1  
Telephone: (604) 363-3339

Révenu Canada  
Centre de déclaration des douanes  
107-816, rue Gouvernement  
Victoria BC V8W 1X1  
Numéro de téléphone : (604) 363-3339

Pour plus de renseignements, communiquez avec le bureau suivant :

- des amendes et même des poursuites au criminel.
- des mesures d'exécution en vertu de la Loi sur l'immigration et de la Loi sur les douanes;
- l'embarcation;
- la saisie du bateau et de toutes marchandises non déclarées qui se trouvent illégalement dans la partie des priviléges de l'autorisation préalable;

Chaque voyageur doit remplir les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration. Si seulement certains permis, tels que ceux ou autorisation préalable. Ils doivent suivre la procédure prévue à l'égard des voyageurs sans système d'autorisation préalable. Les voyageurs détenant un permis ne peuvent pas utiliser le programme CANPASS — Bateaux privés. Les penalties prévues sont, notamment :

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada continuent d'exécuter la loi à la frontière et penaliseront rigoureusement les personnes qui abusent des priviléges que leur accordé le programme CANPASS — Bateaux privés. Les penalties prévues sont, notamment :

Les agents de douane et de l'immigration feront des vérifications ponctuelles des voyageurs pendant qu'ils sont en eaux canadiennes ou marées dans un port canadien.

Qu'arrive-t-il lorsqu'un voyageur sans permis arrive à une autre destination ?

Toute personne qui contravient à ces modalités sera l'objet d'amendes et de penalties.

La loi interdit aux voyageurs sans permis d'arriver dans un port de plaisance qui n'est pas un poste de déclaration désigné. Un voyageur qui appelle Revenu Canada d'un tel port devra se présenter à un poste de déclaration désigné avant que les douanes étudient sa demande d'entrée au Canada.

Chaque voyageur doit remplir les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration. Si seulement certains permis,

Les voyageurs pourront poursuivre leur route. Dans le cas contraire, ils devront faire l'objet d'un examen et d'une entrevue sur place.

Le voyageur qui a payé le droit d'entrée au Canada. Si l'agent le permet, les déterminera si chacun des voyageurs a le droit d'entrer au Canada. Si l'agent ne peut pas arriver à une autre destination que celle où il a payé le droit d'entrée, il devra faire l'objet d'un examen et d'une entrevue sur place.

Le voyageur qui a payé le droit d'entrée au Canada, un agent de douane

l'immigration peuvent poser des questions aux détenteurs de permis et examiner leurs marchandises en tout temps après une déclaration.

Le voyageur qui a payé le droit d'entrée au Canada le plus près pour faire le paiement. Des fonctionnaires des douanes et de Revenu Canada feront une carte de crédit donnant une personne au bureau de douane qui présente ne pas utiliser une carte de crédit donnant une personne au bureau de douane qui porte tout droit et taxe dus au compte VISA ou MasterCard des voyageurs. Les voyageurs doivent porter tous les marchandises qu'ils rapportent au pays. Un agent de douane portera aussi déclarer toutes les marchandises qu'ils rapportent au pays. Un agent de

- Le nom complet;
- Le numéro CANPASS — Bateau privé;
- La date de naissance;
- La citoyenneté;
- L'objet et la durée du séjour au Canada (sauf les résidents revenant au pays);
- La durée du séjour à l'étranger (pour les résidents revenant au pays);
- Les précisions nécessaires sur le passeport et le visa.

Les voyageurs qui ne détiennent pas de permis doivent téléphoner à Revenu Canada, au 1-800-222-4919, lorsqu'ils arrivent à un poste de déclaration désigné en Colombie-Britannique. Un agent demandera alors aux voyageurs de fournir les renseignements suivants sur chaque personne à bord :

- Voyageurs ne détenant pas de permis
- déclarer les marchandises qu'ils apportent au Canada et payer tous les droits et taxes applicables.
  - suivre la procédure pour les voyageurs n'ayant pas d'autorisation préalable, si le bateau n'a pas transféré à quiconque;
  - utiliser les documents d'autorisation préalable unique pour eux-mêmes et ne pas les donner à un immigrant;
  - avoir sur eux les pièces d'identité et les documents de l'immigration nécessaires, ainsi que leur lettre d'autorisation et le permis, et les présenter sur demande aux agents de douane ou de douane ou à l'entrée au Canada, c'est-à-dire :

Les détenteurs de permis sont tenus de respecter les lois canadiennes applicables aux voyageurs qui entrent au Canada, c'est-à-dire :

- ou marter dans un port canadien.
- Cependant, les agents peuvent indiquer aux détenteurs de se rendre à un poste de déclaration désigné pour une entrevue et un examen sur place. Dans le cadre de l'exécution, des agents de douane et d'immigration peuvent rejoindre les participants pendant que ces derniers sont en eux canadiens.
- Aux fins des douanes et de l'immigration, les fonctionnaires considèrent que les détenteurs de permis sont admis au Canada lorsqu'eux Canada attribue un numéro d'entrée à une embarkation.

Il incombe à toute personne qui importe des marchandises de les déclarer. Si un détenteur de permis a des marchandises à déclarer, un agent de douane portera les droits et les taxes exigibles sur son déclaration.

- Les marchandises que les voyageurs doivent déclarer.
- L'objet et la durée du séjour au Canada (sauf les résidents revenant au pays);
- La citoyenneté;
- La date de naissance;
- Le nom complet;

Les détenteurs de permis doivent communiquer avec un bureau de douane de Revenu Canada en composant le 1-800-222-4919, au moins une heure, mais pas plus de deux heures, avant de quitter les États-Unis à destination du Canada. Le capitaine doit aussi fourrir les renseignements sur un numéro d'identification d'embarcation. Le capitaine doit aussi fourrir les renseignements ou un numéro d'identification d'embarcation, et fourrir le numéro du permis CANPASS — Bateau privés heure et un encart prévus d'arrivée, et fourrir le numéro du bateau doit indiquer à Revenu Canada une des États-Unis à destination du Canada. Les frais supplémentaires de 125 \$ CAN composent le coût de l'entrée dans le pays.

## Détenteurs de permis

Si le demandeur ou une personne à sa charge a besoin de documents supplémentaires, par exemple, doit venir être versé pour étudier ou un permis de travail, des frais supplémentaires de 125 \$ CAN un permis de séjour pour étudier ou un permis de travail, des frais supplémentaires de 125 \$ CAN sont pas remboursables.

Les demandeurs qui obtiennent un permis recevront une lettre d'autorisation, un permis indiquant qu'ils peuvent utiliser le Programme CANPASS — Bateau privés, une vignette autocollante non transférable pour le passe-bière du bateau et un petit drapéau triangulaire d'identification à vue sur les voies maritimes.

Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada s'assureront que les demandeurs ne présentent aucun risque au point de vue des douanes et de l'immigration. Les agents fédéraux pourront également obtenir confirmation des données figurant sur une demande de participation au moyen d'une entrevue avec le demandeur.

Pour obtenir une autorisation préalable, les voyageurs doivent remplir un formulaire de demande et l'envoyer avec des photocopies de leurs documents de citoyenneté ou de résidence, plus des frais non remboursables de 25 \$ CAN, au bureau CANPASS situé au 28-176<sup>th</sup> Street, Surrey (Colombie-Britannique). Les formulaires de demande sont également disponibles auprès des bureaux de Revenu Canada, des bureaux de Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, des ports de plaisance en Colombie-Britannique et dans le Yukon.

Les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada et des États-Unis et les personnes à leur charge qui répondent aux exigences mentionnées ci-dessous peuvent demander un permis. Ils devront fournir une preuve de citoyenneté. Les résidents permanents du Canada ou les étrangers résidents des États-Unis peuvent aussi faire une demande. Ces derniers devront fourrir une preuve de résidence légale dans l'un ou l'autre des pays.

## Comment faire la demande

Des formulaires de demande seront disponibles à partir du 13 juillet 1995, et le programme entrera en vigueur le 17 août 1995. Les ports de plaisance suivants serviront de postes de déclaration des sites : Vancouver métropolitain - Crescent Beach, False Creek et Steveston; île de Vancouver (côte ouest) - Angrers Anchorage, Bedwell Harbour (durant l'été seulement), Canoe Cove, Royal Victoria Yacht Club et Semiahmoo Marina. Des bureaux de Citoyenneté et Immigration et de douanes à Victoria, Oak Bay Marina, Port Sidney, Royal Victoria Yacht Club, Royal Victoria Yacht Club et Semiahmoo Marina.



Les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada n'ayant pas de dossier criminel ou ne s'étant jamais livrés à des activités illégales du point de vue des douanes ou de l'immigration se sont admisibles au programme CANPAS — Bateaux privés. Les citoyens et les résidents permanents des Etats-Unis qui satisfont aux exigences habilitent également applicaibles aux visiteurs ou aux immigrants, notamment ceux qui n'ont aucun dossier criminel et qui n'ont jamais participé à des activités illégales du point de vue des douanes ou de l'immigration, pourront également participer au programme semblable, intitulé «Permis de passage à la frontière dans les régions éloignées» (PPRE), a été lancé par Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada en collaboration avec Réseau Canada dans le nord-ouest de l'Ontario. Grâce à ce programme, les grands voyageurs qui présentent un passeport valide peuvent s'enregistrer annuellement. Une fois enregistrés au programme, les plaisanciers et les motoneigistes peuvent entrer au Canada sans faire de déclaration, sauf si ils ont des marchandises à déclarer.

Le programme introduit un nouveau genre de système de déclaration téléphonique à l'intention de tous les voyageurs. Les voyageurs répondant aux exigences du programme peuvent aussi préalablement demander un permis qui permettra d'accéder le passage à la douane et à l'immigration. De plus, les détenteurs de permis auront le droit d'entrer au Canada de n'importe quel port de plaisance de la Colombie-Britannique, alors que ceux qui n'en détiennent pas devront entrer au Canada par un poste de déclARATION désigné.

Le programme est l'un des projets déculant de l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune signé par le premier ministre Jean Chrétien et par le président américain Bill Clinton, lors de leur rencontre à Ottawa, en février 1995. L'accord accorde le commerce et le tourisme entre les deux pays en éliminant les barrières pour les importateurs, les exportateurs et les voyageurs honnêtes. Il permettra par ailleurs de renforcer les capacités en matière d'exécution pour qu'il soit possible de faire échec à la contrebande des marchandises et au mouvement illégal et irrégulier des personnes.

Le programme CANPASS — Bateaux privés est un effort concerté entre Révenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada en vue de simplifier, aux ports de plaisance de la Colombie-Britannique, les formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs qui présentent un passeport valide.

PROGRAMME CAMPASS — BATEAUX PRIVÉS

July 1995

# Les Habs



46C/95

Brian Bohunicky	Cabinet du Ministre	Victoria (604) 363-3600	Ottawa (613) 947-5731	Judy Morrison	Cabinet du Ministre et Immigration Canada	(819) 994-2424	46C/95
Collette Gentes-Hawthorne	Revenu Canada	(613) 957-3522		Carole Soucis	Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada	(819) 994-4816	
Renseignements aux médias :							
Une feuille de renseignements sur le programme CANPASS - Bateaux privés est disponible sur demande.	- 30 -						

Les deux ministères s'attendent à ce qu'environ 30 000 plaignants de la Colombie-Britannique et de l'Etat de Washington participent à ce programme qui sera mis en oeuvre à l'échelle nationale en 1996. Le Canada et les Etats-Unis visent à mettre en oeuvre un programme conjoint en 1996.

« Il s'agit d'un ajout opportun au Programme de permis de passage à la frontière dans les régions éloignées (PPRE), qui est en vigueur dans le nord-ouest de l'Ontario depuis plusieurs années », déclare M. Marchi. « Le PPRE, qui complète quelque 14 000 utilisateurs, a permis à nos agents de consacrer plus de temps à la solution de cas qui présentent une menace pour le Canada. Ce nouveau programme nous permettra d'accroître davantage nos capacités d'exécution. »

Le tout participant doit le statut de voyageur à raison de chaque séra modifie. toutes les lois concernant les douanes et l'immigration et verser la somme non remboursable de 25 \$ CAN pour les frais d'administration. Les ministères concernés pourront révoquer le permis illégales en matière de douane ou d'immigration. Les candidats doivent s'engager à respecter les demandes des personnes qui ont un casier judiciaire ou qui ont déjà pris part à des activités pas de risque sur le plan des douanes ou de l'immigration. Ces ministères rejetteront les autorisations préalable peuvent présenter une demande de permis dès aujourd'hui. Revenu Canada et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada sélectionneront les candidats pour garantir qu'ils ne possent les citoyens et les résidents permanents du Canada et des Etats-Unis qui voudraient obtenir une

Une équipe formée d'agents de douane et d'immigration fera des vérifications ponctuelles des voyageurs, afin de s'assurer que ces derniers respectent les conditions du programme et qu'ils observent les lois concernant les douanes et l'immigration.

Vancouver Isle Martina. Ports de plaisance suivants serviront de postes de déclaration désignés : Vancouver métropolitain - Crescent Beach, False Creek et Steveston; île de Vancouver (côte ouest) - Angleterre Anchorage, Bedwell Harbour (seulement l'été), Canoe Cove, quai des douanes à Victoria, Oak Bay Marina, Port Sidney, Royal Victoria Yacht Club, Royal Victoria Yacht Club Tsawwassen Harbour et A leur arrivée au Canada dans un des postes de déclaration désignés, les voyageurs qui n'ont pas de permis doivent communiquer avec Revênu Canada, en apposant le numéro 1-800. Un agent de douane pourra alors leur donner la permission d'entrer au Canada ou les informer de la nécessité que des agents de douane et d'immigration effectuent un examen et une entrevue sur place. Les ports de plaisance suivants serviront de postes de déclaration désignés : Vancouver métropolitain - Crescents Beach, False Creek et Steveston; île de Vancouver (côte ouest) - Angleterre Anchorage, Bedwell Harbour (seulement l'été), Canoe Cove, quai des douanes à Victoria, Oak Bay Marina, Port Sidney, Royal Victoria Yacht Club, Royal Victoria Yacht Club Tsawwassen Harbour et



.../2

Les détenteurs de permis doivent signaler leur arrivée à Revenu Canada, au 1-800-222-4919, avant de quitter les États-Unis. Revenu Canada détermine alors si l'incident entre au Canada. Une fois qu'ils auront obtenu la permission de l'agent de douane, les voyageurs pourront entrer au Canada, à moins que l'agent leur demande de présenter à un poste de déclaration désigné pour faire l'objet d'un examen et une entrevue sur place.

Le programme CANPASS - Bateau privé reposant sur un système de déclaration par téléphone pour les voyageurs qui se déplacent en bateau de plaisance. Les grands voyageurs peuvent demander un permis qui leur permettra de débarquer dans n'importe quel port de Colombie-Britannique. Les voyageurs qui n'ont pas de permis pourront entrer au Canada seulement dans les postes de déclaration désignés.

«Notre but est d'éliminer les tracasseries administratives à la frontière pour les voyageurs et les entrepreneurs honnêtes, mais d'établir une frontière infranchissable pour ceux qui essaient de faire la contrebande de marchandises ou qui désoberissent à d'autres lois à la frontière», a dit M. Anderson. «Des innovations comme le programme CANPASS simplifient le traitement habituel dans de nombreux secteurs. On pourra ainsi libérer des ressources pour aider les voyageurs à risque élevé.»

Le programme CANPASS - Bateau privé découle de l'Accord du Canada et des États-Unis sur leur frontière commune, due le premier ministre Jean Chrétien et le président américain Bill Clinton ont annoncé en février. L'accord prévoit des mesures pour favoriser le commerce, le tourisme et les voyages entre le Canada et les États-Unis, ainsi que ces capacités d'application de la loi de nos deux pays à la frontière. On prévoit aussi que ces mesures permettent de réduire les coûts pour les voyageurs et pour les deux gouvernements.

Le programme CANPASS - Bateau privé sera mis en oeuvre à compter du 17 août 1995. Le programme CANPASS - Bateau privé sera mis en oeuvre à compter du 17 août 1995. Les deux ministres annoncent la mise en oeuvre de nouvelles formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs à faire en oeuvre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, ont annoncé aujourd'hui la mise en oeuvre de nouvelles formalités des douanes et de l'immigration pour les voyageurs à faire en oeuvre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, ont annoncé aujourd'hui la mise Sérgio Marchi, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, ont annoncé aujourd'hui la mise VICTORIA, le 13 juillet 1995... David Anderson, ministre du Revenu national, et

## DEUX MINISTRES ANNONCENT LA MISE EN OEUVRE DE NOUVELLES FORMALITÉS DOUANIÈRES POUR LES PLAISANCIERS

*Communication*

# News Release Communiqué

1-9520

## **GOVERNMENT LAUNCHES PROCESS FOR NEGOTIATING ABORIGINAL SELF-GOVERNMENT**

**OTTAWA (August 10, 1995)** – The Government of Canada today formally launched the negotiating process which will enable Aboriginal peoples to implement their inherent right of self-government. This will result in their ability to exercise greater control and responsibility over matters that affect their communities.

Today's announcement marks the realization of a key Red Book commitment.

"The paternalistic system has just not worked – and the proof is all around us," said the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin. "It is high time to seek new approaches that will give Aboriginal communities the legitimate tools they need to make a tangible, positive difference in the lives of Aboriginal peoples."

"This is as much about responsibility as empowerment," said Anne McLellan, Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians. "Self-government involves important responsibilities. And it is only through exercising those responsibilities that Aboriginal communities will be able to realize their full social and economic potential."

Negotiations will involve regional and local Aboriginal groups, the federal government and, in areas affecting their jurisdiction and interests, the pertinent provincial or territorial government.

In undertaking negotiations, the federal government will ensure that principles of financial and political accountability, which are essential for all governments, are respected.

Because Aboriginal groups have different needs, no single model of self-government will be followed. Negotiations will focus on matters that are internal to Aboriginal communities; matters that are integral to Aboriginal cultures, identities, traditions, languages and institutions; and matters relating to their Aboriginal lands and their resources. This may include new arrangements in areas such as Aboriginal languages, cultures, education, health, housing and social services, among others.

All self-government agreements will be based on the following key principles:

- . The inherent right is an existing Aboriginal right under the Canadian Constitution.

...2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



- Self-government will be exercised within the existing Canadian Constitution. It should enhance the participation of Aboriginal peoples in Canadian society.
- The *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms* will apply fully to Aboriginal governments as it does to other governments in Canada.
- Due to federal fiscal constraints, all federal funding for self-government will be achieved through the reallocation of existing resources, as outlined in the 1995 Budget.
- Where all parties agree, rights in self-government agreements may be protected in new treaties under section 35 of the Constitution, in addition to existing treaties, or as part of comprehensive land claims agreements.
- Federal, provincial, territorial and Aboriginal laws must work in harmony. Laws of overriding federal and provincial importance such as the Criminal Code will prevail.
- The interests of all Canadians will be taken into account as agreements are negotiated.

Minister Irwin emphasized that the federal approach was developed following a broad-based and extensive consultation process. Over the past 18 months, Ministers Irwin and McLellan met with Aboriginal leaders, provincial and territorial ministers and other groups across the country to seek their views on how best to proceed with Aboriginal self-government.

Minister McLellan also indicated that achieving self-government for Aboriginal peoples not living on an Aboriginal land base – whether in urban areas, or in rural or remote communities – poses special challenges that will require commitment and creativity on the part of provincial and federal governments and Aboriginal peoples.

- 30 -

This news release is also available through the Internet at [www.inac.ca](http://www.inac.ca)

Information:

Cate McCready  
Minister's Office  
Department of Indian Affairs  
and Northern Development  
(819) 997-0002

Lynne Boyer  
Communications  
Department of Indian Affairs  
and Northern Development  
(819) 997-8404

Alwyn Morris  
Minister's Office  
Federal Interlocutor  
for Métis and Non-Status Indians  
(613) 996-2007

Claude Rocan  
Aboriginal Affairs Secretariat  
Privy Council Office  
(613) 992-8186

# News Release Communiqué

CAN  
IN 26

1-9526

## **MINISTER IRWIN RELEASES SIX DEPARTMENTAL AUDIT REPORTS**

**OTTAWA (August 25, 1995)** -- The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin, today released six audit reports prepared by and for the department.

"I am committed to strengthening and improving programs and policies for First Nations people. Periodic audits help ensure that this is being done. The government is not only identifying problems, it is fixing them," says Minister Irwin.

The audit reports are:

- *Environmental Management Audit of Northern Affairs Program, Land & Water Management Activities Associated with Mining;*
- *Environmental Management Audit of the Land & Trust Sector, Land Management Activities Associated with Mining;*
- *Self-Assessment of the Funding Management Process;*
- *Indian Economic Development Fund (IEDF) and Eskimo Loan Fund (ELF) of the Headquarters and Québec Regional Office;*
- *Year-End Expenditures For the 1994-1995 Fiscal Year; and*
- *Geological Mapping of the Northwest Territories Region.*

The reports emphasize DIAND's efforts to reinforce the financial and contracting controls of various administrations. They also emphasize an expansion and clarification of powers in an effort to help reduce, and to compensate for, impacts on the environment. Minister Irwin noted that, "Through maintaining an open and honest relationship with the public, as well as the numerous First Nation administrations, we are ensuring that funds are monitored and used for the purposes intended".

For complete copies of the reports, contact the Enquiries Kiosk.

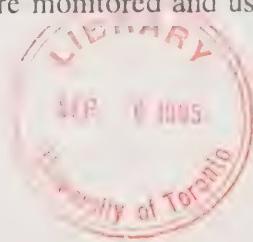
-30-

Contact:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

Copies of the reports are available from:

Enquiries Kiosk  
DIAND  
(819) 997-0380



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

**Canada**



**AN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AUDIT  
OF THE  
LAND & TRUST SERVICES SECTOR'S  
LAND MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES  
ASSOCIATED WITH MINING**

---

***Executive Summary***

---

**BACKGROUND**

---

This audit is part of a continuous examination of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development's (DIAND) Environmental Management Function (EMF).

In the fiscal year 1992–1993, the DAEB's audit of the EMF reviewed the department's environmental policies, strategic planning and management frameworks covering issues related to the administration of and compliance with the various pieces of enabling environmental legislation.

DIAND is the federal agency responsible for the administration of the Indian reserve lands and to assist bands and Indian organizations in addressing land, natural resources, sustainable development and environmental management problems affecting reserves and traditional use areas.

This audit examined some of the key issues related to the effective management of Indian lands in protecting a First Nation's environment from the negative effects on land and water by mining activities on-reserve.

**AUDIT OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE**

---

The objective of the audit was to assess the effectiveness of the department's environmental management responsibilities for land management issues associated with any mining activities on First Nation lands from the perspective of compliance with enabling legislation and risk management.

The audit scope included the environmental management activities within the Environment and Natural Resources Directorate, (ENRD) of the Lands and Environment Branch at Headquarters and, the Lands and Trust Services Directorates in the British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario Regions.

The audit's review included all mining leases and permits issued since 1990, the year in which the Deputy Minister for DIAND issued a letter covering the approach LTS managers should take in dealing with environmental issues associated with the Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA) and the Environmental Assessment and Review Process Guidelines Order (EARP GO).

This report covers the Lands and Trust Services Sector component of this Environmental Management Audit. The Northern Affairs Program component is reported under separate cover.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

### **OVERALL ASSESSMENT**

---

The practice of (some) bands not applying for either a permit or lease as required under the *Indian Act* makes it difficult, if not impossible, for departmental managers to achieve compliance with the EARP GO. Because of this weakness we were unable to conclude whether the department was in compliance.

The Sector's initiative to develop a strategy for instituting a comprehensive program of monitoring and enforcement could go a long way to alleviating this situation.

The most critical of five areas needing attention in support of regional due diligence programs is monitoring and enforcement which has a direct link to the above issue of permits and leases.

### **KEY FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

---

#### **Compliance**

In respect of mining activities on Indian Reserves an application by a band to the regional office for a permit or lease to mine triggers the required review under the EARP Guidelines Order. The initial assessment and screening decision is to be supported, where necessary, by evidence that potential negative environmental effects have been identified and that any proposed mitigation measures will be put into place including any required restoration plans.

A current weakness in the system for screening mining permits and leases is that (some) bands do not always seek a permit or a lease, particularly for sand and gravel pits, and so the trigger for an environmental assessment is not present. What is not known is how extensive the practice is across Canada and how detrimental this practice is to the environment on reserves.

Of the 365 Bands in the three regions reviewed, there were only 7 active mining files and they were all for sand and gravel pits. While the environmental effects of sand and gravel pit operations may be minimal, the department's control over the potential use of unknown and abandoned sand & gravel sites appears to be limited.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

### **Risk Management**

Five of nine factors that contribute to a due diligence program (Exhibit 1) and identified in a previous audit of the department's environmental management function as reasonable steps to avert prosecution under *CEPA* and the *Fisheries Act*, were found to need improvement in relation to mining activities on reserves.

Of the five areas needing improvement, the one needing urgent attention is monitoring and inspection. The issue of unregulated mining activities compounds the problem of mounting an effective monitoring and inspection program because not all active or abandoned sites are known about.

Regional staff remarked that the work being done under the Environmental Issues Inventory Project should help in designing a plan for corrective action. As well, the current initiative underway by the Lands and Environment Branch to develop a comprehensive Monitoring and Enforcement Compliance Strategy could also address the issue of unregulated mining activities and the need for First Nation cooperation.

We have made a recommendation that in the development of the current draft of the LTS strategy for instituting a comprehensive program of monitoring and enforcement on reserves, that the area of mining be fully addressed.

The strategy should then be used to amend the draft Minerals Manual in respect of identifying the residual responsibilities of regional managers for administering a comprehensive program of monitoring and enforcement.

### **OVERALL MANAGEMENT RESPONSE**

---

#### **HEADQUARTERS – LTS SECTOR**

---

The draft report deals with the issues in a fair and objective manner.

#### **ONTARIO REGION**

---

We concur with the findings as reported in the Executive Summary and the recommendation that a comprehensive Monitoring, Compliance and Enforcement Strategy be developed to address this issue. The strategy will include the area of mining as discussed in this report.

#### **ALBERTA REGION**

---

We have no comments as it (report) reflects the situation for the Alberta Region. However, the audit does not identify where additional resources would be available to ensure continued monitoring for compliance of permits and leases.

#### **BRITISH COLUMBIA REGION**

---

Overall, we concur with the facts and findings of the audit.



**AN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMETN AUDIT OF THE  
NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM  
LAND & WATER MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES  
ASSOCIATED WITH MINING**

**(YUKON REGION & HEADQUARTERS)**

---

## *Executive Summary*

---

---

### **BACKGROUND**

---

DIAND is the federal agency responsible for the balanced development of the North through the management of natural resources, the protection and management of the environment, the fostering of economic and employment opportunities and the funding of the Yukon and the Northwest Territories governments that provide services to territorial residents.

The Departmental Audit and Evaluation Branch (DAEB) first reported upon the department's Environmental Management Function (EMF) framework in December, 1993. This audit of land and water issues associated with mining activities in the Yukon is a continuation of the DAEB's plan of review for the department's EMF. We examined issues associated with both placer and quartz mining.

---

### **AUDIT OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE**

---

The objective of the audit was to assess the effectiveness of the department's environmental management responsibilities for land and water resource issues associated with Yukon mining activities from three perspectives: compliance with enabling legislation; risk management; and, environmental management.

The audit scope included the Natural Resources and Environment Branch at Headquarters and the Environment and Land Claims Directorate, the Renewable Resources Directorate and the Mineral Resources Directorate in the Yukon Regional Office.

Key legislation applicable in this audit included the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act* (CEPA), the *Yukon Placer Mining Act* (YPMA) (1906), the *Yukon Quartz Mining Act* (YQMA) (1924), the *Environmental Assessment and Review Process Guidelines Order* (EARP GO), the *Fisheries Act*, the *Yukon Placer Authorization* (YPA), the *Territorial Lands Act* (TLA) and the *Yukon Waters Act* (YWA) plus all associated regulations.

The audit did not extend to the offices of the Yukon Territory Water Board (YTWB) or itsmembers who are appointed by DIAND's Minister as per Section 10 of the YWA.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

### **OVERALL ASSESSMENT**

---

The department's operations in the Yukon Region were found to be in compliance with the EARP GO. Closer harmonization of the environmental assessment practices of the Yukon Territorial Water Board with those of DIAND's Yukon Regional Office in the area of non-water related mitigation measures could benefit the overall environmental assessment process in the Yukon.

The Northern Affairs Program is dealing with the current, less-than-adequate regulatory regime relative to issues such as mine site reclamation and quartz and placer mining land use activities. Initiatives in both areas involve amendments to current legislation and the promulgation of new regulations.

The completion of these initiatives should bring certainty to the mining industry as to what is expected of them as well as reducing or eliminating the possibility of any future departmental liability for cleaning up abandoned sites.

### **KEY FINDINGS & RECOMMENDATIONS**

---

#### **Compliance**

The Yukon Region's environmental assessment practices in regard to Water Licences, Land Use Permits and Surface Leases (TLA) were found in compliance with the EARP GO. An area of concern for the audit was the (YTWB) treatment of non-water related mitigation measures under certain circumstances.

Section 14 of the EARP GO requires that "where, in any case, the initiating department determines that mitigation or compensation measures could prevent ..... the initiating department shall ensure such measures are implemented".

The region has encountered problems in having non-water related mitigation measures, that were recommended by DIAND officials to the YTWB, included in the terms and conditions of an operator's licence. In some instances the region entered into side agreements with large operators in order to mitigate environmental impacts that were not made part of the operator's water licence by the YTWB.

In order to ensure the uniform application of the requirement for mitigation or compensation as a viable measure to deal with adverse environmental impacts in the Yukon, we have recommended that the Assistant Deputy Minister, Northern Affairs Program, advise DIAND's Minister as to the need for him to issue written policy direction on the above matter as provided for in S13(1) of the YWA.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

### **Risk Management**

We examined the region's regulatory regime to assess its effectiveness in reducing the environmental impacts of quartz and placer mining activities and limiting department's exposure to liability due to inadequate decommissioning practices of mine operators.

We found that Headquarters has several initiatives under way to deal with gaps in the TLA affecting land use by placer and quartz mining operators and the reclamation of mine sites. Our concern is that the draft Mining Land Use Regulations (MLUR) propose activity threshold limits for triggering a screening that appear to be less stringent than the TLUR which apply in the Northwest Territories.

Also, the issue of a mine site reclamation policy has existed since the late 1980's. The audit was concerned with the time that it has taken to get a discussion paper in place for all stakeholders to respond to in advance of putting in place reclamation regulations. Who must file a plan and by when, how much security is needed and in what form, and when should reclamation activity begin are concerns that currently await formal solutions.

We have recommended that Headquarters and the Yukon Region ensure that the proposed threshold limits in the draft MLUR are a suitable alternative to the TLUR in respect of the Yukon's environment. Also, recommended was that the development of the mine site reclamation regulations proceed quickly so as to limit the department's exposure to future liability and to bring certainty to the mining industry as to what will be expected of them.

Our review of the region's program of due diligence found that all the key elements of such a program were in operation. We have recommended to the region that it assess the level of resources needed to conduct an adequate monitoring and enforcement program once the new MLUR's come into force.

### **Environmental Management**

Our examination found the region to be organized, staffed and trained to meet their obligations in assessing the environmental impacts of proposals. We found that environmental issues are given a high priority by the Yukon's regional management and staff. No recommendations were necessary.

---

## **OVERALL MANAGEMENT RESPONSE**

---

### **NATURAL RESOURCES & ENVIRONMENT BRANCH**

---

The Natural Resources & Environment Branch is fully aware of the issues and is pursuing clause by clause development of new regulations to modernize the regime. They are anticipated to be completed in 1995.

### **YUKON REGION**

---

The audit confirmed that, overall, the region's approach was meeting federal obligations for environmental assessment and environmental protection under the regulatory regime in place at the time of the audit. It is our expectation and, indeed, our objective to continue to meet our obligations under recently modified and impending regimes.



## SELF-ASSESSMENT OF THE FUNDING MANAGEMENT PROCESS

---

### *Executive Summary*

---

#### **BACKGROUND**

---

The purpose of this review is to provide senior management with a self-assessment of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development's (DIAND) funding management practices and controls.

The department has developed various types of funding arrangements, such as Contribution Arrangements (CAs), Comprehensive Funding Arrangements (CFAs), and Alternative Funding Arrangements (AFAs) to permit the transfer of funds to First Nations.

In 1992-1993, 80 percent of the funds appropriated to the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program were transferred to First Nations and their organizations for service delivery, 9.7 percent were transferred to provinces and 10.3 percent were managed by DIAND. Accordingly, 89.7 percent of funds were managed through some form of funding arrangement.

The role of the department has therefore evolved from the delivery of services to the funding of services delivered by First Nations.

On May 26, 1994, the Treasury Board issued a new Government-wide Review Policy which expanded the review effort to strengthen the accountabilities of line responsibility managers for monitoring performance. This Review Policy also promoted alternative mechanisms which broadened the range and manner in which reviews could be accomplished including self-assessment.

The policy emphasizes the role of managers in accounting for results and requires the results of reviews be made accessible to the public. Also, it requires that departments through their review function ensure that information needs of Treasury Board and other Cabinet committees are addressed whenever possible.

The purpose of the self-assessment is to have individual managers review their management of key business processes in a structured manner. Use of a structured approach permits the findings of individual managers to be aggregated at the national level and general statements to be made with respect to:

- consistent treatment of clients;
- performance across the department;
- best practices; and
- policy issues.

Under the Treasury Board's new Government-wide Review Policy, this is the first self-assessment performed by the department. Regions have indicated that the self-assessment review was a worthwhile and beneficial exercise. In having self-assessed their own funding management processes and practices, it provided them with a better understanding and appreciation of their own control framework for the two key business processes examined. Also, good management practices and early warnings for weaknesses in control frameworks were identified in a cost-effective and cooperative manner.

The regional management comments indicated that the review was a positive experience and provided:

- an excellent benchmark; and,
- a learning opportunity for managers.

These comments indicate that the self-assessment reviews are supportive of the management goals of continuous process improvement and monitoring program performance. A few participants indicated that significant efforts were required to conduct such a review recognizing that this self-assessment exercise was a first for the department.

The regions' self-assessment action plans, once implemented, will improve the departmental funding management processes.

---

## OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

---

The objectives of the review are:

- a self-assessment of the management controls exercised over the funding management responsibilities carried out within the department including the assessment of the adequacy of the management controls, policies and procedures in place for the department's funding management responsibilities; and
- an assessment of the degree to which remedial action is taken when non-compliance with the terms and conditions has been identified.

The scope included a review of the management practices and controls over signed agreements covering 1992-1993 and 1993-1994 funding arrangements at headquarters and all regions of the department.

---

## PRINCIPAL FINDINGS

---

### 1. Monitoring Compliance

Management of funding arrangements is achieved through the establishment of a management regime, and monitoring of reporting requirements prescribed within the funding arrangements. In addition, an annual performance review of the recipient's year end audited financial statements is undertaken to determine whether: funds are spent for the purposes intended; terms and conditions of the funding arrangements are met; and the recipient's management and financial condition is strong enough to assure the continued delivery of essential services.

## Management Regime

The self-assessment results have shown that seven out of ten regions reviewed have management regimes in place. However, in two of these seven regions the management regime in place is for one type of funding arrangement only. Also, these two regions have responded that their regional management regime needs to be strengthened to ensure monitoring of all funding arrangements.

It should be noted that while most of the regions have some form of management regime in place, the attributes of these regimes are not that effective, as demonstrated in the subsequent section called Program Reporting.

## Program Reporting

The self-assessment reviewed ten specific reporting requirements for Education, Housing and Major and Minor Capital program funding. Of the ten required reports, three reports i.e. Nominal Roll, Housing, and Capital Asset Inventory System were received in the majority of cases. Whereas, the Annual Program Certification, Fire Protection, and Asset Condition Reporting System reports were received in half of the cases.

In the majority of cases, i.e. 64 percent, the recipients' audited financial statements received by the department were not submitted by the recipients within the departmental guideline of 90 days after the fiscal year end. Similarly, only 43 percent of the audited financial statements, once received by the regions, were reviewed on time and responded within 30 days after the receipt.

Comments provided by the First Nations to a region regarding the reporting requirements suggest that the same information is requested in more than one instance. For example, the information is required to be submitted once through the various periodic reporting requirements and second through the year end reporting requirements of the audited financial statements under the terms and conditions of the funding arrangements.

An analysis to streamline the current reporting requirement will assist both the department and the recipient to manage the funding arrangements more efficiently.

## 2. Remedial Action

The self-assessment review of remedial action plans has indicated that existing action plans were:

- working to plan in 19 percent of the cases;
- leading to decreasing deficits in 33 percent of the cases; and
- being updated in 37 percent of the cases.

The regional self-assessments have reported that the remedial action plans were not effective due to the recipient's lack of commitment and expertise in financial management and inability to generate outside sources of revenues to reduce the deficits.

In addition, the Departmental Audit and Evaluation Branch's January 1995 Audit Report of First Nations Indebtedness has acknowledged that the DIAND is reviewing data on indebtedness of First Nations, tribal councils, and education and housing authorities and will work with Aboriginal leaders to develop and implement remedial action plans, as required, to protect the delivery of community services.

---

## KEY RECOMMENDATIONS

---

1. The Director of Transfer Payments, Finance Branch, Corporate Services in consultation with the Regional Directors of Funding Services develop and implement a comprehensive management regime for all funding arrangements in all regions involved in funding management to ensure that a common set of management controls and procedures are in place.
2. The Directors General, Finance Branch and Information Management Branch, Corporate Services:
  - a) analyze the current reporting requirements with a view to streamline all funding arrangements reporting requirements; and
  - b) develop an action plan for improving recipients' compliance to the reporting requirements of all funding arrangements.
3. The Director General, Finance Branch, Corporate Services in consultation with the Regional Directors of Funding Services analyze the lack of use of the TPMS manager and develop appropriate corrective actions.
4. The Director, Transfer Payments Finance Branch, Corporate Services in consultation with the Regional Directors of Funding Services develop an alternative approach to improve the effectiveness of the recipients' remedial action plans to assure the continued delivery of essential services to the Indians.

---

## OVERALL MANAGEMENT RESPONSE

---

We agree with the key findings and recommendations. Management regimes and systems are being updated and put in place to strengthen compliance to the terms and conditions of the funding arrangements. The department is monitoring remedial action plans and designing courses to improve its effectiveness. As of March 31, 1995, audit timeliness improved approximately eight weeks over the past two years and the number of remedial action plans in place has increased from 63.8 percent to 76.6. percent.

INDIAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FUND  
AND ESKIMO LOAN FUND FOR THE  
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 1994

---

## *Executive Summary*

---

The objectives of this audit were to examine the transactions and activities of the Indian Economic Development Fund (IEDF) and the Eskimo Loan Fund (ELF) at headquarters and at the Québec regional office in order to:

- express an opinion on financial statements as at March 31, 1994, for the:
  - Loan Guarantee Fund;
  - Direct Loan Fund, Québec Region; and,
  - Eskimo Loan Fund, Québec Region.
- review and assess the adequacy of IEDF and ELF activities regarding:
  - financial management reporting and accountability;
  - financial administration and other financial criteria that complement the decision-making process; and,
  - compliance with significant departmental financial policies, guidelines and internal communications.

The scope of the audit required an examination of loan balances, records, and transactions at Headquarters and at the Québec Regional Office. Our audit was performed in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and accordingly included such tests and other procedures as we considered necessary under the circumstances. These standards included file and documentation review on loans based on a judgemental sampling basis, interviews with management, and direct confirmation of outstanding balances.

The scope of the audit was limited in one area. With respect to the Guarantee Loan Fund, our audit opinion is restricted to those guarantees reflected in the departmental records.

The principle focus of our work was upon the attestation component of the audit. We found a material valuation error in the presentation of the financial statement for the Direct Loan Fund, Québec Region. No other material errors in the loan valuation process were found with the Eskimo Loan Fund, Québec Region, and the Loan Guarantee Fund. As such, we have not qualified our auditors' opinion on those financial statements.



**YEAR-END EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE  
1994-1995 FISCAL YEAR**

---

***Executive Summary***

---

---

**BACKGROUND**

---

In accordance with the instructions received from the Secretariat of the Treasury Board, the Departmental Audit and Evaluation Branch was directed to conduct an independent audit of the financial management practices and controls in place with respect to this department's 1994-1995 fiscal year-end expenditures.

---

**CONCLUSIONS**

---

The department has, in all material respects, complied with the FAA during the period under review. Exceptions, which were minor in nature, were discussed with the appropriate departmental officials and confirmation obtained that remedial actions had been initiated.

---

**AUDIT SCOPE & OBJECTIVE**

---

The scope covers discretionary spending in the operations and maintenance (O&M) category, primarily affecting the months of February and March 1995 plus any relevant end-of-year accounting adjustments.

The review covers all programs except for Transfers to the Territories and includes the activities of headquarters responsibility centre managers (RCM) and RCMs in three regions.

The objective of the audit was to assess departmental compliance with the Financial Administration Act (FAA), including obtaining value-for-money, with regard to expenditures at the end of the 1994-1995 fiscal year period.

Value-for-money appeared to be a prime consideration in managers' spending decisions. Close to year-end, increased scrutiny, expenditure freezes on particular asset groups and increases in the level of authority spending on other asset groups, reinforced the attention being paid to value-for-money.

The departmental policy and practices with regard to the five percent carry forward of operating funds conformed with the Treasury Board policy and the instructions issued for the preparation of the 1995-1996 Multi-Year Operational Plan (MYOP). The amount carried forward was within the ceiling of 5% of the Main Estimates operating budget.

---

## KEY FINDINGS

---

The department met its obligations to control year-end expenditures in the following appropriate manner:

---

## COMPLIANCE WITH FAA

---

### General Control Framework

- The general control framework surrounding financial expenditure, appropriately controls and processes departmental expenditures including that at year-end.
- Additional year-end controls on the purchase of EDP equipment and furniture and equipment were put in place to enhance the control over the purchase of these items.

### Sections 33 and 34 of the FAA

- In headquarters, reorganization of program responsibilities may have led to some confusion with regard to Section 34 signing authorities, particularly in the areas of hospitality and conferences. Since authority for these types of expenditures lies at a very high level and the sums involved are typically small, the errors noted were not material. They were pointed out to Financial Services and to the responsible managers. It was noted that Financial Services is presently updating and upgrading the headquarter's signature cards. This should go a long way to improve the situation.

We noted one instance of a payment made prior to receipt of services. This related to a payment to Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) for architectural and engineering services. Advance payments were not called for in the contract. This was an isolated error and was dealt with appropriately by management when it was reported to them.

The sample chosen did not produce any examples of payments being made in advance of requirement to circumvent year-end cut off procedures.

---

## VALUE-FOR-MONEY

---

With one exception, we believe that all of the transactions examined met value-for-money criteria.

## **5% CARRY-OVER PROVISION**

---

- The departmental policy and practices conformed with the Treasury Board carry forward policy and the instructions issued for the preparation of the 1995-1996 MYOP.
- The departmental policy for implementing the 5% carry-over provision was incorporated in the Corporate Budget Management Regime. Program management, both in the regions and headquarters, were aware of the 5% provision concept and, with the cooperation of Resource Management and Reporting Directorate, properly applied the departmental policy.
- The amount carried forward was within the ceiling of 5% of the 1994-1995 Main Estimates operating budget.

---

## **KEY RECOMMENDATIONS**

---

There are no recommendations resulting from this audit.



## GEOLOGICAL MAPPING OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES REGION

---

### *Executive Summary*

---

---

#### **BACKGROUND**

---

The Departmental Audit and Evaluation Branch was requested to conduct a preliminary review of the administrative and financial practices of the Geological Mapping, N.W.T. Region. Our review included a visit on-site from January 24th to 28th, 1994.

---

#### **OBJECTIVES**

---

The objectives of the review are to:

- examine the financial and administrative practices and controls followed by the division relating to its dealings and transactions with the GFC;
- identify appropriate controls to preclude recurrence of perceived fraudulent activity; and,
- determine the objectives and scope of additional work, if any, to culminate the specific situation.

The activities and records of the GFC did not form part of this review.

---

#### **SCOPE**

---

The scope of this assignment consisted of the financial and administrative controls in place in the Geological Mapping, N.W.T. Region with the focus on contracting, acquisition of goods and services, the payment process, identification and collection of revenues and related duties and reporting.

---

#### **PRINCIPAL FINDINGS**

---

In our opinion, the financial and administrative practices and controls followed by the Geological Mapping, N.W.T. Region relating to its dealings and transactions with the GFC are weak. The non arms-length relationship, although the GFC is considered to be a separate entity, and an insufficient separation of duties compromise the degree of internal control.

Employees of the Geological Mapping, N.W.T. Region should not have, as a part of their duties, the responsibility for managing the registration for the GFC conference, picking up and opening the mailbag with the GFC's mail, or access to GFC's funds, in terms of preparing cheques; making deposits and record-keeping, when the department has no responsibility and control over these funds.

Having access to the mailbag means that the department is not dealing at arms-length with an organization to which it awards a contract, the Charles Camsell Geological Society (CCGS), as their mail is also included in the same bag as the GFC's mail; and access to the funds breaches the internal control as it creates an improper separation of duties in the division's operations and that of the GFC. Since these employees also have access to departmental credit notes and the authority to requisition goods and services for the division, access to such funds provides a vehicle through which departmental assets may be rerouted and processed for other than departmental purposes.

The financial and administrative control over professional services contracts need to be tightened; the persons exercising spending authority for these contracts should be independent of the contractor and verification of contract payments should ensure that contract payment terms are adhered to and that all contract expenses are supported by vouchers.

The procedures followed for the purchase of groceries and supplies for the research camps during the summer need to be changed to provide for compliance to proper commitment, expenditure initiation and payment control.

There is no memorandum of understanding between the department and the GFC concerning the business relationship between the two. Thus, the mandate of the GFC and other necessary internal control requirements for the operation of the GFC such as the need for preparation of financial statements and reports, audit of the GFC's funds and who is responsible for its operation have not been defined.

There should be a review of the division's inventory records to determine whether all items are properly recorded, followed by a physical count. There was an inadequate separation of duties considering that the employee responsible for inventory also had access to the funds and authority to make purchases for the GFC.

Government of Canada

CAI  
- NDE

# News Release

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE****September 8, 1995****A NEW ENFORCEMENT ARRANGEMENT**

**Ottawa** - A permanent arrangement between Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to remove foreign criminals has been announced by Citizenship and Immigration Minister Sergio Marchi and Solicitor General Herb Gray.

The announcement follows the success of the joint CIC, RCMP and local police task force which targeted serious criminals and violent offenders for removal from Canada. Under the new permanent arrangement, the partnership forged with the RCMP, and local police particularly to involve them to a much greater degree, will continue.

"Foreign criminals form a small segment of people my department deals with but one of great concern," said Citizenship and Immigration Minister Marchi. "We have had success in dealing with these cases and we continue to build on this success by making this partnership permanent."

The Solicitor General said the new arrangement showed a commitment to public safety by all levels of enforcement and government.

Norman D. Inkster, President, Investigation and Security Inc., KPMG-Peat Marwick Thorne and former Commissioner of the RCMP, assessed the work of the year-old task force and said it was clear that world migration patterns made high calibre enforcement a necessity when it came to enforcing Canada's Immigration Act.

The CIC/RCMP Task Force was established in Vancouver, Toronto, and Montréal. Particular attention was given to those cases involving violent offenders.

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

As a result of the success of the Task Force in Vancouver, Toronto and Montréal, we will shortly be establishing the new permanent arrangement in all three cities.

-30-

(Note: The attached fact sheet contains supplementary information on the Task Force.)

**For information:**

Citizenship and Immigration Canada

Minister's Office  
Roger White  
(819) 994-2424

Public Affairs Branch  
Carole Soucis  
(819) 994-4816

Solicitor General Canada

Minister's Office  
Dan Brien  
(613) 991-2924

Royal Canadian Mounted Police

Media Relations  
Cpl Gilles Moreau  
(613) 993-2621

## **FACT SHEET**

### **1) IMMIGRATION/RCMP TASK FORCE**

- o The Joint Task Force was created in July 1994 for the purpose of coordinating and ensuring the removal of foreign criminals with outstanding removal orders. Particular attention was given to those cases involving violent offenders. On 19 August 1994, a list of 1,888 cases was identified for investigation. 1,296 of these were convicted of crimes for which a sentence of ten years or more could be imposed.
- o The Task Forces were set up in Vancouver, Toronto and Montréal, made up of Immigration officers and RCMP officers in each location. The work of the Task Force was assisted by local and provincial police.
- o Initial work consisted of determining the exact immigration situation of each case identified. It was determined that a large percentage of the cases were awaiting decisions by various government bodies, including the Immigration and Refugee Board (IRB), the Federal Court and Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC). Also, some were being dealt with by the judicial system such as awaiting resolution of criminal charges or actually serving time in prisons and could not be removed until their sentences were completed.
- o As of August 28, 1995, of the original 1,888 cases over 80% had been dealt with, 268 were awaiting judicial proceedings, 159 were awaiting a decision by CIC, 457 were awaiting a decision by other government bodies such as the IRB and the Federal Court, 56 cases had deportation orders stayed or deferred, and 635 had been removed from Canada, confirmed as being outside of Canada, deceased, or given positive decisions. The balance of 313 cases continue to be under investigation. To assist in these investigations these cases have been entered into the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC) for the information of all police forces across Canada. The attached table provides more detail and definitions.
- o All the cases involving persons who are awaiting a decision are being closely tracked to ensure that removal action takes place quickly if and when a negative decision is made.
- o The costs for the operation of the Task Force were covered by the existing budgets of CIC and the RCMP. The incremental cost from July 1994 to July 1995 was \$402,000.
- o In the Spring of 1995 CIC commissioned the firm of KPMG-Peat Marwick Thorne to assess the operation of the Task Force. The assessment was conducted by Norman D. Inkster, the firm's President of Investigation and Security Inc. and former Commissioner of the RCMP. The main conclusions of the study were that the Task Force operation had been a success, particularly the collaboration of CIC and the RCMP. Also the study recommended that a permanent joint structure be created by CIC and the RCMP which would have as its primary function the apprehension and removal of dangerous foreign criminals.

- o The operation of the Task Forces in Vancouver, Toronto and Montréal is being replaced by this new, permanent arrangement between CIC and the RCMP.

## **2) OTHER RELATED FACTS**

- o In addition to dealing with concerns about public safety, related concerns about the safety and security of Immigration investigators have also been addressed by CIC and Mr. Inkster.
- o Within the Enforcement function of CIC, the clear priority has been placed on the removal of criminals. In the first six months of 1995 removal of criminals have accounted for 40% of the total 2,408 removals. The following chart gives detailed information:

**TABLE OF TOTAL AND CRIMINAL REMOVALS**

Year	Total Removals	Criminal Removals	% of Total
Jan.1 to June 30/95	2,408	973	40%
1994	6,438	1,738	27%
1993	8,296	1,200	15%

- o The legislative changes contained in Bill C-44 have been made into law. This means, among other things, that persons who commit criminal acts after they have made refugee claims may be withdrawn from the refugee determination system. Also, foreign criminal offenders can now be prevented from appealing their deportation orders or having access to day parole.
- o As a measure to widen CIC's access to the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC), as well as to improve Immigration warrant management, the Department received the approval of the CPIC Advisory Committee to establish a new computer link and an Immigration Warrant Response Centre. This centre will operate 24 hours per day, 7 days a week. The computer link will make CPIC information available directly to most CIC offices including those at Ports of Entry. Implementation is underway.
- o In cooperation with the Solicitor General of Canada, CIC has received direct access to the Offender Management System operated by the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC). This will enable CIC to track foreign offenders serving sentences more accurately and will provide CSC more up to date information on the immigration status of foreign offenders.
- o Citizenship and Immigration and police advisory committees have been established with law enforcement agencies in Vancouver, Toronto and Montréal. The purpose of these committees

is to discuss and review all immigration-related law enforcement issues as they affect each location.

- o Local police forces have been involved in immigration enforcement matters to a much greater extent. Immigration has access to police information systems in all three major centres. This will continue.

### TABLE ON PROGRESS OF TASK FORCE CASES

	19/08/94	28/08/95	Difference	%
<b>In Judicial System</b>	414	268	(146)	(35%)
<b>Awaiting a Decision - CIC</b>	416	159	(257)	(62%)
<b>Awaiting a Decision - Other</b>	318	457	139	44%
<b>Order Stayed or Deferred</b>	45	56	11	24%
<b>Under Investigation</b>	532	313	(219)	(41%)
<b>Cases Completed</b>	163	635	472	290%
<b>TOTAL CASES</b>	1,888	1,888		

### Definitions

#### **Total Cases:**

All cases identified on August 19, 1994, as having criminal convictions, a deportation order and for whom there was no information that they were removed.

#### **In Judicial System:**

All of the above cases which are facing outstanding criminal charges, are under arrest by the police, are being detained by the courts, or are serving a sentence as a result of a criminal conviction.

#### **Awaiting a Decision - CIC:**

All the cases which are not currently eligible for removal because they may have been granted refugee status, a Post-Determination Refugee Claimant Class (PDRCC) decision is outstanding, a favourable decision has been made or other Departmental decision.

#### **Awaiting a Decision - Other:**

All the cases which are not currently eligible for removal because we are awaiting decisions from the Convention Refugee Determination Division or the Immigration Appeal Division (IAD) of the Immigration and Refugee Board, or the Federal Court. Also included are cases which may have received favourable decisions by the Federal Court or are detained pending removal action.

#### **Order Stayed or Deferred:**

Cases which are not currently eligible for removal because deportation orders have been stayed by the IAD, or by the Federal Court.

#### **Under Investigation:**

Cases which continue to be under investigation without a conclusion at this time.

#### **Cases Completed:**

All cases which have been completed. They have been removed from Canada, confirmed as being outside of Canada, given favourable decisions or are deceased.



## Definitions

Total des cas

Dans le système judiciaire

Parmi les personnes suspectées, toutes celles qui sont l'objet d'accusations criminelles en instance, en état d'arrestation par la police, détenues par les tribunaux ou qui purgent une peine à la suite d'une déclaration de culpabilité criminelle.

En attente d'une décision - CIC

Toutes les personnes qui ne peuvent accueillir être renvoyées parce qu'elles ont peut-être obtenu le statut de réfugié, parce qu'une décision concernant leur appartenance à la catégorie des demandeurs non reconnus du statut de réfugié est en instance, parce qu'une décision favorable a été rendue ou parce qu'une autre décision ministérielle a été prise.

En attente d'une décision - Autres

Toutes les personnes qui ne peuvent accueillir être renvoyées parce qu'elles sont en attente d'une décision de la Section du statut de réfugié (SSR) ou de la Section d'appel de l'immigration (SAL) de la Commission de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié, ou de la Cour fédérale. Soit également visées, les personnes qui pourraient avoir recu une décision fédérale. Soit toutefois que la Cour fédérale ou qui soit détenues en attendant le renvoi.

En cours d'investigation

L'investigation se poursuit. Pas de conclusion pour l'instant.

Cas réguliers

Tous les cas réguliers. Les intéressés ont été renvoyés du Canada, ou a confirmé qu'ils se trouvaient à l'extérieur du Canada, ils ont obtenu une décision favorable ou ils sont déçus.

Surris d'exécution de la mesure

Les personnes qui ne peuvent accueillir être renvoyées parce qu'il a été surris à la mesure d'expulsion par la SAL, ou par la Cour fédérale.

TOTAL DES CAS	1 888	1 888	
Cas régulés	163	635	472 290%
En cours d'investigation	532	313	-219 (41%)
Sursis d'exécution de la mesure	45	56	11 24%
En attente d'une décision - Autres	318	457	139 44%
En attente d'une décision - CIC	416	159	-257 (62%)
Dans le système judiciaire	414	268	-146 (35%)
	19/08/94	28/08/95	Difference %

#### PROGRÈS REALISÉS - CAS CONFÉS AU GROUPE DE TRAVAIL

- Grâce à la collaboration du Solliciteur général du Canada, CIC a un accès direct au système les bureaux de CIC, y compris ceux des points d'entrée. La mise en oeuvre est en cours.
- Des comités consultatifs de la police et de CIC ont été créés avec des organismes d'applications de la loi à Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal. Leur tâche : étudier et révoir toutes les questions d'application de la loi liées à l'immigration qui ont une incidence sur le centre urbain.
- Des forces de police locales ont été amenées à participer beaucoup plus à l'application de la loi sur l'immigration. L'immigration a accès aux systèmes d'information de la police dans ces trois grands centres et il continuera d'en être ainsi.

- o Pour élargir l'accès de CIC au Centre d'information de la police canadienne (CIPC) ainsi que pour améliorer la gestion des mandats de l'Immigration, le Ministère a obtenu le feu vert de la part du Comité consultatif sur le CIPC pour établir un nouveau lien informatique et un Centre de confirmation des mandats de l'Immigration fonctionnant sans interruption.
  - o Le lien informatique donnera directement accès aux renseignements du CIPC à presque tous les agents de l'Immigration qui ont recours au système de réservation de l'immigration.
- Le Centre de confirmation des mandats de l'Immigration fonctionnera sans interruption et sera accessible à tous les agents de l'Immigration qui ont recours au système de réservation de l'immigration.

Année	Total des renvois	Renvois de crimes	% du total
1995 Jus. Janv. au 30 juin	2 408	973	40%
1994	6 438	1 738	27%
1993	8 296	1 200	15%

### TABLEAU DES RENVOIS : CRIMINES ET AUTRES

- o A CIC, il est clair que le renvoi des crimes est une priorité. Au cours des six premiers mois de 1995, les crimes ont compris pour 40% des 2 408 personnes qui ont été renvoyées. Le tableau suivant donne plus de précisions.
- o En plus de traiter des questions de sécurité publique, CIC et M. Minister se sont préoccupés des questions concernant la sécurité des investigateurs de l'immigration.

### 2) AUTRES FAITS CONNEXES

- o Les équipes du Groupe de travail à Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal sont remplies par ce nouvel arrangement permanent entre CIC et la GRC.
- o Consultants en soutiennes à la conclusion que le Groupe de travail a réussi sur tout la collaboration entre CIC et la GRC. Ils ont également recommandé que CIC et la GRC créent une structure conjointe permanente ayant pour fonction principale d'attirer et de renvoyer les crimes étrangers dangereux.
- o Les équipages du Groupe de travail à Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal sont remplacés par ce nouveau arrangement permanent entre CIC et la GRC.

- o Ce groupe de travail mixte a été mis sur pied en juillet 1994 pour coordonner le renvoi des criminels étrangers sous le coup d'une mesure de renvoi non exécutive et faire en sorte qu'ils soient effectivement renvoyés. Une attention particulière a été portée aux délinquants violents. Le 19 août 1994, 1 888 cas ont été désignés aux fins d'investigation. De ce nombre, 1 296 concernaient des personnes reconnues coupables de crimes punissables de six ans ou plus d'emprisonnement.
- o Les équipages du Groupe de travail établissent constituées d'agents d'immigration et d'agents de la GRC affectés aux bureaux de Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal. Les agents établissent secondes dans leur travail par la police locale et provinciale.
- o Il a d'abord fallu déterminer la situation exacte de chaque cas par rapport à l'immigration. Les agences ont constaté qu'un important pourcentage des intéressés attendaient que diverses organisations gouvernementales, y compris la Commission de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié (CISR), la Cour fédérale et Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (CIC), rendent une décision à leur sujet. En outre, certains étaient déjà dans l'enfermage du système judiciaire depuis longtemps. Le 28 août 1995, des 1 888 criminels désignés à l'origine (80 % des cas ayant été relâchés), 268 attendaient une décision judiciaire, 159 une décision de CIC, 457 une décision d'un autre organisme gouvernemental comme la CISR ou la Cour fédérale, 56 étaient l'objet d'un avis de confinement dans les dernières heures du pays, étaient déçus ou avaient vu leur requête acceptée. Les autres qui restaient (313) étaient encore l'objet d'investigations. Pour accélérer ces investigations, les données relatives aux cas ont été introduites dans le système du Centre d'information de la police canadienne (CIPC) pour l'information de toutes les forces policières du Canada. Le tableau ci-après fournit plus de précisions et des définitions.
- o Le cas de tous les criminels qui attendent une décision est suivi de près pour veiller à ce que le renvoi soit rapide si une décision négative est rendue.
- o Le coût de fonctionnement du Groupe de travail a été imputé aux budgets existants de CIC et de la GRC. Le coût additionnel de juillet 1994 à juillet 1995 s'est élevé à 402 000 \$.
- o Au printemps de 1995, CIC a embauché la société KPMG-Peatt Marwick Thome pour évaluer le fonctionnement du Groupe de travail. L'évaluation a été menée par Norman D. Linkster, président de Investigation and Security Inc. et ancien commissaire de la GRC. Les résultats, présumés être fiables, ont montré que le fonctionnement du Groupe de travail était satisfaisant et que les objectifs fixés étaient atteints.

## I) GROUPE DE TRAVAIL DE L'IMMIGRATION ET DE LA GRC

### FICHE DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

**Note :** La fiche de renseignements jointe contient de l'information additionnelle sur le groupe de travail.)

- 30 -

Comme le groupe de travail a donné d'excellents résultats à Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal, nous établissons sous peu des ententes permanentes dans ces trois villes.

Gendarmerie royale du Canada  
Relations avec les médias  
CPG Gilles Moreau  
(613) 993-2621

Soliciteur général du Canada  
Cabinet du Ministre  
Dan Brein  
(613) 991-2924

Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
Cabinet du Ministre  
Roger White  
Carole Soucis  
Affaires publiques  
(819) 994-2424

Une attention particulière a été accordée aux délinquants violents.  
Le groupe de travail de CIC et de la GRC avait des équipes à Vancouver, Toronto et Montréal.

«Immigration du Canada.  
mesures d'application de la loi de la plus haute qualité pour faire appliquer la Loi sur  
annexe et a dit qu'il était clair que les profils migratoires mondiaux rendaient nécessaires des  
ancien commissaire de la GRC, a évalué les travaux du groupe de travail depuis une  
Norman D. Linkster, président de l'Investigation and Security Inc., KPMG-Peat Marwick Thorne et

de la part de tous les ordres de gouvernement et organismes d'application de la loi.  
Le solliciteur général a dit que la nouvelle entente témoignait de la volonté de protéger le public

rendant ce partenariat permanent.»  
obtenu de bons résultats dans le traitement de ces cas, et nous continuons dans le même sens en  
Ministre, mais ils nous preoccupent grandement, a indiqué le ministre Marchi. Nous avons  
«Les criminels étrangers forment un faible pourcentage des personnes dont s'occupe mon

la GRC et la police locale se poursuivra et fera davantage appel à leur intervention.  
renvoyer du Canada. Dans le cadre de la nouvelle entente permanente, le partenariat établi avec  
police locale charge de retrouver les grands criminels et les délinquants violents et de les  
L'annonce fait suite aux résultats positifs d'un groupe de travail mixte de CIC, de la GRC et de la

M. Herb Gray.  
par le ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, M. Sérgio Marchi, et le solliciteur général,  
Gendarmerie royale du Canada afin de renvoyer du Canada les criminels étrangers à être annoncée  
Ottawa - Une entente permanente entre Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (CIC) et la

## UNE NOUVELLE ENTENTE POUR L'APPLICATION DE LA LOI

8 septembre 1995

POUR DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

# Communiqué



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

# news release

Date

For release

September 29, 1995

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

95-62



**More than 200 Canadian students to participate in North American academic exchange program**

**Ottawa, Ontario** - The Honourable Lloyd Axworthy, Minister of Human Resources Development, and the Honourable André Ouellet, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today announced details of the first 11 projects under the Program for North American Mobility in Higher Education. This program is designed to enhance cooperation and academic exchanges among Canadian, U.S., and Mexican higher education institutions. Canadian support matches the respective commitments to the program of the United States and Mexican governments.

Minister Axworthy noted that "the Program will encourage international student mobility and strengthen Canada's human resource development capacity within North America. It will also serve as a catalyst for strengthening Canada's international competitiveness."

"This initiative is an example of partnerships between the academic community and the private sector to prepare Canadian students for participation in the global marketplace," said Mr. Ouellet. "It confirms the government's commitment to, and relevance of, the third pillar of Canada's foreign policy which focuses on international cultural - including academic - relations."

All projects were subject to a comprehensive review in the three countries. The three-tier selection process included a review by an external committee of university, college and private sector officials; an internal Canadian government review; and a review by a trilateral joint committee comprised of government officials from the three countries.

...12

Under the Program for North American Mobility in Higher Education, cooperative activities will be carried out in the 1995 fall term by trilateral consortia of at least two institutions in each country. Projects will cover a wide range of fields, including architecture, business, engineering, health, law and technology.

The current projects involve fifteen universities and four colleges from all regions of Canada. More than 200 Canadian students will participate in academic and work exchanges with partner institutions in the other two countries over the next three years.

Funding of \$1.3 million over 3 years for these projects was provided in the February 1995 federal budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework. This announcement signals the federal government's overall intention to do business in new ways that will deliver the best results for Canadians preparing to enter the labour market.

See attached list for projects.

**Information:**

Martha Nixon  
Director General  
Youth, Learning and Literacy Directorate  
Human Resources Development Canada  
Tel.: (819) 994-2377  
Fax: (819) 953-4226

Alec Jasen  
Office of the Minister  
Human Resources Development Canada  
Tel.: (819) 994-2482

Media Relations Office  
Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade  
Tel.: (613) 995-1874

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **PROGRAM FOR NORTH AMERICAN MOBILITY IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

#### **PROJECTS ANNOUNCED**

- 1.** The University of Toronto (Ontario), the Université de Montréal (Québec), the University of Nebraska, Howard University (Washington), the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico and the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Neuvo Leon will cooperate in the development of an interactive program in architecture to promote common standards leading to unrestricted free trade and mobility in all sectors of the profession.
- 2.** Mount Royal College (Alberta), Douglas College (British Columbia), Paradise Valley Community College (Arizona), Mirimar Community College (California), the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, Tampico and the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico will develop a framework for academic placements in the areas of small business and entrepreneurship as well as environmental technology.
- 3.** Université Laval (Québec), the University of Western Ontario (Ontario), the University of Calgary (Alberta), California State University, the University of Maryland, the University of Pittsburgh, the Universidad de Guanajuato, the Universidad de Guadalajara and the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey will provide opportunities for university/industry placements for students in the fields of natural sciences and environmental issues.
- 4.** Ryerson Polytechnic University (Ontario), Simon Fraser University (British Columbia), the University of Detroit, Santa Clara University (California), the Universidad de Guadalajara, and the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey will facilitate academic and work placements for engineering students studying the science of design.
- 5.** Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. Mary's University (Nova Scotia), the University of Delaware, the University of Rhode Island, Universidad Autónoma de Campeche and the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey will provide common curricula and accreditation for students in marine policy and coastal zone management education.
- 6.** The University of Manitoba, Université Laval, Kansas State University, Purdue University, the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and Universidad de Sonora will develop a clearinghouse for the international exchange of students in the fields of agriculture and agribusiness.

7. **Simon Fraser University, McGill University (Quebec), the University of Victoria (British Columbia),** the University of Arizona, the University of Colorado at Denver, the University of Denver, the Universidad Autónoma de Tamaulipas, the Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Hidalgo, and the Asociación Mexicana Para la Educación Internacional will develop an international component to their graduate programs in education involving academic placements and internships in relevant fields.
8. **Red Deer College (Alberta), Assiniboine Community College (Manitoba),** Front Range Community College (Colorado), Lansing Community College (Michigan), the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and the Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana will offer academic and internship placements for students in environmental technology and business management.
9. **Bishop's University (Quebec) , Simon Fraser University,** San Diego State University, the University of North Carolina, Centro Enseñanza Técnica y Superior, Mexicali and the Universidad de Guadalajara will develop an exchange and internship program for students in business and economics.
10. The Université de Montréal, the Université d'Ottawa (Ontario), the University of Western Ontario, American University (Washington, D.C.), Case Western Reserve University (Ohio), the University of New Mexico, the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico, the Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Tijuana, and the Universidad de Guanajuato, will provide a framework for academic placements of undergraduate and graduate law students.
11. The University of British Columbia, Université Laval, the University of Toronto, the University of California (Los Angeles), Florida International University, the University of Texas, the Universidad de Guadalajara, the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico will provide academic and work placements for graduate business students.

7. Simon Fraser University, McGill University (Québec), la University of Victoria (Columbia-Britannique), la University of Arizona, la University of Colorado à Denver, la University of Denver, la Universidad Autónoma de Tamaulipas, la Universidad del Estado de Hidalgo et la Asociación Mexicana Para la Educación Interamericana ajouteront une composante internationale à leurs programmes d'études de troisième cycle en éducation, qui comportera des périodes de stages dans des domaines pertinents.
8. Red Deer College (Alberta), Assiniboine Community College (Manitoba), Front Range Community College (Colorado), Lansing Community College (Michigan), l'Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey et la Autonomía Metropolitana offriront à des étudiants en technologie de l'environnement et en gestion des affaires des périodes d'études supérieures et des stages.
9. Bishop's University (Québec), Simon Fraser University, San Diego State University, la University of North Carolina, le Centro Enseñanza Técnica y Superior, Mexicalli, et la Universidad de Guadalajara établiront un programme d'échanges et de stages à l'intention des étudiants en économie.
10. L'université de Montréal, l'université d'OTTAWA (Ontario), la University of Western Ontario, American University (Washington, D.C.), Case Western Reserve University, l'Université de New Mexico, la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, la (Ohio), la University of Michigan, la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, la Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Tijuana, et la Universidad de Guanajuato établiront un cadre d'études supérieures à l'intention des étudiants des premiers et derniers cycles en droit.
11. La University of British Columbia, l'Université Laval, la University of Toronto, la University of California (Los Angeles), Florida International University, la University of Texas, la Universidad de Guadalajara, l'Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey et la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México offriront à des étudiants diplômés en commerce des périodes d'études supérieures et de travail.

PROJETS ANNONCES

## PROGRAMME DE MOBILITE NORD-AMERIQUE EN EDUCATION SUPERIEURE

DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

Dans le cadre du Programme de mobilité nord-américaine en éducation supérieure, des activités coopératives seront réalisées au cours du trimestre d'automne 1995 par un regroupement tripartite qui retrouvera au moins deux établissements de chaque pays. Les projets ainsi réalisés toucheront un large éventail de domaines dont l'architecture, l'administration, le génie, la santé, le droit et la technologie.

Quinze universités et quatre collèges représentant toutes les régions du Canada prendront part aux projets mis en œuvre. Plus de 200 étudiants et étudiants canadiens participeront à des échanges d'études et de stages avec les établissements partenaires des deux autres pays au cours des trois prochaines années.

Le financement de 1,3 million de dollars sur trois ans était prévu dans le budget de février 1995 et est donc conforme au cadre financier établi. Il témoigne de l'engagement global du gouvernement qui compte mettre en œuvre de nouveaux moyens qui lui permettent de mieux préparer les Canadiens et les Canadiens à intégrer le marché du travail.

Voir la liste des projets joints en annexe.

## Renseignements

Martha Nixon

Directrice générale

Jeunesse, apprentissage et alphabétilation

Développement des ressources humaines Canada

Tél. : (819) 994-2377

Alec Jasen

Cabinet du ministre

Développement des ressources humaines Canada

Tél. : (819) 953-4226

Téléc. : (819) 994-2482

Bureau des relations avec les médias

Ministère des Affaires étrangères et du Commerce international

Tél. : (613) 995-1874

Tous les projets ont fait l'objet d'un examen approfondi dans les trois pays participants. Le processus de sélection à trois paliers comprend un examen par un comité extérieur composé de représentants des universités, des collèges et du secteur privé; un examen interne par le gouvernement canadien; et un examen par un comité de fonctionnaires des trois pays.

«Ce projet est un bon exemple de partenariat entre le milieu universitaire et le secteur privé en vue de préparer les étudiants canadiens à soutenir la concurrence sur le marché mondial», a indiqué M. Ouellet. «Il confirme la pertinence du troisème pilier de la politique étrangère du Canada qui met l'accent sur les relations culturelles et universitaires notamment - à l'échelle internationale, et réaffirme l'engagement du gouvernement à cet égard.»

Le ministre Axworthy a souligné que «le programme favorisera la mobilité des étudiants entre les pays participants et accroîtra la capacité du Canada en matière de développement des ressources humaines dans l'ensemble de l'Amérique du Nord. Il servira également de catalyseur pour consolider la capacité concurrentielle du Canada sur les marchés internationaux.»

Ottawa (Ontario) - Monsieur Lloyd Axworthy, ministre du Développement des ressources humaines, et M. André Ouellet, ministre des Affaires étrangères, ont annoncé aujourd'hui les détails des 11 premiers projets qui seront réalisés dans le cadre du Programme de mobilité nord-américaine en éducation supérieure. Ce programme vise à augmenter la coopération et les échanges entre les établissements d'enseignement supérieur du Canada, des États-Unis et du Mexique. Le Canada offrira pour ce programme une contribution équivalente à celle engagée par les gouvernements américain et mexicain.

## Plus de 200 étudiants canadiens participeront à un programme nord-américain d'échanges universitaires

95-62

DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

Le 29 septembre 1995

Pour publication

Date

# communiqué



## REPORT ON ARCTIC ENVIRONMENTAL STRATEGY RELEASED

**OTTAWA (March 21, 1996)** - A report celebrating the achievements made under the *Arctic Environmental Strategy* (AES) was released today by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND), Ronald A. Irwin.

In releasing the report entitled *The Arctic Environmental Strategy: Five Years of Progress*, Mr. Irwin said, "The success of the *Arctic Environmental Strategy* is proof that partnerships and cooperation are the keys to delivering successful environmental programs in the North. Much more work has to be done, however, to resolve critical issues such as airborne contaminants in particular persistent organic pollutants."

The AES provides Aboriginal people, other northern residents, territorial governments and federal departments with a forum to consult, cooperate, make joint decisions and take action to protect the environment in the North and resolve environmental problems. These dynamic partnerships bring traditional and scientific knowledge together to tackle longstanding environmental concerns. Through the AES, Canada is also contributing to the circumpolar *Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy*.

Introduced in 1991, the AES began by setting ambitious goals for each of four action components: Environment-Economy Integration, Waste, Water and Contaminants. Chapters of the report address the accomplishments of each action component.

The last chapter of the report elaborates briefly on lessons learned through the delivery of the AES, including that northerners must be part of the solution and that the AES be used as a model for other programs of sustainable development and resource management in the North.

The report is available through the DIAND kiosk at (819) 997-0380 or at the DIAND office in your region.

- 30 -

This news release is also available through the Internet at [www.inac.ca](http://www.inac.ca)

For further information contact:

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



# Communiqué News Release

1-9556

## PUBLICATION D'UN RAPPORT SUR LA STRATÉGIE POUR L'ENVIRONNEMENT ARCTIQUE

**INUVIK, T.N.-O. (le 21 mars 1996)** — L'honorable Ronald A. Irwin, ministre des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien, annonçait aujourd'hui la publication d'un rapport sur les réalisations de la Stratégie pour l'environnement arctique (SEA).

En rendant public le rapport, intitulé *La Stratégie de protection de l'environnement arctique : cinq années de progrès*, M. Irwin a déclaré que Le succès de la Stratégie pour l'environnement arctique prouve que la coopération et les partenariats sont la clef de l'exécution réussie de programmes environnementaux dans le Nord. Par ailleurs, encore beaucoup de travail reste à faire pour résoudre les problèmes critiques comme celui des contaminants atmosphériques contenus dans certains polluants organiques particulièrement persistants.

La SEA permet aux peuples autochtones, aux autres résidants du Nord, aux gouvernements territoriaux et aux ministères fédéraux de se consulter, de coopérer, de décider et d'agir ensemble concrètement pour protéger l'environnement dans le Nord et résoudre les problèmes environnementaux. Ces partenariats dynamiques marient connaissances traditionnelles et scientifiques pour régler conjointement les problèmes environnementaux persistants. De plus, la SEA permet au Canada de contribuer à la Stratégie de protection de l'environnement arctique circumpolaire.

Lancée en 1991, la SEA avait établi des objectifs ambitieux dans chacun des quatre domaines d'action suivants : l'intégration de l'économie et l'environnement, les déchets, l'eau et les polluants. Le rapport comporte des chapitres qui traitent des réalisations dans ces champs d'action.

Le dernier chapitre du rapport touche brièvement les leçons apprises au cours de l'exécution de ce programme. Par exemple, les résidants du Nord doivent participer à l'effort environnemental et la Stratégie peut servir de modèle pour l'élaboration de nouveaux programmes de gestion des ressources ou de développement durable dans le Nord.

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce rapport à l'Administration centrale du MAINC en composant le (819) 997-0380 ainsi qu'àuprès de ses bureaux régionaux.

- 30 -

Ce communiqué peut également être consulté sur Internet, à l'adresse <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

Pour obtenir plus de renseignements, veuillez communiquer avec :

Lynne Boyer  
Relations avec les médias  
MAINC  
(819) 997-8404



Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
of Canada

Canada



# News Release      Communiqué

CAI  
-N26

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

March 22, 1996  
96-05



## Lucienne Robillard announces the creation of four Canadian research centres for immigration and integration

Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and M.P. for St. Henri-Westmount, and Dr. Lynn Penrod, President of the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council, announced today at the University of Montreal the creation of four Canadian Centres of Excellence for Research on immigration and integration.

The Montreal Centre represents a partnership of the University of Montreal, McGill University, and the *Institut national de la recherche scientifique - Urbanisation* (INRS). The other Centres are located in Toronto, Edmonton and Vancouver. The four Centres represent the combined talents of 15 of Canada's leading universities. Several federal M.P.s took part in this simultaneous launch. In Vancouver, the hon. Dr. Hedy Fry, Secretary of State (Multiculturalism) (Status of Women) and M.P. for Vancouver; in Edmonton, the hon. Anne McLellan, Minister of Natural Resources and M.P. for Edmonton Northwest; in Toronto, Mrs. Maria Minna, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and M.P. for Beaches Woodbine.

These four Centres of Excellence are major components of Canada's participation in the Metropolis Project, an international initiative examining the impact of immigration on cities around the world.

"This international project brings together researchers from different countries who share a common purpose: to examine the effects of immigration on cities. Their findings will enable governments at all levels -- federal, provincial and municipal -- to work together in identifying the best ways to promote successful integration," Minister Robillard said. "We need to understand what it means to be an immigrant, the difficulties newcomers face and their influence on our communities. The research carried out at these Centres will help us develop that understanding."



Government  
of Canada    Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

"The goal of these Centres is to improve our understanding of immigration -- how it affects our social, economic and cultural life, as well as education, housing and health care needs," said Dr. Penrod. "The Centres will provide decision makers with better information on which to base policies and services. They will also provide 'hands-on' training for graduate students working with experienced Canadian researchers and other experts from countries around the globe."

The four Centres were selected in a national competition announced last June. Consortiums representing numerous universities competed. An independent expert panel studied the proposals, visited sites, and recommended which proposals to fund.

Financial support comes from the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council, Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Health Canada, the Department of Human Resources, the Department of Canadian Heritage, Status of Women Canada, Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, and the Department of the Solicitor General. Statistics Canada is providing database services.

The four Centres will receive a total of \$8 million over six years. Funding for this initiative was provided for in the March 1996 federal budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework. This initiative is an example of how this government is prioritizing its spending so that it can better serve Canadians by making efficient use of their tax dollars.

Please see attached backgrounders on the four Centres and the Metropolis Project.

- 30 -

For more information:

Benoît Chiquette  
Press Secretary  
Minister Robillard's Office  
(819) 994-2424

John Oliver  
Public Affairs  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(819) 953-2812

Brian Biggar  
Communications  
Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council  
(613) 992-9438

## **Backgrounder**

### **SSHRC-CIC Centre of Excellence for Research on Immigration, Integration and Urban Dynamics (Montreal)**

Three major research institutions in Quebec — the Université de Montréal, McGill University, and the Institut national de la recherche scientifique-Urbanisation — have combined forces to establish a new Centre for the study of immigration.

In partnership with a number of public, municipal and community-based organizations in Quebec, the 56-member research team from the three institutions co-hosting the Centre will explore the immigrant experience in large cities. The researchers aim to identify the economic, social and cultural determinants which help or hinder the ability of immigrants to successfully integrate within their adopted communities.

Immigration in Montreal is the central focus of the research program, although researchers from outside the metropolitan area will contribute regional insights that can be applied by service providers, policy- and decision-makers concerned with immigration in the Canadian and, particularly, Quebec context. Assessing existing immigration policies and practices, as well as experimenting with new service models, are among the other primary objectives of the Centre's research program.

The Centre will also conduct a variety of comparative studies involving major cities in Canada and other countries, such as the United States, France, Great Britain, Italy, Switzerland, Germany, Israel, Australia, and elsewhere.

The centre's research program covers six major fields of study:

the demographic and economic impact of immigration and labour market integration:

- neighbourhood life, residential mobility and the management of community resources;
- education and training;
- health and social services, public safety and justice;
- linguistic and social integration; and
- citizenship, culture and the social climate.

Issues related to priority client groups (namely women and youth) or addressing specific concerns (such as the different impacts of immigration depending on the immigration classes involved, the limits of institutional adaptation, and the training needs of different professional groups working in the field) will be the subject of joint, multidisciplinary research projects with partner organizations and institutions.

Those and other projects, of a historical or theoretical nature, will serve to foster critical reflection and discussion by public authorities and citizens concerned with immigration programs and services. Broad dissemination of research findings — to service providers, policy makers, legislators, community groups, and the media — will help promote the use of new information and knowledge.

Extensive training of graduate students in an international, multidisciplinary, collaborative environment will also be provided. Students participating in the Centre will be trained in some of the most advanced data analysis techniques and scientific methodologies in their fields, ranging from industrial relations, public administration, education and psychology, to sociology, demography, economics, language studies, social work and urban studies.

A range of public, private and community organizations will participate in the development and execution of the Centre's program of research and communication activities. These include:

*At the local and metropolitan level:* City of Montreal; Municipal Housing Office of Montreal; Montreal Island School Council; Youth Centres of Montreal and Montérégie; Centre local de services communautaires Côte-des-Neiges; Jewish General Hospital; and the Montreal Urban Community Police Force.

*At the provincial level:* Quebec Ministry of International Relations; Quebec Ministry of Immigration and Cultural Communities; Quebec Ministry of Education; Quebec Human Rights Commission; and the Quebec Housing Corporation.

*Community-based and non-governmental organizations supporting integration and intercultural relations:* Quebec Association for Intercultural Education; Centre for Research-Action on Race Relations; Immigrant Women's Collective; Montreal Coordinating Committee on Refugees; Genesis Project; Centre d'études arabes pour le développement; Chinese Family Services; Hellenic Community; Canadian Jewish Congress; Italo-Canadian Congress; Jewish Immigrant Aid Services of Canada.

Additional partners include the Canadian Centre for Police Race Relations and the Canadian International Development Agency.

For more information about the Montreal Centre for Research on Immigration, Integration and Urban Dynamics, contact:

Professor Marie McAndrew  
Director  
Centre d'études ethniques de l'Université de Montréal  
(514) 343-7244

*The four SSHRC-CIC Centres of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Integration are major components of Canada's participation in the international Metropolis Project.*

## **Backgrounder**

### **SSHRC-CIC Centre of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Settlement (Toronto)**

Ryerson Polytechnic University, the University of Toronto and York University have established a Joint Research Centre, located in Canada's leading immigration destination city, to examine a constellation of issues pertaining to immigration and settlement.

The Centre's activities will contribute to policy and program development aimed at ensuring the success and full realization of the positive potential of the Canadian immigration program. The Centre also aims to identify new strategies for ensuring the constructive and meaningful participation of immigrants in their new home.

More than 100 scholars and community researchers will work under the Centre's auspices. The Centre's research program spans three interrelated domains: economics, education and schooling, and community life.

The economic domain is a strategic focus because of the priority that new immigrants attach to establishing themselves and securing their economic well-being in the communities where they have settled. The host community's goal of optimizing the economic integration and contribution of immigrants is another key consideration.

Education and schooling are important because they are gateways to economic success, to opportunities to share a common culture, and to the acquisition of knowledge of Canadian institutions and society in general.

The community domain focuses on the quality of life of families, taking into account such things as the neighbourhoods where they live, health care and family support services available to them. How the interactions between immigrants and their new communities are affected by each other's perceptions, beliefs, values and attitudes will also be examined.

The Centre's objectives in exploring these research areas are:

- to promote innovative, multidisciplinary research on the integration of immigrants into Canada's economic, social, political and cultural life in a large urban context, with particular attention to the Greater Toronto Area;
- to create a network of researchers, policy-makers and community groups for ongoing, collaborative research into immigration issues;

- to provide training opportunities for students interested in immigration issues; and
- to disseminate research findings broadly throughout Canadian society to stimulate policy development and debate.

The Centre will facilitate exchanges and collaboration among scholars from the full range of academic and professional disciplines, as well as among interested members of the community and the broader public.

Researchers at the Centre will also collaborate with colleagues from Australia, the United Kingdom, the United States, France, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Sweden, Finland, Israel and Croatia. They will participate in international studies comparing immigrant settlement patterns, labour market trends, educational policies and programs, and housing needs, among other subject areas.

The Centre plans to engage in a range of dissemination and communication activities to serve public policy and program development. It will conduct periodic conferences and workshops. It will develop an Internet-accessible database that includes cross-national census information, CIC surveys and related data sources. The Centre will also distribute an electronic newsletter to keep interested parties informed of its research activities and findings.

The Centre's research partners include: the Ontario Council of Agencies Serving Immigrants, the Social Planning Council of Metropolitan Toronto, the United Way of Greater Toronto, and the Ethnic Relations and Population Studies Group of the University of Western Ontario.

For more information about the Toronto Research Centre on Immigration and Settlement, contact:

Dr. Carl G. Amrhein  
Department of Geography  
University of Toronto  
(416) 978-4977

Dr. C. Michael Lanphier  
Sociology Department  
York University  
(416) 736-5663

Dr. Kenise Murphy Kilbride  
Faculty of Community  
Services  
Ryerson Polytechnic  
University  
(416) 979-5339

*The four SSHRC-CIC Centres of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Integration are major components of Canada's participation in the international Metropolis Project.*

## **Backgrounder**

### **SSHRC-CIC Centre of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Integration (Edmonton)**

A consortium of six universities spanning the three prairie provinces are pooling their resources and scholarly expertise to better understand the process of becoming Canadian and to examine the contributions made by immigrants to Canadian society.

A team of 100 researchers from the universities of Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba. Calgary, Regina and Winnipeg will work in close cooperation with a wide range of community organizations, practitioners, policy makers, immigrant communities and other major stakeholders. Together they will explore various aspects of the complex phenomenon of immigration and immigrant integration into Canadian society.

The University of Alberta is serving as host institution for the joint Centre. The Centre's research program will focus on medium-sized urban centres where the process of immigrant settlement and integration can be decidedly different from that in Canada's largest metropolitan areas. This distinctiveness can provide important clues to understanding the full range of immigrant experience.

The Centre will examine the factors and specific strategies that promote or inhibit successful integration within urban settings, how such strategies are pursued or modified, and their outcomes. The research findings will provide policy and program recommendations for overcoming barriers and constraints to immigrant integration, touching on issues such as economic well-being, labour and human rights legislation, education, training, and social adaptation.

The Centre's research program covers five broad domains: economics, education, social relations, citizenship and culture, and public services and political structures. All of these domains are interconnected, both in the lives of immigrants as individuals and as new members of their local community and Canadian society. The Prairie Centre will bring its resources to bear on better understanding the multidimensional process of integration.

Notable strengths of the Prairie Centre include the wide-ranging research expertise of the universities involved and their extensive linkages with scholars from other major research institutions in the United States, Sweden, Australia, Italy, Britain, South Africa, Germany and other countries around the world. The Centre will enrich its research base by taking into account the experiences of other countries which receive large numbers of immigrants. International, comparative studies will form a key part of the Centre's research program.

The Centre will also provide important training opportunities, allowing a new generation of students and scholars to participate directly in research on immigration and integration. This in turn will help maintain and strengthen Canada's national research capacity.

A range of public, private and community organizations in Alberta, Saskatchewan and Manitoba will participate in the development and execution of the Centre's program of research. These include:

*At the local and municipal level:* City of Edmonton, Economic Development Edmonton, Edmonton Avenue of Nations Business Revitalization Zone, Edmonton Catholic Schools, Edmonton Social Planning Council, Calgary Catholic School Centre, Rocky View School Board (Calgary), Calgary Board of Education, City of Regina Social Development Unit, Regina Public School Board, and the City of Winnipeg.

*At the provincial level:* Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Citizenship, Saskatchewan Social Services, Saskatchewan Intergovernmental Affairs, Saskatchewan Indian and Metis Affairs, and Saskatchewan Municipal Government (Arts, Cultural Industries and Multiculturalism).

*Community-based and non-governmental organizations supporting integration and intercultural relations:* Edmonton Mennonite Centre for Newcomers, Catholic Social Services of Alberta, Community Services Consulting Ltd. (Edmonton), Planned Parenthood Association of Edmonton, Association canadienne-française de l'Alberta, YMCA (Calgary), La Société Franco-Canadienne de Calgary, La Société de théâtre de Calgary, Voix des Rocheuses, Cité des Rocheuses, Alberta Association for Community Living, Mennonite Central Committee (Calgary), ARUSHA Committee for Anti-Racist Education, Women of Colour Collective (Calgary), Regina Open Door Society Inc., Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Regina, Citizenship Council of Manitoba, Manitoba Interfaith Immigration Council, and the Manitoba Multicultural Resources Centre.

For more information about the Prairie Centre for Research on Immigration and Integration, contact:

Dr. Bahia Abu-Laban  
Department of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
(403) 492-0472

*The four SSHRC-CIC Centres of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Integration are major components of Canada's participation in the international Metropolis Project.*

## **Backgrounder**

### **SSHRC-CIC Centre of Excellence for the Study of Immigration and Integration (Vancouver)**

The University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University and the University of Victoria have joined forces to establish and co-manage a new Centre for immigration research based in Vancouver. A team of 40 researchers from the three universities will carry out the Centre's work plan in partnership with a variety of community-based and other organizations.

Jobs, public services, education, housing and neighbourhood relations are the primary areas of interest the Centre's research program will address. The joint Centre's principal objectives are to conduct research on a range of issues affecting immigration and integration, and to communicate research findings as widely as possible.

Immigration and off-shore investment are shaping new commercial and residential landscapes in the Vancouver region. Together with new service requirements in the realms of health care, education and physical infrastructure, the economic and social transformations effected by immigration have brought new challenges to Canada's third largest metropolis. The Vancouver Centre will examine these challenges and how they affect, positively or negatively, the integration of new residents within Canadian society.

The Centre will focus on immigration in the Vancouver region, but will also conduct comparative studies relating the region's experience to that of other metropolitan areas, both in Canada and abroad, where there is a relatively high level of immigration. Scholars from Australia, the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany, Austria and Norway will collaborate with researchers at the Vancouver Centre to complete the various international studies planned.

Student training is another major component of the Centre's work plan. Significant professional development opportunities in a range of academic disciplines will benefit dozens of graduate students at UBC, Simon Fraser and the University of Victoria. Many of the students to be employed as research assistants will also be members of visible minorities, groups which historically have been under-represented as social science researchers.

Organizations providing services to immigrants, together with a host of public and private sector stakeholders, will participate in all phases of the Centre's research program — from determining the research agenda, to conducting studies in collaboration with university researchers and disseminating research findings.

The Centre's partners include:

*At the local and municipal level:* City of Abbotsford, City of Burnaby, Burnaby School Board, City of Coquitlam, City of Richmond, City of Surrey, City of Vancouver, Vancouver School Board, and the City of Victoria.

*At the provincial level:* British Columbia Ministry for Multiculturalism and Immigration.

*Community-based and non-governmental organizations supporting integration and intercultural relations:* Abbotsford Immigrant Services Association, Surrey Delta Immigrant Services Society, Affiliation of Multicultural Societies and Service Agencies of British Columbia, Greater Vancouver Mental Health Service Society, Immigrant Services Society of British Columbia, MOSAIC (Vancouver), Vancouver and Lower Mainland Multicultural Family Support Services Society, SUCCESS – United Chinese Community Enrichment Services Society, and the Vancouver Women's Health Collective.

Other partners include the C.D. Howe Institute, the Laurier Institute, the Asia Pacific Foundation of Canada, and the Fraser Institute.

For more information about the Vancouver Centre for the Study of Immigration and Integration, contact the co-directors:

Dr. Don DeVoretz  
Department of Economics  
Simon Fraser University  
(604) 291-4660

Dr. David Ley  
Department of Geography  
University of British Columbia  
(604) 822-3268

*The four SSHRC-CIC Centres of Excellence for Research on Immigration and Integration are major components of Canada's participation in the international Metropolis Project.*

# **THE METROPOLIS PROJECT**

## **BACKGROUNDER**

March 1996

### **PROJECT OBJECTIVE**

Metropolis is a cooperative, international research project that seeks to stimulate multidisciplinary research on the effects of international migration on urban centres.

The project has two overarching objectives:

- First, it will provide policy makers at all levels of government, as well as community and business leaders with solid information on which to anchor their policy ideas -- thus integrating research more systematically into policy development.
- Second, it will develop an inventory of "best international practices" that identifies the most effective solutions to the many practical challenges that face all countries which have significant numbers of foreign-born persons in their large urban centres.

To accomplish these objectives, Metropolis proposes to encourage major academic institutions to engage in systematic research supported, in the initial stages, by the public and private sectors.

### **CONTEXT**

Migration is driven by numerous social, economic, and political factors that are increasingly beyond the ability of individual states to influence effectively. This has led to substantial migration movements and has made migration one of the most powerful agents of social change.

In addition to its scale, contemporary migration is also distinguished by its ethnic, cultural, religious, and social diversity. Such diversity produces extremely complex interactions between and among newcomers and established communities in the large urban centres where they concentrate. Understanding these interactions and devising ways to better manage the resulting social and economic transformations is a critical public policy challenge shared by all advanced industrial societies.

The challenge is intensified by the many other forces that are simultaneously bearing down on the advanced democracies' largest cities. These forces include social and economic restructuring resulting from economic globalization, increasing physical infrastructure needs of cities and the social infrastructure demands of their residents in the midst of fiscal woes, and citizen demands for better protection and increased fiscal responsibility.

Accomplishing these goals will require extraordinary creativity, the commitment of significant public and private sector resources, and the support of key societal institutions -- a challenge that Metropolis is designed to meet.

## PROJECT AIMS

The project's strategic aims are to:

- Identify policies that are able to accommodate and manage the social change produced by migration with minimal tension;
- Understand better the links between migration and economic restructuring and propose ways to manage the inter-action between these two forces;
- Foster policies that ensure fair and equal treatment and improved living standards for all members of society, thus avoiding further marginalization of disadvantaged groups;
- Encourage the development of dynamic, receptive and culturally vibrant societies that are equipped to integrate newcomers as full and equal members and encourage them to make the most of their talents; and
- To balance the rights of migrants with those of the host population in a manner that ensures support for the policies needed to integrate newcomers within the host society.

## RESEARCH PARAMETERS

Variables in national immigration levels typically mask the degrees to which immigration is transforming urban systems. Consequently, a knowledge of how immigration affects the most cosmopolitan cities of the advanced industrial world offers the most appropriate analytical platform from which to understand immigration's impact on our societies.

- The research will use the metropolis as the fundamental unit of analysis.
- The research will examine the **context** in which immigration takes place; the **institutions** (formal and informal) which mediate the process of social change; the **processes** themselves; and their **outcomes**, focusing on the newcomers' social and economic integration, on social cohesion and intergroup relations.
- The research will be **multidisciplinary**. Immigration is too complex and too dynamic to be examined in terms of discrete, stand-alone academic or policy "towers" without affecting the analysis adversely and losing track of associative effects.

- While each research group will focus on the city(ies) it chooses, the project will also seek to **compare cities internationally**. Such comparisons will permit the evaluation of the importance of idiosyncratic economic, institutional, historical, and cultural factors, as well as policies toward newcomers, and broad public governance issues.
- Wherever possible, the research will **compare several cities within a country** in order to identify national differences and control for city-specific effects.

## PROJECT SCOPE AND INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES

- The project will feature a series of major, annual conferences to be hosted by "partner" countries. Italy will host the first such event in November, 1996. The conferences will focus on distinct policy themes and challenges requiring strategic management.
- The conferences will bring together senior researchers, members of the policy community and private sector "stakeholders". They will provide a focal point for the discussion of existing research and a venue for unveiling new "state of the art" work, commissioned expressly for the Metropolis project.
- A selection of papers presented at the annual conferences will be published in a journal of proceedings.





- La recherche permettra d'examiner le contexte ou s'insère l'immigration; les institutions officielles et officieuses) qui se trouvent au cœur de l'évolution sociale, les processus eux-mêmes et les résultats qu'ils produisent, l'accent étant mis sur l'intégration sociale et économique du nouvel arrivant, sur la cohésion sociale et sur les relations entre les groupes. La recherche se voudra multidisciplinaire. L'immigration est une question trop complexe et trop dynamique : son étude ne saurait se borner aux sous-domaines bien délimités des chercheurs et des décideurs, sans que l'analyse passe par défaut et que les effets corollaires soient perdus.
- Si chacun des groupes de chercheurs se concentrera sur la ville ou les villes de son choix, le projet visera à comparer des villes d'un pays à l'autre. Les comparaisons de cette nature permettront de déterminer l'importance de facteurs propres à chaque ville.
- Dans la mesure du possible, la recherche visera à comparer plusieurs villes à l'intérieur d'un même pays de façon à faire ressortir les différences nationales et à cerner les effets propres à chaque ville.
- Le projet sera associé à une série de conférences annuelles bien courues animées par les pays « partenaires ». L'Italie animera la première manifestation du genre en novembre 1996. Les conférences porteront sur des thèmes précis et sur les défis exigés par une gestion stratégique. Les conférences permettront de réunir des chercheurs de haut rang, des décideurs et des intervenants du secteur privé. Elles donneront l'occasion de discuter des projets en cours et d'exposer les « trouvailles » du domaine commandées expressément par les responsables du projet Metropolis.
- Les conférences annuelles comprendront une série d'exposés dont le contenu figurera dans les actes publiés.

• La recherche aura pour unité analytique de base la métropole.

Les variables associées aux niveaux d'immigration à l'échelle nationale occulteront habituellement le degré de transformation du village urbain attribuable à l'immigration. Par conséquent, connaître la façon dont l'immigration touche les villes les plus cosmopolites du monde industriel offre les meilleures possibilités d'analyse pour qui veut comprendre les effets de l'immigration sur nos sociétés.

## PARAMÈTRES DE RECHERCHE

• L'appui des politiques nécessaires pour intégrer les immigrants.

conclure les droits des migrants et ceux de la population du pays hôte de manière à garantir

• à part entière et les encourager à exploiter au maximum leurs talents;

des moyens nécessaires pour intégrer les nouveaux arrivants en tant que membres égaux et encourager l'éducation de sociétés réceptives et culturellement dynamiques qui disposeront

• de vie à tous les membres de la société, ce qui évite de marginaliser davantage les groupes défavorisés;

favoriser des politiques qui garantissent un traitement juste et équitable et un meilleur niveau

• mieux comprendre les liens entre les migrations et la restructuration économique, et proposer des façons de régir l'interaction entre ces deux forces;

• trouver des politiques qui permettent de bien assumer, en réduisant les tensions au minimum, l'évolution sociale occasionnée par les migrations;

• Les buts stratégiques du projet sont les suivants :

## BUTS DU PROJET

Pour y arriver, il va falloir faire preuve d'une créativité extraordinaire, engager d'importantes ressources tant du côté du secteur public que de celui du secteur privé et disposer du soutien d'institutions clés de la société -- définitif que le projet Metropolis est conçu pour relever.

Le défi est d'autant plus difficile que de nombreuses autres forces agissent simultanément sur les grandes villes des démocraties des pays avancés. Parmi ces forces, il faut compter la restructuration sociale et économique attribuable à la mondialisation de l'économie, l'accroissement des besoins à l'égard de l'infrastructure matérielle des villes et celles des exigences en matière d'infrastructure sociale des citadins en proie à des difficultés financières, et l'appel des citoyens en faveur d'une meilleure protection et d'une plus grande responsabilité financière.

des fagons de mieux prendre en charge les transformations sociales et économiques qui en résultent. Outre qu'elles sont d'envergure, les migrations de nos jours se distinguent par leur diversité sur le plan ethnique, culturel, religieux et social. Cette diversité est à l'origine d'interactions extrêmement complexes parmi et entre les nouveaux arrivants et les membres des collectivités établies des grands centres urbains où les premiers se concentrent. Toutes les sociétés avancées des pays industrialisés ont pour défi, dans le domaine de la politique publique, de comprendre ces interactions et de trouver des moyens de mieux prendre en charge les transformations sociales et économiques qui en résultent.

Les migrations ont pour origine de nombreux facteurs sociaux, économiques et politiques qui échappent de plus à l'influence des Etats individuels. Cela a conduit à d'importants mouvements de population, de sorte que le phénomène est devenu l'un des plus importants facteurs dans l'évolution des sociétés.

## CONTEXTE

Pour y arriver, les responsables du projet proposent d'encourager les principaux établissements à entreprendre des recherches systématiques bénéficiant, aux étapes initiales, de l'appui des secteur public et privé.

ensuite, recenser les «meilleures pratiques internationales», c'est-à-dire concevoir les solutions qui permettent le mieux de régler les nombreux défis concrets que rencontrent tous les pays dont les grands centres urbains comprennent un nombre notable de personnes nées à l'étranger.

D'abord, donner aux décideurs de tous les paliers de gouvernement, de même qu'aux chefs de file de la collectivité et du monde des affaires, une information solide sur l'adéquation de leurs idées -- ce qui permettra d'intégrer la recherche de fagons plus puissante à l'élaboration des politiques; et

Le projet Metropolis est un projet coopératif de recherche à vocation internationale qui vise à stimuler la recherche multidisciplinaire concernant les effets de la migration internationale sur les centres urbains. Les deux grands objectifs du projet sont les suivants :

## OBJECTIF DU PROJET

Mars 1996

### DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

### LE PROJET METROPOLIS

# Les partenaires d'excellence en recherche CRS-H-CIC sur l'immigration et l'intégration sont des éléments importants de la participation canadienne au projet international Metropolis.

M. Don DeVoretz  
Simon Fraser University (604) 291-4660  
Département d'économie  
University of British Columbia  
Département de géographie  
M. David Ley (604) 822-3268

Pour avoir plus de renseignements sur le Centre Vancouverois de recherche sur l'immigration et l'intégration, veuillez communiquer avec les codirecteurs :

Les autres partenaires sont : l'Institut C.D. Howe, l'Institut Laurier, l'Asia Pacific Foundation of Canada et le Fraser Institute

Pour ce qui est des organisations communautaires et non gouvernementaux favorisant le soutien à l'intégration et aux relations interculturelles : l'Abbotsford Immigrant Services Society, la Surrey Delta Immigrant Services Society, l'Affiliation of Multicultural Societies and Agencies of British Columbia, la Greater Vancouver Mental Health Service Society, les Immigrant Services Society of British Columbia, MOSAIC (Vancouver), la Vancouver and Lower Mainland Multicultural Family Support Services Society, SUCCES - l'United Chinese Community Enrichment Services Society, et la Vancouver Women's Health Collective.

Sur le plan provincial : le British Columbia Ministry for Multiculturalism and Immigration.

Sur le plan local et municipal : la Ville d'Abbotsford, la Ville de Burnaby, le Burnaby School Board, la Ville de Coquitlam, la Ville de Richmond, la Ville de Surrey, la Ville de Vancouver, le Vancouver School Board et la Ville de Victoria.

Les partenaires compréhension :

Des organismes desservant les communautés d'immigrants, de même que divers intervenants publics et privés, participeront aux diverses étapes du programme de recherche — depuis l'établissement du programme jusqu'à la tenue d'études et la diffusion des résultats de la recherche — de concert avec les chercheurs universitaires.

## Fiche d'information

Centre d'excellence en recherche CRSH-CIC  
sur l'immigration et l'intégration  
(Vancouver)

L'Université de British Columbia, la Simon Fraser University et l'University of Victoria se sont réunies afin de mettre sur pied et cogérer un nouveau Centre de recherche sur l'immigration située à Vancouver. Une équipe de 40 chercheurs provenant des trois universités effectuera les travaux du programme en partenariat avec divers organismes communautaires et autres.

Le programme de recherche du Centre abordera les domaines d'intérêt concernant les emplois, les services publics, l'éducation, le logement et les relations de voisinsage. Effectuer de la recherche et assurer une diffusion aussi vaste que possible des résultats de cette recherche — qui porte sur de vastes questions en matière d'immigration et d'intégration — figurent parmi les principaux objectifs communs.

L'immigration et les investissements étrangers refigurent le profil commercial et résidentiel de la région de Vancouver. Combinées à des nouvelles exigences de services de soins de santé, d'éducation et d'infrastructure physique, les transformations socio-économiques provoquées par l'immigration ont suscité de nouveaux défis à la troisième région de Vancouver, mais il effectuent également des études comparatives en faisant un parallel entre l'expérience de la région et celle d'autres métropoles canadiennes et Unis, du Royaume-Uni, de l'Allemagne, de l'Autriche et de la Norvège collaborant avec étrangers à forte concentration d'immigrants. Des chercheurs de l'Australie, des États-Unis, du Royaume-Uni, de l'Allemagne, de l'Autriche et de la Norvège collaborant avec les chercheurs du Centre de Vancouver afin de mener à terme les diverses études internationales prévues.

La formation d'étudiants constitue un autre volet important du plan de travail du Centre. D'impartantes occasions de développement professionnel dans diverses disciplines universitaires seront offertes à des douzaines d'étudiants de 2<sup>e</sup> et 3<sup>e</sup> cycles de l'Université of British Columbia, de la Simon Fraser University et de l'Université de Victoria. Un grand nombre des étudiants qui seront embauchés comme assistants sous-représentants proviendront des minorités visibles, de groupes ayant été historiquement sous-représentés parmi les chercheurs en sciences humaines.

Les quatre centres d'exception en recherche CRSH-CIC sur l'intégration et l'intégration sont des éléments importants de la participation canadienne au projet international Mériopolis.

M. Baha Abu-Laban  
Département de Sociologie  
Université d'Albertha  
(403) 492-0472

Pour avoir plus de renseignements sur le Centre de recherche des Prairies sur l'intégration et l'intégration, veuillez communiquer avec :

Pour ce qui est des organisations communautaires et non gouvernementaux favorisant le soutien à l'intégration et aux relations interculturelles : le Edmonton Mennonite Centre for Newcomers, les Catholic Social Services of Alberta, Community Services Consultation Ltd. (Edmonton), la Planned Parenthood Association of Edmonton, l'Association Manitoba Multicultural Resources Centre.

Sur le plan provincial : les ministères Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Citizenship, Saskatchewan Social Services, Saskatchewan Municipal Government (Arts, Cultural Indian and Métis Affairs, et Saskatchewan Interovernmental Affairs, Saskatchewan Industries and Multiculturalism).

Sur le plan local et municipal : la Ville d'Edmonton, Economic Development Edmonton Avenue of Nations Business Revitalization Zone, Edmonton Catholic Schools, Edmonton Social Planning Council, Calgary Catholic School Centre, Rocky View School Board (Calgary), Calgary Board of Education, City of Regina Social Development Unit, Regina Public School Board et la Ville de Winnipeg.

Des organismes publics, privés et communautaires de l'Alberta, de la Saskatchewan et du Manitoba participent à l'élaboration et à l'exécution du programme de recherche, dont :

Grâce aux multiples occasions de formation qu'offre la Centre, une nouvelle génération d'étudiants et de chercheurs aura la possibilité de participer directement à des travaux de recherche sur l'intégration. Ainsi, le Canada pourra à son tour maintenir et renforcer sa capacité d'effectuer de la recherche.

Les diverses compétences en recherche des universités participantes et les nombreux lieux qu'elles ont noués avec d'autres importants établissements de recherche des États-Unis, de la Suède, de l'Australie, de l'Italie, de la Grande-Bretagne, de l'Afrique du Sud, de l'Allemagne et d'autres pays du monde sont parmi les points forts du Centre. De plus, accueillent de nombreux immigrants. Des études internationales et comparatives celi-ci élargira sa base de recherche en tirant parti de l'expérience d'autres pays qui constituent le noyau du programme de recherche.

## Fiche d'information

### Centre d'excellence en recherche CRSH-CIC sur l'intégration et l'intégration (Edmonton)

Six universités représentant les trois provinces des Prairies ont mis en commun leurs ressources et leurs compétences en recherche afin de mieux comprendre le processus qui permet aux immigrants d'accéder à l'identité canadienne et d'examiner quelle(s) contribution(s) les immigrants apportent à la société canadienne.

Une équipe de 100 chercheurs des universités de l'Alberta, de la Saskatchewan, du Manitoba, de Calgary, de Regina et de Winnipeg travaillera en étroite collaboration avec divers organismes communautaires, des praticiens, des responsables de l'élaboration des politiques, ainsi qu'avec des communautés d'immigrants et d'autres intervenants-clés. Ensemble, ces parties étudieront divers aspects du phénomène complexe de l'intégration et de l'intégration des immigrants à notre société.

L'Université de Alberta sera l'établissement d'accueil du Centre conjoint. Le programme empêche l'intégration dans les milieux urbains, et la façon dont ces stratégies sont mises en œuvre des recommandations en matière de politiques et de programmes — de manière à éliminer les obstacles et les contraintes reliées à l'intégration des immigrants — non seulement pour ce qui est du bien-être économique, des lois en matière du travail et des droits de la personne, mais aussi pour ce qui touche l'éducation, la formation et l'adaptation sociale.

Cinq grands thèmes font l'objet du programme de recherche, soit : l'économie, l'éducation, les relations sociales, la citoyenneté et la culture, auxquels s'ajoutent les services publics et les structures politiques. Ces thèmes sont étroitement reliés, du fait que soit pour ce qui touche à la qualité de vie des immigrants comme individus ou comme nouveaux membres d'une collectivité et de la société canadienne. Le Centre des Prairies consacrera ses ressources à mieux faire connaître le processus multidimensionnel de l'intégration des immigrants.

Les quatre centres d'excellence en recherche CRASH-CLIC sur l'immigration et l'intégration sont des éléments importants de la participation canadienne au projet international Metropolis.

(416) 979-5339

Mme Kenneth Murphy Klibride	M. C. Michael Lamprier	Department de sociologie	Université York	(416) 736-5663	Ryerson Polytechnic	L'Institut Ryerson	(416) 978-4977
-----------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------	----------------	---------------------	--------------------	----------------

Pour avoir plus de renseignements sur le Centre torontois de recherche sur l'immigration et le peuplement, veuillez communiquer avec :

Parmi les partenaires de recherche : le Conseil ontarien des organismes de service aux immigrants, le Social Planning Council of Metropolitan Toronto, l'Organisation United Way du Toronto métropolitain et le Ethnic Relations and Population Studies Group de l'Université de l'Ouest de l'Ontario.

Des activités de diffusion et de communication appuyant l'élaboration de politiques et de programmes d'intérêt public sont prévues. D'autre part, le Centre tiendra des ateliers et des conférences à intervalles réguliers et mettra au point une base de données accessibles par Internet et contenant des données démographiques pancanadiennes, des endroits de CIC et des sources de données complexes. Afin de garder les parties intéressées au fait de ses activités et des résultats de ses recherches, le Centre diffusera également un bulletin électronique.

Les chercheurs collaboreront également avec des collègues de l'Australie, du Royaume-Uni, des Etats-Unis, de la France, de l'Allemagne, de l'Italie, des Pays-Bas, de la Suède, de la Finlande, d'Israël et de la Croatie. Ils participeront à des études internationales en vue de comparer, entre autres, les tendances de l'emploi, les tendances du marché du travail, les politiques relatives à l'éducation ainsi que les besoins des travailleurs migrants en matière d'habilitation.

Le Centre facilitera les échanges et la collaboration entre les chercheurs provenant de diverses disciplines universitaires et professionnelles, et également, chez les membres intéressés de la communauté et du grand public.

- groupes communautaires intéressés par la recherche concrète sur les questions relatives à l'immigration;
- former des occasions de formation aux étudiants intéressés par les questions de l'immigration;
- assurer une variété de résultats de la recherche auprès de la société canadienne afin de favoriser l'élaboration de politiques et les débats de nature politique.

Promouvoir la recherche novatrice et multidisciplinaire sur l'intégration des immigrants à l'économie, à la société, à la politique et à la culture canadiennes dans un vaste contexte urbain, l'accent étant mis sur le réseau urbain de la région du Toronto métropolitain;

Les objets du Centre sont de :

# Fiche d'information

Centre d'excellence en recherche CRSH-CIC  
sur l'immigration et le peuplement  
(Toronto)

La Ryerson Polytechnic University, l'Université de Toronto et l'Université York ont mis sur pied un Centre de recherche conjoint dans la ville canadienne qui accueille le plus d'immigrants, afin d'examiner diverses questions portant sur l'immigration et le peuplement.

Le Centre contribuera à l'élaboration de politiques et de programmes afin d'assurer la réussite du programme canadien de l'immigration ainsi que la pleine intégration de l'appartement des diverses cultures au sein du programme. L'un des objectifs du Centre est également de trouver de nouvelles stratégies afin de s'assurer de la participation égale de toutes les communautés qui sont : l'économie, l'éducation et la scolarisation ainsi que la vie communautaire.

Plus de 100 chercheurs — travaillant au sein d'universités et de groupes communautaires — effectueront des travaux dans le cadre du programme de recherche qui compore trois volets étroitement reliés, qui sont : l'économie, l'éducation et la scolarisation ainsi que la vie communautaire.

L'économie — qui constitue le premier volet — est de prime importance, vu la priorité accordé au nouveau immigrant dans le deuxième volet — ont aussi leur importance, du fait qu'elles ouvrent une porte d'accès à la réussite économique, aux possibilités de contribution économique des immigrants.

Enfin, la vie communautaire — faisant partie du troisième volet — se concentre sur la qualité de vie des familles, en tenant compte du quartier dans lequel elles vivent, des services de soutien à la famille et des soins de santé qui leur sont accessibles. Les chercheurs examineront la façon dont les perceptions, croyances, valeurs et attitudes des uns et des autres influencent les interactions entre les immigrants et leur nouvelle communauté.

Les quatre centres d'excellence en recherche CRSH-CIC sur l'immigration et l'intégration sont des éléments importants de la participation canadienne au projet international Metropolis.

Directrice  
Mme Marie McAndrew  
Centre d'études ethniques de l'Université de Montréal  
(514) 343-7244

Pour avoir plus de renseignements sur le Centre montreuillois de recherches sur l'immigration, intégration et la dynamique urbaine, veuillez communiquer avec :

Pour ce qui est des organisations communautaires et non gouvernementaux favorisant le soutien à l'immigration et aux relations interculturelles : L'Association pour l'éducation interculturelle du Québec, le Centre de recherche-action sur les relations raciales, le Collectif des femmes immigrantes, la Table de concertation sur les réfugiés de Montréal, le Projet Génesis, le Centre d'études arabes pour le développement, le Services juif canadien, le Grand Montréal, la Communauté hellénique, le Congrès juif canadien, le Congrès italo-canadien et les Services canadiens d'assistance aux immigrants juifs.

*Sur le plan provincial : le ministre de l'Immigration et des Communautés culturelles du Québec, le ministre des Relations internationales, le ministre de l'Éducation du Québec, la Commission des droits de la personne du Québec, et la Société d'habitation du Québec.*

*Sur le plan local et métropolitain : la Ville de Montréal, l'Office municipal de l'habitation de Montréal, le Conseil scolaire de l'île de Montréal, les Centres jeunesse de Montréal et de la Montérégie, le Centre local de services communautaires Côte-des-Neiges, l'Hôpital général Montréal et le Service de police de la Communauté urbaine de Montréal.*

Diverses organisations publiques, privées et communautaires participeront à l'élaboration et à l'exécution du programme de recherche et aux activités de communication du Centre, dont les organismes suivants :

Des étudiants de 2<sup>e</sup> et 3<sup>e</sup> cycles auront également la possibilité d'avoir une formation approfondie offerte par le Centre dans un contexte international, multidisciplinaire et concrète. Ceux qui participeront aux travaux de recherche apprendront à maîtriser certaines des techniques d'analyse de données et des méthodologies scientifiques des plus évoluées dans leur domaine respectif, depuis les relations industrielles en passant par l'administration publique. L'éducation, la psychologie, la sociologie, la démographie, l'économie, la linguisistique et le travail social, jusqu'aux études urbaines.

Ces projets, ainsi que ceux de nature historique ou théorique, favorisent la réflexion critique et la discussion au sein des pouvoirs publics et chez les citoyens préoccupés par les programmes et les services d'immigration. Une vaste diffusion des résultats de recherche — notamment aux fournisseurs de services, aux responsables de l'élaboration de politiques, aux législateurs, aux groupes communautaires et aux médias — sera en sorte de promouvoir l'utilisation des nouvelles données et connaissances.

## Fiche d'information

### Centre d'excellence en recherche CRSH-CIC sur l'immigration, l'intégration et la dynamique urbaine (Montréal)

Un nouveau Centre d'étude sur l'immigration a été mis sur pied grâce aux efforts réunis de trois importants établissements de recherche au Québec (l'Université de Montréal, l'Université McGill et l'Institut national de la recherche scientifique-Urbansiation).

Une équipe de 56 chercheurs provenant des trois établissements étudiera l'expérience des immigrants dans les grandes villes, en collaboration avec des partenaires publics, municipaux et communautaires du Québec. Les chercheurs entrent dans soit les facteurs économiques, sociaux et culturels qui contribuent ou, au contraire, nuisent à une intégration réussie des immigrants à Montréal — bien que l'immigration à Montréal constitue l'objet principal du programme de recherche.

L'immigration peut être utiles aux fournisseurs de services, ainsi qu'aux responsables de régions pouvant être utilisés aux fournisseurs de services, ainsi qu'aux pratiques de l'élaboration des politiques et aux décideurs intéressés par la question de l'immigration dans le contexte canadien, et particulièrement québécois en particulier. L'évaluation des politiques et des pratiques d'intégration actuelles figure parmi les autres objectifs du programme de recherche, de même que l'expérimentation de nouveaux modèles de prestation de services.

Le Centre effectuera également diverses études comparatives dans des grandes villes du Canada et d'autres pays, notamment : les États-Unis, la France, la Grande-Bretagne, l'Italie, la Suisse, l'Allemagne, l'Israël, l'Australie et ailleurs.

- Les impacts démo-économiques de l'immigration et l'intégration au marché du travail;
- La vie de quartier, les trajets résidentielles et la gestion des équipements collectifs;
- L'éducation et la formation;
- La santé et les services sociaux, la sécurité publique et la justice;
- L'intégration linguistique et sociale;
- La citoyenneté, la culture et le climat social.

Les questions relatives à certains groupes cibles (comme les femmes et les jeunes) ou à des catégories d'immigrants, les limites de l'adaptation institutionnelle et les besoins de formation de diverses catégories d'intervenants professionnels) feront l'objet de projets conjoints multidisciplinaires, en collaboration avec les organismes et établissements préoccupations partielles (telles que l'incidence différenciée de l'immigration selon les catégories d'immigrants, les limites de l'adaptation institutionnelle et les besoins de participation de diverses catégories d'intervenants professionnels) feront l'objet de projets conjoints multidisciplinaires, en collaboration avec les organismes et établissements participant au projet.

(819) 953-2812  
Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
Affaires publiques  
John Oliver  
Renseignements :

(819) 994-2424  
Cabinet de la ministre  
Secrétaire de presse  
Benoit Chiquelette  
Sources :



« Ce projet international réunit des chercheurs de différents pays qui auront pour mandat d'examiner les répercussions de l'immigration sur les villes. Les recherches permettent aux gouvernements fédéral et provinciaux ainsi qu'aux administrations municipales de collaborer à préciser les meilleures moyens de favoriser une bonne intégration des immigrants, à indiquer la manière dont nous devons nous adapter à leur présence et à leur intégration dans nos collectivités. Les recherches qui effectuent ces centres nous permettent d'acquérir une telle compréhension», a soutenu madame Robillard.

Ces quatre centres d'excellence constituent un élément important de la participation du Canada au projet Metropolis, une initiative internationale qui vise à étudier l'incidence de l'immigration sur des villes du monde entier.

Outre celle de Montréal, aquel sont associées l'Université de Montréal, l'Université McGill et l'Institut national de la recherche scientifique - Urbanisation (INRS), ces centres seront situés à Toronto, à Edmonton et à Vancouver. Ceux-ci représentent les talents consignés de 15 des plus importantes universités du Canada. Simultanément, ont participé à cette annonce, à Vancouver : l'honorable Dr Hedy Fry, secrétaire d'Etat au Multiculturalisme et à la Condition féminine et députée de Vancouver Centre, à Edmonton : l'honorable Anne McLellan, ministre des Ressources naturelles et députée d'Edmonton Nord-Ouest et à Toronto : madame María Minaya, secrétaire parlementaire de la ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration et députée de Beauce Woodbine.

La ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration et l'honorable Lucienne Robillard, et madame Lynn佩恩, présidente du Conseil de recherches en sciences humaines du Canada, ont annoncé aujourd'hui à l'Université de Montréal la création de quatre centres d'excellence en recherche sur l'immigration et l'intégration.

L'Institut national de la recherche scientifique - Urbanisation (INRS), ces centres seront situés à Montréal, aquel sont associées l'Université de Montréal, l'Université McGill et l'Institut national de la recherche scientifique - Urbanisation (INRS), ces centres seront situés à

96-05

Le 22 mars 1996

## POUR DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

*Communiqué News Release*

# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
-NDS

Immediate release

Ottawa, March 28, 1996  
96-029

## **CHIEF FEDERAL REPRESENTATIVE TO CONSULTATIONS ON CANADA PENSION PLAN NAMED**

Finance Minister Paul Martin and Human Resources Development Minister Douglas Young today announced that David Walker, MP, Winnipeg - North Centre, will be the Chief Federal Representative on the federal/provincial/territorial panels which will hold public consultations on the Canada Pension Plan (CPP) in the coming weeks.

In addition to Mr. Walker, the panels in each province or territory will comprise another Member of Parliament and one or two elected representatives from the respective provincial or territorial governments.

The federal, provincial and territorial governments are undertaking the consultations to seek public input on changes to the CPP to ensure its sustainability and fairness for future generations of Canadians. The consultation is part of the statutory, five-yearly review of the CPP currently being carried out by the federal and provincial governments as joint stewards of the plan.

The panel format will provide an opportunity for individuals and groups to present their views on the CPP and, where possible, to participate in a round table discussion on key issues. Written submissions may also be sent to the CPP Consultations Secretariat at the address below.

Beginning April 15 in Toronto, the consultations are currently scheduled to be held in Whitehorse, Yellowknife, Vancouver, Edmonton, Calgary, Regina, Winnipeg, Brandon, Thunder Bay, Hamilton, Montreal, Fredericton, Charlottetown, Halifax and St. John's. The consultations will conclude by the end of May. Details of the itinerary will be announced shortly. The meetings will be open to the public and the media.



The views expressed through the consultations will guide federal and provincial ministers as they consider changes to the CPP when they meet again later this year as part of a series of ministerial meetings to review the CPP.

In February, the federal, provincial and territorial governments released a joint information paper on the Canada Pension Plan to form the basis for the public consultations. The paper, entitled *An Information Paper for Consultations on the Canada Pension Plan*, sets out the problems and challenges facing the plan today. Both financing and the cost of benefits are examined, and examples of changes that could reduce expenditures, strengthen financing and ensure the long-term sustainability of the CPP are explained in detail.

The paper, or a summary of it, may be obtained by contacting:

Distribution Centre,  
Department of Finance  
300 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G5  
Telephone: ( 613) 995-2855  
Fax: (613) 996-0518

Written submissions may be sent to:

CPP Consultations Secretariat  
L'Esplanade Laurier, 19th Floor, East Tower  
140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G5  
Telephone: 1-800-358-5742  
TDD: 1-800-465-7735  
Fax: (613) 992-7865  
Internet: The CPP Consultations Homepage  
at <http://www.cpp-rpc.gc.ca/>

---

For further information:

Peter Daniel  
Department of Finance  
(613) 995-5683

Press release available on Internet at  
<http://www.fin.gc.ca/>

David Walker

Member of Parliament, Winnipeg - North Centre

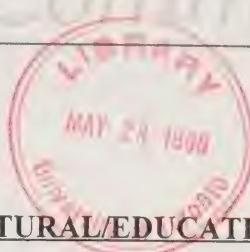
---

- Elected to the House of Commons in 1988, re-elected in 1993.
- Chair of the House of Commons Industry Committee, 1996.
- Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Finance, 1993-96.
- Member of the House of Commons Standing Committee on Finance, 1993-96.
- Member of the Ministerial Task Force on Social Security Reform, 1994 as well as several other Parliamentary and caucus task forces and committees since 1988.
- Professor of Political Science, University of Winnipeg, 1974-88 and Adjunct Professor, University of Manitoba, 1977-1988.
- Member of Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, 1978-83.
- President of West-Can Consultants Ltd., 1978-93.
- Ph.D. McMaster University, 1976; M.A. Queen's University, 1974; B.A. Carleton University, 1970.



# *News Release Communiqué*

CA  
N36



1-9605

## **FEDERAL GOVERNMENT TRANSFERS CULTURAL/EDUCATIONAL CENTRES TO FIRST NATIONS CONTROL**

**HULL, QUEBEC (April 22, 1996)** - Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin and First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centres (FNCCEC) President Linda Pelly-Landrie took part in a symbolic signing ceremony today to mark the recent transfer of administration for cultural/educational centres to First Nations control.

"It is imperative First Nations organizations, and not the federal government, provide the day-to-day administration of programs to promote First Nations culture and heritage," said Minister Irwin. "I am very pleased we have been able to devolve the administration of cultural/educational centres to the Confederacy."

"Today's signing ceremony between DIAND and FNCCEC marks a new beginning. It is symbolic of the emergence of the FNCCEC, our national association, as a recognized and responsible First Nations organization," said FNCCEC President Linda Pelly-Landrie.

"Over 15 years ago, the national board of governors began this initiative to seek a measure of control over Indian education. This process has been a long time coming. The FNCCEC and its member centres are pleased that DIAND has recognized the association in this manner, after many years of discussion. We view this as an important first step, and as a challenge to provide consistent and quality administrative services," added Ms. Pelly-Landrie.

Based in Hull, Quebec, the FNCCEC is the national advocate for First Nations cultural/educational centres across Canada. Starting on April 1, 1996, FNCCEC began managing the \$4.4 federal million budget for 44 centres in all provinces and territories across Canada. Last year, as a transitional step, DIAND and the Aboriginal organization jointly administered the program. Prior to 1995, DIAND was the program's sole administrator.

Cultural/educational centres have a broad mandate. The centres strengthen and revive the use of traditional cultural skills, carry out cultural research, promote the use of traditional Aboriginal languages, create educational materials in Aboriginal languages, and develop more accurate education materials about Aboriginal peoples. In addition, many centres provide cross cultural awareness training to non-Aboriginal groups.



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

...  
**Canada**



Many centres have archaeological materials, artifacts, original manuscripts and recordings of legends and oral histories by community elders and other resources. Individual centres carry out a variety of programs ranging from research about language and syllabics to the development of computer software to create cultural links via the Internet.

-30-

This press release is also available through Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For information:

Cate McCready  
Minister's Office  
(819) 997-0002

Lynne Boyer  
Communications Branch  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

Glenn Morrison  
Executive Director  
First Nations Confederacy  
of Cultural Education Centres  
(819) 772-2331

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

### **FIRST NATIONS CULTURAL/EDUCATIONAL CENTRES**

#### **Cultural/Educational Centres**

Most of the cultural/educational centres are involved with some form of Aboriginal language strengthening through the development of curriculum materials, dictionaries, language camps or the training of Native language teaching assistants. In many communities the centres serve as a place where Elders are available to community members for traditional teachings, guidance or Aboriginal-language conversation. In other centres efforts continue to capture as much knowledge and wisdom of Elders as possible on video tape or cassette, since the Elders are the living historians and in many cases the only repositories of the Aboriginal language.

Below are only a few examples of the programs and services offered by the cultural/educational centres and programs:

*Micmac Association of Cultural Studies:* MACS and Educational Media Services of the Nova Scotia Department of Education are developing an educational television series on contemporary Micmac life for the Nova Scotia school system and Indian communities. Cultural/educational activities in the schools and communities at various times of the year include: exhibits, arts and crafts, dances, chants, story telling and feasts.

*Big Cove:* The cultural committee works on developing workbooks for children, traditional dance and chanting class as well as school plays based on Micmac legends.

*Ojibway and Cree Cultural Centre:* The centre provides curriculum and resource materials for use in schools in addition to training, curriculum, advocacy and information to Native language teachers. Curriculum development workshops take place in the summer months. Projects include community-based language programs for adults, immersion program, linguistic training for teachers and the translation of books.

*Brokenhead Cultural Centre:* The centre develops resources for provision to elementary and secondary school teachers with curricula, methods and materials to revive the Ojibway language and culture.

*Sagkeeng Cultural Centre:* The Outdoor Education Program uses videotaped segments of bush survival methods and techniques, experience in hunting, trapping, fishing and other areas of livelihood. Teachers from the community school use these tapes in animal science projects, ecological studies, biology and other subjects pertinent to the sciences.

*Saskatchewan Cultural Centre:* The Indian Languages/Curriculum Development Department seeks to preserve the Cree, Saulteaux, Dene, Dakota, Nakota and Lakota languages, develop educational programs from kindergarten to Grade 12 and produce instructional and resource materials.

*Stoney*: Curriculum is designed to enhance cultural awareness among the students (Grades 1-12). Material and resource people are used to teach students the Stoney language, history, traditional handicrafts by preparing and using traditional materials. The Stoney Language Program preserves the Stoney language through videos of Elders discussing topics from social issues to traditional government. Language books, introduction of the Stoney alphabet, and videos are used in the language program at the school.

*Okanagan Resources Society*: The Curriculum Development Program implements the use of materials in Kindergarten to Grade 6 such as teachers guides, student resources books and audio visual aids for teaching Grades 7-11 in social studies subjects. Curriculum is developed for adult language immersion courses as well as an elementary language program.

*Sliammon*: Language is taught in the elementary school with language tapes and written instruction is available to interested community members. A language-immersion day is held. Videotaping of Elders compiles oral histories, legends and stories.

### **First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centres (FNCCEC)**

The First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centres (FNCCEC) is the national association which advocates on behalf of the cultural centres and programs funded by the CECA. With a national office in Hull, Quebec and a head office located on-reserve in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan the FNCCEC provides information services and develops projects of interest and value to its membership. Information on the activities of the cultural centres and their communities is distributed to government departments and Aboriginal organizations through the FNCCEC quarterly newsletter and via electronic means through the First Nations BBS, and electronic bulletin board service. The Association is directed by a national board of governors. The FNCCEC's National President, Ms. Linda Pelly-Landrie, is also President of the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre in Saskatoon.

If you would like additional information on the FNCCEC or any of its member cultural centres, please contact the FNCCEC national office at:

FNCCEC National Office  
Suite 500  
191 Promenade du portage  
Hull, Quebec  
J8X 2K6

tel: (819) 772-2331  
fax: (819) 772-1826  
[gmorris@fox.nstn.ns.ca](mailto:gmorris@fox.nstn.ns.ca)

# News Release Communiqué



1-9615

## JUNE 21 PROCLAIMED NATIONAL ABORIGINAL DAY

**OTTAWA (May 23, 1996)** -- Canada has declared June 21st - the first day of summer - National Aboriginal Day.

"Indians, Inuit, and Métis have made unparalleled contributions to the development of this country," said Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin, one of three federal Ministers who made the announcement. "To recognize these contributions, the Canadian government has designated June 21st as National Aboriginal Day so that all Canadians may share and experience the cultures of Indians, Inuit, and Métis in Canada. The designation of National Aboriginal Day also supports global initiatives to commemorate the International Decade of the World's Indigenous Peoples."

"This day of celebration is an opportunity for all Canadians, especially young people, to learn more about the Aboriginal cultural heritages of Canada," said the Acting Minister of Canadian Heritage and the Member of Parliament for St. Henri/Westmount, Lucienne Robillard. "By sharing our knowledge and experience, there will be greater understanding and harmony among all Canadians."

The Minister of Natural Resources and the Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, Anne McLellan, echoed the feelings of her Cabinet colleagues. "Canadians from all walks of life have much to gain from a greater understanding of the heritages of Indians, Inuit and Métis. By celebrating together, we can promote an appreciation and acceptance of each others' points of view."

The announcement is also evidence of Canada's commitment to build a new partnership with Canada's Indians, Inuit and Métis.



.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada**Canada**

In December 1995, Elijah Harper hosted a Sacred Assembly in Hull, Quebec, at which a national day to recognize Aboriginal peoples and their contribution to Canada was discussed. Following consultations, Aboriginal groups and the federal government selected June 21st. The summer solstice holds special significance for many Aboriginal groups who already celebrate their cultures and heritage on that day.

"The official recognition of National Aboriginal Day fulfills an important commitment undertaken by the government at the Sacred Assembly. I hope that all Canadians will join Aboriginal communities in celebrating this momentous occasion, this year and every June 21st," said Elijah Harper, MP for Churchill, Manitoba.

While not a statutory holiday, National Aboriginal Day is a day of recognition for all Canadians. It will be the first of a series of events, including St. Jean Baptiste Day on June 24th and Canada Day on July 1st, to celebrate Canada's culture, heritage and history. "I encourage all Canadians to take part in all these special days," added Minister Irwin.

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

**For more information:**

Cate McCready, Communications Assistant  
Minister's Office  
DIAND  
(819) 994-7625

Julia Arnsby  
Minister's Office  
Canadian Heritage  
(819) 997-7788

Michel Brazeau, Special Advisor  
Minister's Office  
Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status  
(613) 996-2007

## **NATIONAL ABORIGINAL DAY**

### **Backgrounder**

The Government of Canada has declared June 21st of every year to be National Aboriginal Day to celebrate the contribution of Aboriginal peoples to Canadian society as Canada's First Peoples and to recognize their different cultures.

Officially setting aside a day to recognize the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to Canada and Canadian society is not new.

- In 1982, the Assembly of First Nations passed a resolution to recognize June 21 as National Solidarity Day for Indian Peoples.
- In 1990, the Quebec Legislature declared June 21 as a special day to celebrate Aboriginal culture.

In December 1995, participants at the Sacred Assembly, organized by Elijah Harper, MP for Churchill, Manitoba, suggested establishing a national day to recognize the contributions of First Nations in the development of a contemporary Canada. The idea of National Aboriginal Day quickly gained popularity.

Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin, endorsed the idea and, early in the new year, consultation with Aboriginal groups began to choose an appropriate day. June 21 was selected because of the cultural significance of the summer solstice and because many Aboriginal groups across the country already hold ceremonies to celebrate their cultural heritage on that day.

The Order in Council, officially proclaiming June 21 as National Aboriginal Day, will soon be signed by the Governor General.

Setting aside a day for Aboriginal peoples marks an important step in wider recognition of the ongoing contributions Canada's First Peoples are making to this country. Aboriginal peoples are an integral part of the fabric of Canada.

It is especially appropriate to initiate National Aboriginal Day during the United Nations International Decade of the World's Indigenous Peoples.



# News Release

June 10, 1996

96-15

## Immigration Enforcement Wins Award of Excellence for Our Missing Children Program

OTTAWA - The Honourable Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) and MP for Saint - Henri - Westmount announced today that her department has won a Treasury Board Award of Excellence for its efforts to prevent cross-border child abductions. The Award was accepted by Guy Hurteau, a Program Specialist with the CIC Enforcement Branch and departmental coordinator of the **Our Missing Children** program.

"**Our Missing Children** is an excellent example of our commitment to safeguarding children. Its success shows the benefits of a vigilant immigration service and demonstrates the effectiveness that government agencies can achieve when they work together," said Minister Robillard.

At the border, Immigration Officers and Customs Inspectors, using profiles and indicators, work closely to intercept and recover missing and abducted children. **Our Missing Children** has returned nearly five hundred children to their rightful guardians and has helped investigate more than two thousand cases since 1989. The Program has achieved national and international acclaim as an efficient and original method of protecting children from abduction.

"The organizers of the **Our Missing Children** program have been innovative and have truly taken the initiative to heart," said Minister Robillard. "We are now sharing information about this program with countries around the world such as the Netherlands, Poland, the Union of South Africa and Vietnam. Canada is leading the way in this field."

The Award of Excellence is given annually by Treasury Board Secretariat to recognize and celebrate innovation and achievement in serving the Canadian public. CIC shares this award with Revenue Canada and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, its partners in the **Our Missing Children** program.

-30-

For more information:

Benoît Chiquette, Press Secretary, (613) 954-1064  
Carole Soucis, Media Relations, (613) 941-7042



Visit our Internet site: <http://cicnet.ingenia.com>

For more information about **Our Missing Children** please contact the Citizenship and Immigration Canada Our Missing Children office at (613) 990-8585.



Government  
of Canada      Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

# Communiqué

Le 10 juin 1996

96-15

## Le service d'Exécution de la Loi du ministère de l'Immigration obtient le Prix d'excellence pour le programme **Nos enfants disparus**

OTTAWA - Madame Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration et députée de Saint-Henri-Westmount, a annoncé aujourd'hui que son ministère avait obtenu le Prix d'excellence du Conseil du Trésor pour ses efforts visant à prévenir que des enfants soient enlevés et amenés au-delà des frontières. Le prix a été reçu par Guy Hurteau, spécialiste de programme de la Direction générale de l'exécution de la Loi à Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (CIC) et coordonnateur ministériel du programme **Nos enfants disparus**.

«Le projet **Nos enfants disparus** est un excellent exemple de notre engagement à protéger les enfants. Son succès montre les avantages d'un service d'immigration vigilant et prouve l'efficacité des organismes gouvernementaux lorsqu'ils unissent leurs efforts», a déclaré la ministre Lucienne Robillard.

Les agents d'immigration et les inspecteurs des douanes, à la frontière, travaillent en étroite collaboration, à l'aide de profils de risque et d'indicateurs, pour découvrir et ramener les enfants enlevés. Le programme **Nos enfants disparus** a permis de remettre près de cinq cents enfants entre les mains des personnes qui en avaient la garde légitime, et il a contribué à mener des enquêtes sur plus de mille cas. Ce programme a obtenu des louanges tant au niveau national qu'au niveau international pour son efficacité et son originalité en tant que méthode de protection des enfants contre les enlèvements.

« Les organisateurs du programme **Nos enfants disparus** ont fait preuve d'innovation et ont vraiment pris leur tâche à coeur, a déclaré Madame Robillard. Nous échangeons maintenant des renseignements sur ce programme avec des pays du monde entier, par exemple les Pays-Bas, la Pologne, l'Afrique du Sud et le Vietnam. Le Canada joue un rôle de chef de file dans ce domaine.»

Le Prix d'excellence est attribué chaque année par le Secrétariat du Conseil du Trésor en reconnaissance des innovations et des réalisations en matière de service au public canadien. CIC partage ce prix avec Revenu Canada et la Gendarmerie royale du Canada, qui sont ses partenaires dans le cadre du programme **Nos enfants disparus**.

-30-

Renseignements :

Benoît Chiquette, secrétaire de presse, (613) 954-1064

Carole Soucis, Relations avec les médias, (613) 941-7042

*Nous sommes également sur Internet : <http://cicnet.ingenia.com>*

*Pour en savoir davantage sur le programme **Nos enfants disparus** veuillez communiquer avec notre bureau au (613) 990-8585 à Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada*



# News Release Communiqué

## FORT FRANCES CHIEFS SIGN FRAMEWORK AGREEMENT ON EDUCATION JURISDICTION

**FORT FRANCES, ONTARIO (July 23, 1996)** -- The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, the Honourable Ronald A. Irwin, and the ten chiefs of the Fort Frances Tribal Area First Nations, today signed a Framework Agreement to enter into formal negotiations which will lead to the recognition of jurisdiction over education by the Fort Frances First Nations.

The Fort Frances Chiefs represent the following First Nations: Big Grassy, Big Island, Couchiching, Lac La Croix, Naicatchewenin, Nicickousemenecaning, Rainy River, Ojibways of Onegaming, Seine River, and Stanjikoming.

"This signing represents an important step along the road to a new relationship between the federal government and First Nations," said Minister Irwin. "It's a relationship built on trust, mutual respect and good will."

This initiative is the first of its kind in the Ontario Region under the federal policy on the inherent right of Aboriginal self-government. It reflects the Government of Canada's view that the Aboriginal peoples of Canada have the right to govern themselves in relation to matters that are internal to their communities and integral to their unique cultures, identities, traditions, languages and institutions.

Willie Wilson, Tribal Chief of the Fort Frances Area, said, "We look upon this opportunity to take jurisdictional control over the education of our people as a necessary step in ensuring the preservation of our culture, traditions, and spirituality."

Currently, the ten First Nations receive funding for education programs and services from the federal government, and operate under federal education policies and guidelines. Today's Framework Agreement marks the beginning of negotiations toward a draft Agreement-in-Principle, which is expected to be completed by the end of 1996. Under a Final Agreement, the First Nations will have the authority to develop their own policies and guidelines, and thus exercise their own jurisdiction over education. The parties have invited the Province of Ontario to discuss matters regarding provincial jurisdiction.

- 30 -



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

This communiqué is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For more information contact:

Nancy Nantais  
Manager of Communications  
DIAND  
(416) 973-2281

Tribal Area Chief Willie Wilson  
Rainy River First Nation  
(807) 274-8531

## **EDUCATION SERVICES IN THE FORT FRANCES TRIBAL AREA**

There are ten First Nations in the Fort Frances Tribal Area, which is located near the Lake of the Woods, adjacent to the Ontario-Manitoba border. They are:

Big Grassy	Nicickousemenecaning
Big Island	Rainy River
Couchiching	Onegaming
Lac La Croix	Seine River
Naicatchewenin	Stanjikoming

All ten communities currently receive education services from the PWI-DI-GOO-ZING NE-YAA-ZHING TRIBAL COUNCIL.

### **PWI-DI-GOO-ZING NE-YAA-ZHING TRIBAL COUNCIL**

In the late 1970s, the ten Fort Frances Chiefs formed the Rainy Lake Tribal Chiefs Association. This was later formalized into the PWI-DI-GOO-ZING NE-YAA-ZHING Tribal Council, an organization providing support and advice to the ten First Nations on a number of sectoral matters, particularly education.

### **RAINY LAKE OJIBWAY EDUCATION AUTHORITY (RLOEA)**

In 1985, the PWI-DI-GOO-ZING NE-YAA-ZHING Tribal Council created the Rainy Lake Ojibway Education Authority (RLOEA), complete with a mandate from the Chiefs and a set of operating bylaws.

Today, the RLOEA is engaged in special service agreements with the Fort Frances Rainy River Boards of Education for counselling, language and curriculum development services. It has also developed and implemented several college, university, vocational and adult training programs for the members of the ten First Nations in the Fort Frances area.

RLOEA also receives funding through the Department of Indian Affairs' Indian Studies Support Program (ISSP) to develop special post-secondary programs. It manages a counselling unit in Thunder Bay on behalf of First Nations who send their students to colleges and universities in Thunder Bay.



## **FORT FRANCES EDUCATION INITIATIVE**

### **NEXT STEPS**

Negotiating self-government agreements involves three distinct phases.

1. Today's Framework Agreement completes the first phase of the Fort Frances education initiative; it sets out the principles, subject matters, structures and funding support for future negotiations.
2. The next step, the Agreement-in-Principle (AIP), will elaborate on the matters set out in today's agreement. Technical working groups are beginning preliminary discussions on five key topics: governance, finance, administration, programs and services, communications and consultations.
  - ◆ During AIP negotiations, the parties will consult with the First Nation communities and undertake communications with third parties such as school boards, teachers' groups and other levels of government.
  - ◆ The parties have invited the Province of Ontario to discuss matters regarding provincial jurisdiction, responsibilities and service delivery arrangements in the area of education jurisdiction.
3. The last step, the Final Agreement, will be accompanied by a Financial Transfer Agreement and an Implementation Plan, and will be ratified by members of the First Nations, as well as by government.



# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
- N 26



1-9632

## CANADA'S FIRST DIAMOND MINE ONE STEP CLOSER

**OTTAWA (August 8, 1996)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) Ronald A. Irwin today announced that the Government of Canada accepts the recommendations of the Environmental Assessment Review Panel (EARP). Today's approval means that BHP Diamonds Inc. can proceed with the work required to obtain the permits and licences (eg: water, land use, etc.) for the construction and operation of the multi-billion dollar Northwest Territories mine.

Mr. Irwin said, "the NWT Diamonds Project, the first of its kind in North America, represents enormous development potential for the North, for Aboriginal people and other northerners, and for Canada generally. Our task over the coming months will be to solidify the partnership between all the proponents of the project; Aboriginal people, northerners, governments and other stakeholders to ensure this development occurs in harmony with other important considerations."

"BHP estimates the mining operation is expected to increase the Canadian Gross Domestic Product (GDP) by \$6.2 billion over the projected 25 year life of the project and that \$2.5 billion of this will accrue to the economy of the NWT," stated Mr. Irwin. "It is estimated that approximately 60 per cent of this contribution will be in the form of wages and benefits."

Before issuing major licences, Mr. Irwin will review progress on the negotiation of an environmental agreement and the negotiation of impact benefit agreements between BHP Diamonds Inc. and the affected Aboriginal groups. Furthermore, the governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories, Aboriginal groups and interested parties, will be working together to put a protected areas strategy in place in the Northwest Territories by the end of 1998.

It is anticipated that the Northwest Territories will benefit from increasing revenue and employment opportunities as a result of the mine. The EARP panel report released on June 21, 1996 estimates that the total wages for northerners during the two year construction of the mine will be nearly \$32 million. According to figures provided by BHP the mine will directly employ about 1,000 people during the construction phase.

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

BHP estimates total earnings for northerners will average \$39 million per year through direct and indirect employment opportunities resulting from the anticipated 25 year operation of the mine. It estimates an average of 830 people annually will be employed during the operating phase of the mine and two thirds will be northern residents. In addition, the company estimates the project will create approximately another 640 indirect jobs in the NWT economy.

"Canada has the expertise needed for this project to proceed in a way which minimizes risk to the environment, provides benefits to northerners and Aboriginal communities, and leads to new opportunities for this industry in Canada," added Minister Irwin.

In July, 1994, at Mr. Irwin's request, the EARP panel was formed and mandated to conduct a public review of the environmental and socio-economic effects directly associated with BHP Diamonds Inc.'s proposed diamond mine project in the Lac de Gras area of the Northwest Territories. Members of the panel were appointed by the federal Minister of the Environment (DOE) in December, 1994. EARP's final report, which included twenty nine recommendations, was submitted to the federal government in June, 1996.

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

Information backgrounder are attached.

For more information contact:

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND, Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

**INDEX TO BACKGROUNDER  
FOR  
CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT**

<b>Backgrounder No.</b>	<b>Title</b>
#1	The Search for Diamonds
#2	Land Claims near the BHP Site
#3	Canada's Gross Domestic Product to grow by \$6.2 Billion
#4	The Environmental Assessment Review Process
#5	West Kitikmeot - Mineral Study in the Slave Geological Province
#6	Federal Commitment to Conservation and Protected Areas
#7	Environmental Agreement
#8	Federal Response to Panel Recommendations



**BACKGROUNDER #1**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***THE SEARCH FOR DIAMONDS***

**CHRONOLOGY**

- 1983** Chuck Fipke forms Dia Met Mineral Ltd.
- 1989** Fipke finds indicator minerals in the Lac de Gras, NWT area and starts staking minerals claims
- 1990** Dia Met and BHP sign joint venture agreement
- 1991** First diamonds are discovered near Point Lake, NWT
- 1992** BHP Winter Drilling Program begins  
Kennecott, Aber and Southernera discover eight pipes southeast of Point Lake.  
Lytton Minerals drills the diamond-bearing Ranch Lake pipe
- 1993** BHP Winter Drilling Program for Leslie, Fox, and Koala area begins  
Kennecott and BHP apply for permits and licenses to perform bulk sample testing of diamond-bearing pipes at Lac de Gras, NWT  
BHP opens Koala Camp  
BHP goes underground at Fox for bulk sample  
Tanqueray Resources Ltd. drills the diamond-bearing Torrie pipe  
Kennecott begins bulk sampling of Tli Kwi Cho double pipe
- 1994** BHP Process Plants become operational  
BHP Winter Drilling Program for Panda, Koala, Fox, Leslie, and Misery begins  
BHP goes underground at Panda  
DIAND recommends Environmental Impact Study

Environmental Assessment Review Panel is appointed by federal Minister of Environment

Kennecott releases disappointing results from Tli Kwi Cho bulk sample

Kennecott/Aber discover A154 pipe

Kennecott/Aber begin environmental baseline studies

**1995** EARP Panel releases EIS Guidelines

BHP Winter Drilling Program continues at Panda, Koala, Fox, Leslie, and Misery

EARP Panel holds Scoping Meetings on BHP Project

BHP submits EIS to Panel

Kennecott/Aber collect bulk samples from various pipes

**1996** EARP Panel holds public review hearings in NWT

**July 21, 1996** EARP Panel submits its report to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Environment Canada, recommending the project be approved subject to 29 recommendations

**Aug. 6, 1996** Government of Canada accepts the recommendations of the EARP panel report

August 1996

**BACKGROUNDER #2**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***LAND CLAIMS NEAR THE BHP SITE***

The BHP site lies within the traditional territories asserted by the Treaty 11 Dogrib and the Yellowknives Dene.

The Treaty 11 Dogrib live in four communities: Behcho Ko (Rae-Edzo), Wha Ti (Lac La Martre), Gameti (Rae Lakes) and Wekweti (Snare Lake). Wekweti is the closest community (180 kilometres) to the BHP site at Lac de Gras. The Dogrib are negotiating a comprehensive land claim and self-government agreement.

The Yellowknives Dene live in Ndilo, in Yellowknife, and in Dettah, across Yellowknife Bay. The Yellowknives Dene have entered into Treaty Land Entitlement (TLE) negotiations.

Since land claim and TLE negotiations have not been completed, there is concern on the part of the Dogrib and the Yellowknives Dene that mining development will compromise the government's ability to conduct negotiations. There is also some frustration with the review process and the difficulty of concluding benefit agreements with the company. For its part, BHP has committed to negotiate benefit agreements with all the Aboriginal groups in the area; this would include the Inuit of Coppermine and the Métis Nation of the Northwest Territories as well as the Dogrib and Yellowknives Dene.

Land claim negotiations with the Dogrib commenced in January 1994. Two interim agreements have been signed. The Interim Provisions Agreement (June 1994) provides the Dogrib with opportunities to participate on government bodies which assess and review development activities and regulate land and water uses in their claim area. The Interim Land Withdrawal Agreement withdrew from disposition (in August 1994) approximately 5,000 square miles of land around the four Dogrib communities and in a culturally sensitive area. The agreements remain in effect pending the settlement of the Dogrib claim.

The Dogrib Framework Agreement was signed in Behcho Ko, Northwest Territories, on August 7, 1996 by the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and the Government of Canada. The framework agreement outlines the process, subject matters, scope, parameters and time frame for negotiation of a comprehensive land claim and self-government agreement-in-principle (AIP) and a final agreement.

The federal government is also committed to the settlement of treaty issues with the Treaty 8 Tribal Corporation which represents the Yellowknives Dene, Lutsel K'e and Deninu K'ue First Nations.

The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development has said resolution of claims is his highest priority for the North. Since 1993, there have been 57 specific and treaty land entitlement claims and five comprehensive claims settlements negotiated throughout Canada. The Minister has also asked BHP and Aboriginal groups to renew their efforts to conclude benefits agreements.



**BACKGROUNDER #3**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***CANADA'S GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT TO GROW BY \$6.2 BILLION***

Canada's diamond mine project is expected to provide significant economic benefits to Canada and the Northwest Territories, a region of the country where unemployment is above the national average. These benefits will include jobs and associated wages and benefits, the purchase of capital and consumable goods and services by the mine, and tax and royalty revenues paid to the federal and territorial governments.

The mining operation is expected to increase the Canadian Gross Domestic Product (GDP) by \$6.2 billion over the projected 25 year life of the project. It is estimated that \$2.5 billion of this increase in GDP will accrue to the economy of the NWT. BHP estimates that approximately 60 per cent of this contribution will be in the form of wages and benefits. The mine is expected to be one of the largest purchasers of goods and services in the North. During the operation of the mine, BHP estimates that 70 per cent of each purchase dollar will likely be spent in the North.

During the exploration phase of the project, BHP indicated that 25 per cent of the workforce was made up of Aboriginal people and contracts totalling about \$20 million were awarded to Aboriginal companies or contractors with a significant Aboriginal workforce. During the construction phase, BHP estimates that the mine will directly employ about 1,000 people.

During the operational phase, BHP expects to employ an average of 830 people. According to figures provided by BHP, two-thirds of the workforce will be composed of Northern residents. In addition, the company estimates that the project will create another approximately 640 indirect jobs in the NWT economy.

BHP will operate the mine as a fly-in/fly-out operation with a two weeks in/two weeks out employee schedule which will accommodate the traditional Aboriginal lifestyle. The company has committed to a policy of Aboriginal preference in hiring and on-site training in order to maximize Aboriginal employment at the project. BHP estimates that of the jobs filled by Northerners, half, or about 275, will be held by Aboriginal people. BHP estimates that the project will result in a 10 per cent reduction in the unemployment rate in NWT Aboriginal communities, from 40 per cent to 30 per cent.

BHP has committed to apply its preferential hiring policy for Aboriginals to its contractors and sub-contractors. BHP will also give preference to Aboriginal businesses in the letting of contracts.



**BACKGROUNDER #4**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REVIEW PROCESS***

In July, 1994 a panel review was requested by Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) Ronald A. Irwin to determine environmental impacts of the BHP diamond project and at the same time to respond to public concern. Members of the Environmental Assessment Review Process (EARP) panel were appointed by the federal Minister of the Environment (DOE) in December, 1994 and their final report was submitted in June 1996. The members of the EARP panel were:  
Ms Letha MacLachlan (Chair), Ms. Cindy Kenny-Gilday, Dr. Walter Kupsch and Miss Jessie Sloan.

EARP was mandated to conduct a public review of the environmental and socio-economic effects directly associated with BHP Diamonds Inc.'s proposed diamond mine project in the Lac de Gras area of the Northwest Territories. Terms of Reference were issued by the Minister of the Environment after consultation with DIAND, the GNWT and the directly affected First Nations and Inuit organizations.

The scope of the review included:

- the project's short and long-term environmental effects within the NWT and the social effects directly related to these environmental effects;
- the project's short and long-term general socio-economic effects within the NWT; and
- issues relating to long-term cumulative effects of the current project in addition to future development scenarios as identified by BHP on its Lac de Gras properties.

The panel was also to give full and equal consideration to traditional knowledge and, although not included in the terms of reference, it could also recommend appropriate approaches on dealing with other development initiatives in the Slave Geological Province.

The EARP panel process was:

- December 9, 1994 Submission by BHP of a project description document.
- January 23, 1995 Issuance of operational procedures for conduct of the review (prepared by the Panel and approved by the Executive Chairman of the Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Office (FEARO)).
- January 31, 1995 Preparation by the panel of draft guidelines for the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and distribution of the guidelines for public comment.
- March 14 - April 8 1995 Holding initial ("scoping") public meetings.
- May 23, 1995 Finalization of the EIS guidelines by the panel.
- July 24, 1995 BHP submission of completed EIS.
- July 24, 1995 Review by the panel of existing project documentation.

- January & February 1996 Establishing detailed procedures for the conduct of the hearings and scheduling and holding of public meetings once EARP was satisfied with EIS documentation. Public meetings began in January, 1996 and ended February, 1996.
- June 21, 1996 Preparation of the report of findings, conclusions and recommendations and its submission to DOE and DIAND.

Biographies for EARP panel attached.

## PANEL MEMBER BIOGRAPHIES

### Letha MacLachlan (Chair)

Ms. MacLachlan has worked in the NWT since 1972 with Aboriginal people, government, small businesses and environmental interests. Her experience appearing before and sitting on administrative tribunals is extensive and backed by a strong practical and academic background in environmental, corporate and administrative law and Aboriginal comprehensive land claims. She is a former member of the NWT Water Board and independent chair of two public reviews of Workers' Compensation in the NWT. She has served on the boards of numerous territorial and national organizations, and currently practices law in Calgary.

### Cindy Kenny-Gilday

Ms. Kenny-Gilday is a Dene originally from Deline, NWT. She now works as a private consultant out of Yellowknife. She has worked as a teacher and a communications specialist with Aboriginal organizations on local, national and international levels. One of the founders of Indigenous Survival International, she served with the World Conservation Union as Chair of its first indigenous forum. She is a member of the National Round Table on Environment and Economy and a board member of the Canadian Native Arts Foundation. She received the Aboriginal Achievement Award in 1994 for her work on environmental and Aboriginal rights issues.

### Walter Kupsch

Dr. Kupsch is Professor Emeritus, Geological Sciences, University of Saskatchewan. Until his retirement in 1986, he had a long and distinguished career at the university with considerable experience in the NWT and on northern issues. He was the recipient of the NWT Commissioner's Award for Public Service in 1992 and editor and co-editor of *The Musk-Ox - a Journal on the North* from 1981 to 1994.

### Jessie Sloan

Miss Sloan is an economic consultant specializing in resource and environmental issues. Prior to moving to Yellowknife in 1990, her career included work with a management consulting firm in Ottawa and service with the Alberta Department of Energy and Natural Resources as Director of Resource Economics. Her academic background includes degrees in geology and in economics.



**BACKGROUNDER #5**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***WEST KITIKMEOT - MINERAL STUDY IN THE***  
***SLAVE GEOLOGICAL PROVINCE***

### **The Study**

The West Kitikmeot Slave Study (WKSS) is a five-year regional study co-managed by a board of representatives of partners. The study focusses on environmental, social and economic issues related to mineral development in the Slave Geological Province. This area in the central NWT has been the focus of a great deal of mining activity since the discovery of diamonds in 1991. Yet, there is little data about this huge region, especially in relation to the possible cumulative effects of the various potential mining and related infrastructure developments.

The federal and territorial governments are contributing up to one-third of the study's costs to a maximum of \$750,000 each per year, for five years starting in 1996. The other partners will contribute the balance. The mineral industry has also agreed to commit resources.

The initial set of research projects were approved by the WKSS May 1996, and these studies are underway. They cover a range of investigations into wildlife, habitat and natural resources of the region.

### **The Partnership**

The WKSS is an example of effective partnerships at work. Consultations on how best to conduct the study were held with Aboriginal organizations, the mining industry, environmental organizations, federal and territorial government agencies, and other stakeholders directly involved in the management of this region. Together, they created a partnership to oversee the study including setting its management structure, terms of reference and priorities for specific areas of required research.

### **Partners**

Dogrib Treaty 11  
Lutsel k'e Dene First Nation  
Métis Nation of the NWT  
Northern Environmental Coalition  
Inuit Organizations  
Nunavut Co-management Organizations  
NWT Chamber of Mines  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development

## **The Slave Geological Province**

The Slave Geological Province covers the region north of Great Slave Lake extending to Coronation Gulf on the Arctic Coast. Mineral exploration and development in the region (especially for gold and base metals) has taken place for decades. However, the recent discovery of diamonds in the area has resulted in an exploration staking rush that has reached record levels. Some 22 million hectares of land were staked by 200 companies in three years, compared to less than four million hectares in the previous decade. The area in question is roughly equivalent to one-third the size of Alberta. The development potential of the area is believed to be significant and several major mining companies are conducting advanced exploration work.

### **Why is a study needed?**

The Slave Geological Province is large and unstudied. Right now, there is little information available on wildlife populations and distributions, on important habitat such as nesting or calving areas, or on the sensitivity of the wildlife and habitat to industrial development. Discussions to date among Aboriginal organizations, the mining industry, environmental organizations, federal and territorial government agencies and other parties with direct involvement in this region show that there is solid support for this type of program.

The region has an abundance of renewable resources including caribou, musk-oxen, grizzly bears, wolves, raptors, waterfowl and arctic char. This wildlife supports the traditional harvesting activities of local Aboriginal communities, several outfitting and tourism businesses, and wilderness recreation. There is growing concern about the pace and scale of development activity and its effects on renewable resources.

Of particular importance is a study of potential developments and their possible environmental, social, and economic impacts on the cultural fabric of local communities which will provide a valuable information base for responsible decision-making.

Ready access to the baseline information developed under the WKSS will support any review of future development projects in the Slave Geological Province.

### **How is the study being conducted?**

The required studies are being conducted by various technical organizations including consulting firms, government agencies and other bodies contracted to carry out specific tasks. Special consideration is being given to hiring Aboriginal people and Northerners.

Some research projects will be concluded in five years' time. Other projects will be completed in a shorter time frame. Study results will be released to the public as they are available.

**BACKGROUNDER #6**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
**FEDERAL COMMITMENT TO CONSERVATION AND PROTECTED AREAS**

The Government of Canada has demonstrated a long standing commitment towards the establishment of protected areas. Consider that Canada's national park system - started in 1885 - is widely acclaimed throughout the world, and is complemented by equally important systems of federally managed wildlife areas, migratory bird sanctuaries and national marine conservation areas. Despite these past efforts, it is clear that much more remains to be done, and Canada has joined with a growing number of countries in working actively to create additional protected areas.

Recent federal government commitments to expand systems of protected areas were specifically outlined in the 1990 *Green Plan*; a unanimous 1991 House of Commons resolution related to completing networks of protected areas; the 1992 *Statement of Commitment to Complete Canada's Networks of Protected Areas*; in *Creating Opportunities*, the 1993 "Red Book" document outlining the intentions of the Liberal Party; and most recently the February 1996 Speech from the Throne. Other important accords, such as the *Whitehorse Mining Initiative* signed in 1994 by Ministers Irwin (DIAND) and McLellan (NRCan) reinforce and build upon this government direction.

Common to the above statements is the intention to protect representative samples of each of Canada's natural regions and the recognition that such an ambitious goal requires cooperative action in concert with the provincial and territorial governments and Aboriginal peoples. Each statement also maintains Canada's commitment to complete the national park system - the highest profile of all the protected area commitments.

Several important federal protected area initiatives are underway in the North. Perhaps most notably, important progress is being made towards representing all of the national park natural regions located in the territories. Tuktut Nogait National Park containing just under a 16,340 square kilometers area was established in June of 1996. It represents the Tundra Hills Natural Region and protects the calving grounds of the Bluenose caribou herd. Incidentally, this large natural region encompasses the smaller ecoregion where the BHP diamond mine proposal is located. Wapusk National Park, protecting one of the world's largest polar bear denning areas, was created in April 1996 along the Hudson Bay shoreline near Churchill, Manitoba. Aulavik, 12,100 square kilometers on the Northern Banks Island, and Vuntut National Parks, 4,345 square kilometers located in north western Yukon, were created in 1992 and 1993 respectively. Both areas represent additional natural regions and protect critical habitat for muskoxen and the Porcupine caribou herd.

Looking ahead, national park establishment negotiations are well advanced for a spectacular area on northern Baffin and Bylot Islands and land withdrawals are being considered for national park proposals on Wager Bay and Bathurst Island.

Parks Canada's national historic sites program is also very active in Northern Canada, working to conserve and present aspects of our nation's cultural heritage. Two large historic sites are presently under consideration in the vicinity of Great Bear Lake. Although additional intentions and accomplishments related to the national historic sites program are not outlined in this document which focuses primarily on national areas, it is important to note that concepts of "natural" and "cultural" are particularly interwoven in the North, and future historic sites could make valuable contributions towards protecting our natural heritage - and of course the converse is also true.

In addition, the Department of the Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS), is working cooperatively with the territorial government and Aboriginal groups to protect wildlife and wildlife habitat under its *Habitat Conservation Strategy: Plan for the Northwest Territories 1993-2003*. Under this strategy, CWS has prioritized a number of sites of importance to wildlife on which they will be seeking protection over this 10-year period. Consultation with all affected parties - governments, communities, resource sectors and non-governmental groups - is a normal part of the process leading to protected status. The pace of these consultations is set by the parties involved, the objective being to achieve a mutually acceptable and beneficial result. While representing natural regions is not the thrust of these habitat conservation initiatives, sites conserved do contribute to meeting such objectives.

More recently, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development reconfirmed the government's commitment to identify and protect areas in the Arctic regions of Canada by signing the 1996 Inuvik Declaration on Environmental Protection and Sustainable Development in the Arctic. This launches an initiative to ensure protection and conservation is recognized as a priority not only nationally, but internationally. To fulfill Canada's obligations, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development will be working cooperatively with the Government of the Northwest Territories, other federal departments, Aboriginal groups and interested parties to have in place a strategy for protected areas in the Northwest Territories by the end of 1998.

Finally, under comprehensive land claim agreements, areas requiring special protection or management have been identified and set aside. For example, the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement devotes an entire chapter to conservation areas including national wildlife areas and migratory bird sanctuaries. The Nunavut Land Claims Agreement also requires the development of management plans for all of these areas.

**BACKGROUNDER #7**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
***ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENT***

The federal government's jurisdiction is based on a variety of legislative instruments such as: the *Fisheries Act*, the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*, the *Northwest Territories Waters Act* and the *Territorial Lands Act* for regulating the environmental impact of a mining project such as the BHP Diamonds project.

Many of the recommendations of the Environmental Assessment Review Process (EARP) panel report on the BHP Diamonds project that deal with issues within the jurisdiction of the federal government can be met through the terms and conditions of the project's water licence, land lease, and land use permits. However, there are a number of recommendations of the EARP panel review which lie outside the scope of these regulatory permits. To address these recommendations, the federal government will seek to enter into an "Environmental Agreement" with BHP. This approach has been used in the past by the federal government for several mines in the Yukon and for the Norman Wells Pipeline.

An Environmental Agreement with BHP would deal with EARP Panel report recommendations such as:

- the establishment of an Environmental Advisory Group as outlined in the BHP Environmental Impact Statement;
- the establishment of a caribou monitoring and management plan (recommendation 14);
- the requirement to submit an annual monitoring report to government (recommendation 5);
- the requirement to prepare a long-term monitoring report (recommendation 6);
- the review and revision of environmental management plans (recommendation 7);
- water quality issues not covered in the water license (recommendation 12);
- additional bird surveys and monitoring (recommendation 16); and
- radiological data on water samples.

A review to determine which recommendations will be included in the Environmental Agreement and which will be dealt with through the water licence and land lease is currently being undertaken by government and will be refined during the process of developing the agreement with BHP.

The federal government, in discussion with GNWT and Aboriginal groups, will negotiate the agreement with BHP. After its completion, it will become a public document so that stakeholders and the public can be confident that the directions from the federal government and the commitments made are included.



**BACKGROUNDER #8**  
**CANADA'S DIAMOND MINE PROJECT:**  
**FEDERAL RESPONSE TO PANEL RECOMMENDATIONS**

The federal panel appointed under the *Environmental Assessment and Review Process Guidelines Order* which reviewed BHP Diamonds Inc.'s proposed NWT Diamonds Project released its report in June 1996. The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, who initiated the review, is responsible for the response of the Government of Canada to the panel recommendations.

Most of the panel's recommendations fall within federal jurisdiction, some fall jointly to the federal and territorial governments, some fall solely to the GNWT, a few fall directly to BHP and one falls to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study (WKSS). While most of the recommendations to the federal government are within the jurisdiction of DIAND, some fall within the jurisdictions of DFO, DOE (Canadian Wildlife Service) and HRD. DIAND has worked closely with other federal departments in the development of this response. The following identifies each panel recommendation and corresponding federal government response. The GNWT will respond separately to those recommendations which fall within its jurisdiction.

The federal government has a variety of legislative instruments for regulating the environmental impact of a mining project such as the BHP Diamond project. Of particular note are the *Fisheries Act*, the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*, the *Northwest Territories Waters Act* and the *Territorial Lands Act* and its regulations.

Many of the recommendations of the Environmental Assessment Review Process (EARP) panel report on the BHP Diamond project that deal with issues within the jurisdiction of the federal government can be met through the terms and conditions of the project's water licence, land lease, and land use permits. However, there are a number of recommendations of the EARP panel review which lie outside the scope of these regulatory permits. To address these recommendations, the federal government will enter into an "Environmental Agreement" with BHP. This approach has been used in the past by the federal government for several mines in the Yukon and for the Norman Wells Pipeline.

An Environmental Agreement with BHP would deal with such recommendations of the EARP Panel report as:

- the establishment of an Environmental Advisory Group as outlined in the BHP Environmental Impact Statement;
- the establishment of a caribou monitoring and management plan (recommendation 14);
- the requirement to submit an annual monitoring report to government (recommendation 5);
- the requirement to prepare a long-term monitoring report (recommendation 6);
- the review and revision of environmental management plans (recommendation 7);
- water quality issues not covered in the water licence (recommendation 12);
- additional bird surveys and monitoring (recommendation 16); and

- radiological data on water samples.

A review to determine which recommendations will be included in the Environmental Agreement and which will be dealt with through the water licence and land lease is currently being undertaken by government and will be refined during the process of developing the agreement with BHP.

To ensure full commitment to all conditions of the project and to assist monitoring, an environmental agreement with the company is seen as essential. It is important that these understandings be clearly spelled out before the project fully commences. The project is therefore approved subject to satisfactory progress on the agreement with government.

Applications for licences and permits may proceed but final approval of the water licence will be held pending a further review by Cabinet of the status of the agreement. The Government of Canada is fully committed to working to conclude an agreement quickly and is confident this can be done within the two months.

Once the agreement has been finalized with BHP, it will become a public document so that stakeholders and the public can be confident that the directions from the federal government and the commitments made are included.

**The overall conclusion of the report is stated in recommendation number four.**

## RECOMMENDATIONS AND RESPONSES

### Land Claims and Aboriginal Rights

#### *1. The Panel recommends that:*

- a) *the Government of Canada and Aboriginal peoples work toward a quick and equitable settlement of outstanding land claims in the region;*
- b) *the Government of Canada clarify, for all parties, the status of lands under exploration in areas where land claims have not been settled, and define when lands are considered to be at a stage of advanced exploration and the effect of this on their availability for selection by an Aboriginal claimant group; and,*
- c) *the Government of Canada examine the processes and policies in place in the region to ensure that they are the most appropriate for resolving the outstanding land claims with Aboriginal peoples.*

*The Indian Claims Commission (sic) may provide an opportunity to use alternative dispute resolution techniques to resolve contentious issues.*

1.a) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and is already complying with it.

The federal and territorial governments are committed to settling outstanding land claims in the region. Negotiations are underway with a number of Aboriginal groups and governments are willing to look at options for settling land claims with other groups. The Dogrib framework agreement was signed in Behcho Ko, NWT, on August 7, 1996 by Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, the GNWT and the Government of Canada.

1.b) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and will clarify the status of lands under exploration in areas where land claims have not been settled. The government will provide Aboriginal groups with a definition of "advanced exploration", and will indicate the availability of these properties for selection by Aboriginal groups negotiating comprehensive and treaty land entitlement claims.

When, during comprehensive claims negotiations it is agreed to transfer subsurface title to a First Nation, the title is made subject to rights, titles or interests existing at the time of title transfer. Government would continue to administer the existing interest, and the interest holder would be eligible for all renewals, replacements, extensions of terms in accordance with applicable legislation.

Government, as a matter of established precedent in the Mackenzie Valley, has not agreed to the selection of lands which are under a mineral disposition and determined to be in a stage of advanced exploration, development or production.

1.c) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and is already complying with it. The government's land claims policies and processes are appropriate and sufficiently flexible for resolving the outstanding Aboriginal claims in the region.

The Government of Canada is prepared, subject to parties' acceptance, to look at various appropriate dispute resolution techniques and processes.

### Traditional Knowledge

*2. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada develop a policy on the inclusion of traditional knowledge in environmental assessment. This policy should be developed in consultation and collaboration with the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), Aboriginal peoples and industry. The most immediate need is to set out guidelines and standards for traditional knowledge that developers are expected to meet when preparing environmental assessments. Moreover, the role and responsibility of government in this area needs to be defined.*

The Government of Canada recognizes the importance of traditional knowledge.

The Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency will develop, in collaboration with its partners, a guide on traditional knowledge in the context of federal environmental assessment. The guide will describe the various types of traditional knowledge that have been used in the past in Canada. It will also provide advice on how and when traditional knowledge can be integrated into the federal environmental assessment process. Once Aboriginal land claims are fully implemented and boards and institutions pursuant to those claims are in place, the use of traditional knowledge in environmental decision making will become more widespread in the North.

### Regulatory Regime

*3. The Panel recommends that the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) should have regard for the following principles when developing new legislation and management structures resulting from land claims settlements: projects must be managed with consistency, integrity and continuity; effective consultation with the public and Aboriginal peoples is essential; and regional land-use planning must be undertaken to ensure that a broad perspective is considered in decision-making.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. Implementing this recommendation is consistent with the proposed Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act, which provides for regional land-use planning institutions and consultation measures. The Mackenzie Valley legislation will create a co-management regime and associated boards which will benefit from the direct membership of Aboriginal representatives. The boards will be responsible for the regulation of land and water including the issuance of land use permits.

## Overall Conclusion

4. *The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada approve the NWT Diamonds Project subject to the following recommendations.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation but final approval of the project by Cabinet will be subject to satisfactory progress being made on the environmental agreement with government and impact benefit agreements with Aboriginal groups affected by the project. With respect to the remainder of the recommendations some will be included as terms and conditions of the licences and permits issued to BHP. Other Panel recommendations will be included in a binding agreement between the Government of Canada and the proponent in which BHP would commit to carry out environmental monitoring programs and follow guideline, codes, best management practices and policies to prevent and mitigate environmental impacts.

## Monitoring

5. *The Panel recommends that, as a condition of approval, BHP should be required to submit to government annual reports on the results of its environmental and socio-economic monitoring programs. The reports should be made public and should be presented at a public meeting (or meetings) held in the region and organized by BHP and government.*

The Government of Canada agrees with the need for public reports on environmental monitoring programs. The Government of Canada will place special emphasis on monitoring and how it will be done in the agreement with BHP.

With respect to the organization of the public meetings, the Government of Canada is of the opinion that the responsibility for reporting should remain with BHP, but would participate, as appropriate, at them.

In addition, the Government of Canada suggests that a similar bilateral agreement between the GNWT and BHP, with regard to the requirement of reporting on socio-economic monitoring programs, be developed.

## Monitoring

6. *The Panel recommends that periodically (for example, every three to five years) BHP prepare a report that would:*
- take a longer term view of effects monitoring in the context of natural variability;*
  - review actual performance of Project activities as compared to predictions in the Environmental Impact Statement; and,*
  - evaluate how the adaptive management strategy has performed over time.*

*This report should be made public and should be presented at a public meeting (or meetings) held in the region and organized by BHP and government.*

The Government of Canada agrees with all aspects of this recommendation and will include it in the agreement between Canada and the proponent.

The responsibility for reporting and for holding or organizing the public meetings should remain with the proponent.

#### Environmental Management Plans

7. *The Panel recommends that BHP, government agencies and Aboriginal people work together during the Project design and implementation stages to revise and update environmental management plans as required.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. However, it is understood that responsibility for the approval environmental management plans, pursuant to specific regulatory requirements, remains with the respective regulatory departments, and consultation is undertaken as part of the existing regulatory process. A formal mechanism and timetable for the updating and/or revision of the environmental management plans will be included, and involved departments will be consulted in developing this formal mechanism, and timetable in the agreement between Canada and the proponent.

#### Tailings Management

8. *The Panel recommends that the information it received concerning the design, construction and monitoring of the Long Lake tailings impoundment be taken into account by DIAND and the Water Board at the water-licensing stage.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation.

#### Materials Management

9. *The Panel recommends that BHP be required to submit a detailed spill contingency plan for fuel haulage to Environment Canada, DIAND and the GNWT for approval prior to commencement of the 1997 fuel haul. As part of this plan, the Proponent, its suppliers and its contractors should confirm that each has the capacity, through insurance or other instruments, to meet the full potential liability should a spill occur on the Echo Bay winter road or on public highways.*

The Government of Canada generally supports this recommendation but notes that such plans and the liability for their implementation are the responsibility of the road operator. These plans are submitted annually to DIAND as a requirement of the land use permit/easement application process. As a matter of course, DIAND requests technical input and expert advice on such applications from both Environment Canada and the GNWT. Furthermore, the federal government will require that BHP expand its spill contingency plan to include

other hazardous material storage and haulage.

The transportation of dangerous goods on public highways is controlled under the *Dangerous Goods Act*, which is administered by the GNWT Department of Transportation.

#### **Mine Site Security**

- 10. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada make the necessary amendments to the Criminal Code to provide a secure environment for the diamond-mining industry prior to the start of full production.***

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. A federal interdepartmental committee is reviewing the Criminal Code and other laws to determine what amendments, if any, are necessary.

#### **Air Quality**

- 11. The Panel recommends that an air quality monitoring program be developed jointly by BHP, Environment Canada, the GNWT and DIAND.***

The Government of Canada generally agrees with the recommendation. The federal government will encourage BHP and the GNWT to develop an air quality monitoring program in consultation with the federal government and other interested parties, and implement the program through an agreement. It is recognized that the program would most likely be established to monitor air quality as it relates to occupational health and safety and/or mine safety and would therefore be regulated under the applicable GNWT legislation.

#### **Water Quality**

- 12. The Panel recommends that the water licensing process take into account water quality issues raised during this review including, but not limited to, integrity of frozen core dams, slow settling of suspended particulates, acid generation from waste rock, kimberlite toxicity, nitrogen contamination of waste rock and location of monitoring stations.***

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and notes that water quantity as well as quality issues should also be taken into account.

#### **Fish**

- 13. The Panel recommends that:***

- a) cash compensation for the loss of fish habitat should be considered by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) only when there are no viable options to avoid the loss of habitat or to re-create the lost habitat;***
- b) DFO develop a fair, realistic and transparent approach to the calculation of compensation***

- for loss of fish habitat;*
- c) *DFO settle compensation with BHP as quickly as feasible, reflecting the principles described in b) above;*
  - d) *if it is decided to proceed with the proposed Habitat Management Fund, an effective public consultation program including Aboriginal peoples be undertaken by DFO as soon as possible to identify projects that would be most appropriate; and,*
  - e) *the results of projects paid for by this fund be carefully monitored to ensure that the objective of habitat enhancement is achieved.*

13. a) Generally, the Government of Canada does not accept cash compensation for the destruction of fish habitat. It accepts this recommendation only as it applies to this project. DFO's Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat clearly presents a hierarchy of preferences for compensating for altered, disrupted or destroyed fish habitat. Like-for-like replacement of lost habitat is the preferred option. For stream habitats destroyed by the Project, this will be achieved through fish habitat creation and enhancement within the channel constructed to divert water from Panda Lake to Kodiak Lake, as described in the BHP report ***Panda Lake Diversion and Fish Habitat Enhancement Channel Design, June 1994***. It is estimated that the ratio of created stream habitat to destroyed stream habitat will be approximately 2:1 through implementation of this plan.

The replacement of lake habitats altered or destroyed by the Project is not considered to be technically feasible for a number of reasons, most of which are unique to the Arctic environment:

- Proven methods for whole lake replacement, particularly in the Arctic, do not exist.
- If new lakes were dug, it is estimated that they would not fill due to low precipitation and high evaporation rates in the development area.
- The development area is extremely remote from communities that could access potential fisheries.
- The productivity of area lakes is usually quite low. Annual production rates are often just a few kg/year.
- There is an abundance of similar lakes in the immediate vicinity of the development.
- The fish bearing lakes in the area can be assumed to be at maximum carrying capacity, having not been previously disrupted. Little gain in productivity would be realized if additional habitat were created within existing lakes when other aspects of the system, such as food availability are the limiting factors on production.

Because of the uniqueness of this situation and the fact that all other options have been exhausted, DFO and BHP have developed a plan to compensate for lost habitat. The plan will support smaller scale habitat enhancement and restoration projects, closer to

affected communities, where known habitat management techniques can be utilized.

13.b) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. DFO and BHP have already agreed on a realistic and effective method for achieving compensation for stream habitats affected by the Project.

To determine the cost of compensating for the loss of lake habitats, the proponent estimated the costs of providing satisfactory compensation on-site, which included construction costs. Such compensation will require the hauling of gravel and other materials to create specific habitat types, such as spawning shoals. Details of the proposal for lake habitat compensation can be found in the BHP report entitled *Hypothetical Lake Replacement/Habitat Enhancement At Paul Lake, June 1996*.

13.c) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. Compensation plans for both stream and lake habitats affected by the Project have been agreed to, in principle by DFO and BHP.

13.d) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. DFO will establish a NWT Habitat Management Fund and an Advisory Committee of stakeholders to assist in administering the fund and selecting habitat restoration and enhancement projects for support. Aboriginal peoples, particularly from those communities most affected by the Project, will be represented and requested to provide project proposals for consideration by the Committee.

13.e) The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. DFO will seek the participation of the NWT Habitat Management Fund Advisory Committee in determining the monitoring studies required to ensure the success of the habitat restoration and enhancement projects and the achievement of the No Net Loss principle as defined in the Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat.

### Caribou

**14. The Panel recommends that BHP be required to submit a detailed caribou monitoring and management plan for review and approval by DIAND and the GNWT prior to the commencement of mining.**

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and notes that the monitoring and management plan for caribou on or near the project site will be included as a component of an agreement between Canada and the proponent. Also, these plans will respect existing co-management boards established by land claims legislation.

### Caribou

- 15. The Panel recommends that governments consider establishment of a Bathurst caribou management board. Such a board would provide a focal point for multi-party input to the monitoring and management of this herd.*

The Government of Canada agrees with the need to have a focal point for the management of the Bathurst caribou herd. However, the Government of Canada does not agree that the establishment of a caribou management board is the best possible option. Other options include the use of existing and future co-management institutions established under final land claims agreements. It is recognized that the Bathurst caribou herd range overlaps several land claim settlement areas, therefore government would encourage appropriate arrangements between co-management boards established under final land claims agreements.

### Birds

- 16. The Panel recommends that BHP should continue bird surveys until sufficient information has been gathered to refine the impact prediction. Requirements for baseline information collection and for monitoring should be defined in consultation with government agencies.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. The requirement to undertake such studies will be included as a component of an agreement between Canada and the proponent.

### Impact and Benefits Agreements

- 17. The Panel recommends that all parties set the timely negotiation, conclusion and implementation of Impact and Benefits Agreements as a priority. The Panel also encourages BHP and Aboriginal people to conclude the agreements before the operational phase of the Project begins.*

The Government of Canada supports this recommendation. It also views the benefits agreements as an extremely important component of this project and how it relates to the communities. It is the expectation that these agreements will be finalized through serious negotiations of both parties and be in place so that full opportunities related to all phases of the project are available to the communities.

To that end the Government has approved the project subject to satisfactory progress on the benefit agreements over the next two months. All parties must work seriously toward a fair agreement.

Government will be encouraging all parties to negotiate a fair agreement and is prepared to assist when appropriate to ensure agreements are concluded on a timely basis.

### Employment

- 18. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada require BHP to report on progress on northern and Aboriginal employment as part of the annual monitoring report previously recommended.***

The Government of Canada agrees with the principle that BHP should report on progress made with respect to northern and Aboriginal employment. The employment and other benefits to northerners is a very important component of this Project's benefits to the region. It is therefore important to ensure that these efforts are being made and that these efforts be regularly monitored and reported.

It is the position of the Government of Canada that the requirement for Aboriginal employment and associated reporting should be negotiated between the proponent and Aboriginal groups in Impact and Benefits Agreements.

### Northern Business

- 19. The Panel recommends that BHP include as criteria for the selection of contractors the fairness and adequacy of wages paid to the contractor's employees, as well as the contractor's policy and record on northern and Aboriginal hiring.***

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and would strongly encourage BHP to accept this recommendation. Such an approach would assist northern and Aboriginal people affected by the Project to share in the benefits that such activities can bring to the region. Those parties negotiating an Impact and Benefits Agreement should consider this recommendation in such agreements.

### Northern Business

- 20. The Panel recommends that government ensure that financial programs continue to be available to northern and Aboriginal businesses so that they are able to take full advantage of the opportunities presented by the NWT Diamonds Project.***

The Government of Canada supports this recommendation in principle and notes that increasing economic self-sufficiency for Aboriginal people and other northerners is a priority of this government. A number of measures are in place to facilitate business financing. The government recognizes that any future program decisions must give careful consideration to the capital needs of northern businesses. However, it is important to note that no guarantee can be provided that current federal government programs will not be modified or terminated

as the result of government review of its programs.

### Socio-Economic Monitoring

- 21. The Panel recommends that BHP and the GNWT meet periodically to review the results of monitoring of socio-economic conditions and trends, and of monitoring of Project activities.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation. The requirement for and nature of socio-economic monitoring and subsequent reporting, could be a component in an agreement between the GNWT and BHP.

### Social Effects

- 22. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada and the GNWT undertake work to define the need for information on the socio-economic effects of development in the region and to develop a framework for analysis. The Panel proposes that the West Kitikmeot Slave Study accept collection of regional socio-economic baseline information as a priority to meet the needs of this analysis.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation.

The Government of Canada and the GNWT are two of several partners in the WKSS and both contribute significant funds towards the collection of information on a variety of research topics. The WKSS has five priority subject areas for research, one of which is socio-economic research. The partners have recognized the importance of avoiding duplication of work and are in the process of defining specific socio-economic studies which meet the needs of communities while complementing ongoing socio-economic monitoring by governments.

The Government of Canada is committed to continuing its annual contribution to a maximum of \$750,000 to the WKSS for the duration of the five year study.

### Archaeological and Heritage Sites

- 23. The Panel recommends that consultation by BHP with Aboriginal groups continue over the life of the Project and as new areas are explored and developed in order to incorporate traditional knowledge with the archaeological surveys. The archaeological surveys of new sites must be done to the highest standards of the day and must respect places of significance to Aboriginal people. The Panel appreciates the sensitivity of Aboriginal peoples regarding the burial places of their ancestors and the connection of this to land claims issues, and recommends that Aboriginal groups work co-operatively with BHP to ensure that burial sites in the Project area are identified and protected.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation.

#### Fishing Policy

- 24. The Panel recommends that BHP consult with the Aboriginal groups who use the area and with the responsible agencies to develop an acceptable fishing policy.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation.

In addition, DFO is prepared to meet with the proponent and Aboriginal groups, including co-management boards, to discuss the issue as necessary. Under DFO policy, there are no restrictions on subsistence fishing by Aboriginal groups in the Project development area. Sport fishing by licensed anglers is managed by DFO under its NWT Fishery Regulations. While DFO could restrict fishing on specific lakes if it appears that stocks are threatened, BHP's "no fishing" policy for project staff is the preferred method for providing the necessary protection.

#### Firearm Policy

- 25. The Panel recommends that BHP establish a consultation process with communities to explain its firearm and fishing policies, to describe the relationship between its policies and people's ability to hunt and fish on the claims block, and to resolve any misunderstandings on these issues.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation.

#### Compensation

- 26. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada make BHP's compensation policy a condition of approval for the Project. In addition, the compensation policy should set out firm procedures for seeing disputes through to resolution. The Panel also recommends that the Government of Canada ensure that land-users have access to resources to pursue compensation claims.*

The Government of Canada agrees that BHP should develop a compensation policy. BHP has provided their compensation policy to the Panel however it is recognized that it requires revision to ensure that firm procedures are set for seeing disputes through to resolution. BHP is advised that the requirement for satisfactory revision and implementation of its compensation policy will likely be part of an environmental agreement with the company.

The Government of Canada is not prepared to provide resources to ensure that all land-users could pursue compensation claims where a conflict is alleged. The federal government will

work with the GNWT and other groups to ensure there is good knowledge of potential development applications so that such conflicts can be avoided where possible.

### Compensation

- 27. The Panel recommends that DIAND work closely with the GNWT to develop an enforceable compensation policy that addresses the issues of burden of proof, access to resources and means to ensure resolution, in relation to future development in this region. Once developed, the compensation policy should also be applied to this Project.*

The Government of Canada generally agrees with this recommendation. DIAND will work closely with the GNWT to review its existing compensation policy and consult with industry and other land-users to develop an acceptable dispute resolution mechanism that addresses the issues of burden of proof, access to resources and means to ensure resolution that could be applied to future development in this region.

### Diamond Valuation

- 28. The Panel recommends that the Government of Canada develop administrative procedures for diamond valuation and ensure that these are in place prior to the start of full production. These procedures should be developed in consultation with the GNWT and BHP.*

The Government of Canada agrees with this recommendation and will ensure that the procedures are in place before BHP starts production.

### West Kitikmeot Slave Study

- 29. The Panel recommends that the West Kitikmeot Slave Study:*
- a) develop a regional approach to the collection of traditional knowledge;*
  - b) work together with BHP, the federal government and the GNWT on a co-operative approach to environmental effects monitoring for the region;*
  - c) collect regional baseline information on eskers and other glaciofluvial deposits, in order to provide a basis for development of guidelines and cumulative effects assessment by government;*
  - d) provide a forum to co-ordinate collection of baseline information on caribou;*
  - e) accept the regional grizzly bear study as a major component of its program;*
  - f) develop baseline information that will be required to identify areas for protected area status;*
  - g) accept the collection of regional socio-economic baseline information as a priority; and,*
  - h) ensure that its study program is designed to provide the information needed for cumulative effects assessment of future development in the region.*
- Should the West Kitikmeot Slave Study decide not to adopt these initiatives, then responsibility*

*should fall to government to ensure that these issues are addressed.*

The Government of Canada generally agrees with this recommendation and reconfirms its commitment to continue supporting the WKSS.

29 a) The WKSS has established a Traditional Knowledge Steering Committee, developed a set of guidelines for Traditional Knowledge (TK) research and is encouraging and coordinating the collection of TK. However the steering committee has agreed that such research must be controlled at the community level and has recognized that research priorities will vary from community to community.

29b) The goal of the WKSS is to collect and provide information for the WKSS area to assist informed decision making by the partners. Study objectives include the provision of a basis for the identification and assessment of cumulative effects and provision of information to enhance understanding of potential impacts of exploration and development on ecoregion processes and communities. The partners include the mining industry, the federal government and the GNWT. Several of the approved studies were either partially or wholly sponsored by these three. To date there appears to be a strong level of cooperation within the priority research areas (eskers, caribou, grizzly bears, habitat, and socio-economic studies) of the WKSS.

29c) The WKSS has approved a study on the location, physical characteristics and traditional use of eskers in the Contwoyto Lake area, and their extent and use as wolf habitat in the southern tundra region of the WKSS area. This study will provide baseline data on eskers in the area of greatest activity.

29d) The WKSS has approved several studies on the Bathurst caribou including a seasonal movement study, a study of their behaviour in relation to minesites and reaction to various types of barriers, a study of calving grounds and the reasons for shifting use and a study on Dogrib traditional knowledge of caribou. There has also been some discussion on regional traditional knowledge study of the Bathurst herd involving all WKSS communities using the herd.

29e) The WKSS has already approved the regional grizzly bear study headed by Dr. F. Messier.

29f) The WKSS plans to carry out habitat studies including identification of critical habitats and protected areas but has not yet approved any such studies.

As the Panel noted, the process for identifying such areas is neither simple or swift because of the need for broad consultation. However, the Government of Canada recognizes the importance of protecting areas of ecological significance, especially in areas subject to extensive resource development pressure. Therefore, the Minister of

Indian Affairs and Northern Development will work with the Government of the Northwest Territories, federal departments, Aboriginal groups and other interested parties to develop a framework for protected areas in the Northwest Territories by the end of 1998.

29g) The WKSS partners have recognized the importance of avoiding duplication of socio-economic research work and are in the process of defining specific socio-economic studies which will meet the needs of communities while complementing ongoing socio-economic monitoring by governments.

29h) This recommendation while ambitious, is clearly in line with the objectives of WKSS. The WKSS will contribute information to cumulative effects assessment, but whether the WKSS can provide all the information needed for such an assessment is a function of the amount and type of information required in relation to WKSS priorities and resources.

August 1996

CAI  
- N26

1-9633

## CANADA CELEBRATES INTERNATIONAL DAY OF THE WORLD'S INDIGENOUS PEOPLE

**OTTAWA (August 9, 1996)** - Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin is pleased to announce that the Government of Canada recognizes and celebrates August 9, 1996 as the United Nations International Day of the World's Indigenous People.

This special international day is an annual event within the United Nations International Decade of the World's Indigenous People (1994-2004). The theme of the decade is "Indigenous People: partnership in action". Today's celebration also focuses on partnership, with emphasis on trade and economic development initiatives involving indigenous people in Canada and abroad.

"The declaration of this international day celebrates the achievements of indigenous people all over the world, with a Canadian focus in particular on trade and economic development," said Mr. Irwin. "The government welcomes the increasing participation of Canadian Aboriginal individuals and companies in international trade, and I personally am impressed by the number and variety of bilateral trade initiatives underway between indigenous people in Canada and abroad."

This international day recognizes progress made in strengthening international cooperation to solve problems facing indigenous people, the main objective of the international decade. The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) continues to work in partnership with Aboriginal people to facilitate progress in the areas of human rights, the environment, development, education and health.

- 30 -

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For more information:

Lynne Boyer  
Communications Branch  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **CANADIAN ACTIVITIES RELATED TO THE INTERNATIONAL DECADE OF THE WORLD'S INDIGENOUS PEOPLE**

The main objective of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People is to strengthen international cooperation in order to solve the problems facing indigenous populations around the world. Since the declaration of the Decade in December of 1994, Canada has participated in a number of international decade initiatives, as well as undertaking its own projects.

Initiated as part of the Decade, the 21st of June of each year has been declared National Aboriginal Day in Canada. This day is intended to recognize the valuable contribution made by the Indian, Inuit and Métis people of Canada. The 21st of June is the date of the summer solstice, and this date was chosen because it has spiritual significance for Aboriginal people in Canada.

In March 1996, Canada hosted in Whitehorse, Yukon, a United Nations Experts Seminar on "Practical Experiences Regarding Indigenous Land Rights and Claims". This seminar was part of the United Nations action plan for the Decade. It presented a forum for indigenous organizations, governments, independent experts and international agencies to describe, consider and learn from land rights and claims experiences from around the world.

Canada participates in meetings of the United Nations Working Group on Indigenous Populations (WGIP). Canada's address to the recent meeting of the July 1996 WGIP in Geneva highlighted the Nisga'a Agreement-in-Principle reached early in 1996 and the Inherent Right Policy introduced by the government last year.

Canada is also a member of the United Nations Working Group on the Draft Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous People aimed at developing a declaration during the international Decade. Aboriginal groups and non-governmental organizations are involved in developing the Declaration. Canada is working together with Aboriginal groups in Canada on the complex issues under discussion, including self-determination and land rights. This working group is scheduled to meet again in the fall of 1996.

In keeping with the objective of the Decade, Canada will continue to promote appropriate recognition of the situation of indigenous people in other contexts, such as the Habitat II conference in Turkey in June 1996, and the upcoming World Food Summit in Rome in November of 1996. Its input in these contexts reflects the concerns and interests of indigenous people.



## **OVERVIEW OF CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ACTIVITIES INTERNATIONALLY**

The Canadian government, Canadian Aboriginal groups and non-governmental organizations are active internationally in many areas, including the environment, international trade and culture.

### **Arctic Council**

Canada has played a key role in the creation of the Arctic Council, to be formally inaugurated in the fall of 1996. The council brings together Arctic states, as well as organizations such as the Inuit Circumpolar Conference, the Saami Council and Russia's Association of Northern Indigenous Minorities, Siberia, and the Far East, which represent the majority of Arctic indigenous people. Its activities will be grouped under two main initiatives: the existing Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy and an Arctic Sustainable Development Strategy to be developed.

### **Canada-Mexico Declaration**

In June of 1996, a joint declaration was signed between Canada and Mexico to encourage bilateral relationships in the economic and social sectors. The declaration is expected to provide significant cultural exchange opportunities, as well as new developments in trade among indigenous peoples in the two countries. Canada is exploring the possibility of a round table with Mexico in the late fall of 1996 as the next step in strengthening bilateral relations.

### **International Fur Industry**

In 1995, lobbying by the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, the Assembly of First Nations, the Métis National Council, and the Congress of Aboriginal Peoples was instrumental in convincing the European Union to suspend a ban on most wild fur products. The European Union is the final market for about 75 percent of Canada's wild fur products. In 1995, Apikan Indigenous Network teamed with the Métis Nation of the Northwest Territories to launch a court challenge in The Hague, Netherlands, of a Dutch law naming 13 species, including muskrat and beaver, as endangered and banning trade in their products. Canadian Aboriginal organizations continue to be active in the European marketplace to preserve the market for Canada's wild fur products.

### **International Arts and Crafts Fair**

For the second consecutive year, Canadian Aboriginal firms will be showcased at the "Traditions in Quality" stand at Tendence '96, the International Frankfurt Autumn Fair, later this month in Germany. Arctic Cooperatives Ltd., Khot-La-Cha Coast Salish Handicrafts, Monague Native Arts and Crafts and Native Renaissance II are the four companies on display. Canada's participation is a cooperative effort of Industry Canada, Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

August 1996

## **BACKGROUNDER**



## **INTERNATIONAL TRADE AMONG INDIGENOUS PEOPLE IN CANADA AND ABROAD**

The following are two examples of very successful Canadian Aboriginal companies who are significant players in the international marketplace in their respective industries.

### **Apikan Indigenous Network**

The Apikan Indigenous Network is a company offering expertise in the Aboriginal approach to consensus building; relations with indigenous peoples; environmental conflict resolution; environmental issue identification and planning; sustainable development; and joint ventures. It is the first Canadian Aboriginal company to receive a consulting contract from the Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) in Washington. The contract is for the preparation of an Indigenous Peoples Support Program for Peru, and could potentially pave the way for an additional \$61 million in funding for Peru from the IADB. A feasibility study is now underway. This project could lead to other opportunities for Canadian Aboriginal businesses to supply goods and services in Peru.

In addition to specific trade initiatives, the Apikan Indigenous Network works closely with indigenous organizations such as the World Council of Indigenous Peoples, and with international agencies such as the United Nations Development Program.

### **Unaaq Fisheries Inc.**

Unaaq Fisheries Inc. exports Arctic shrimp and turbot and offers a variety of consulting services including fisheries and planning services; fisheries management; and indigenous to indigenous development.

Unaaq Fisheries Inc. exports goods and services to many parts of the world. In the South Pacific, it is working with the Melanesian peoples to develop mutually beneficial economic activities. Partnership models between two indigenous peoples based on common economic and resource management objectives set in the interests of the indigenous owners are one aspect of the company's work in the South Pacific. As a result of its work, two new projects with Papua New Guinea are proposed: community resource mapping and fisheries projects. Both new projects are based on problem solving with partners and build on Inuit strengths in community resource management and sustainable resource management. The projects will help Papua New Guinea make the transition into deep sea fisheries, creating new employment opportunities, wealth for partners and sustainable use of under-used resources.



# News Release Communiqué

CAN  
N 26

1-9648

## FINAL REPORT OF THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON ABORIGINAL PEOPLES ISSUED

**OTTAWA (November 21, 1996)** -- The final report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (RCAP) was made public today after it was tabled in the House of Commons.

Following tabling of the five-volume report in the House of Commons, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ronald A. Irwin remarked, "I would like to thank the Co-Chairs and Members of the Commission for their hard work." He added, "The report should be viewed as a valuable tool for Aboriginal leaders, federal, provincial, and municipal governments and educators -- all Canadians will be interested. We are also very interested in their reaction to the recommendations."

Anne McLellan, the Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians stated, "The federal government recognizes that the report is a significant body of work which makes recommendations on a wide range of Aboriginal issues that may be used to inform public debate and policy-making."

Established in August 1991, the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples was tasked with a broad range of issues, many of which are complex and deal with long standing matters in the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples in Canada. The RCAP final report represents extensive consultations with Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples in Canada on various subjects and contains 440 recommendations.

The final report's recommendations cover a wide range of Aboriginal issues and will have long-term and far reaching implications that require cooperative efforts across governments and by all interested parties. Progress has been made over the past three years in key policy areas such as the inherent right of self-government, and claims. Progress has also been made in improving living conditions in Aboriginal communities, through comprehensive programs that result in better housing, upgraded water and sewage systems, enhanced labour skills, and increased economic development opportunities.

"And progress will continue as we work in partnership with governments and Aboriginal groups on mutually agreed to priority issues," said Minister Irwin.



.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada**Canada**

The RCAP final report is available to the public through bookstores that carry government publications or through the Canada Communications Group - Publishing, 45 Sacré-Coeur Boulevard, Hull, Quebec, K1A 0S9.

- 30 -

This news release is available on the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For copies of the RCAP final report

Canada Communications Group-Publishing  
45 Sacré-Coeur Boulevard  
Hull, Quebec K1A 0S9  
Telephone (819) 956-4802  
Fax (819) 994-1498

For more information:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

Michael Nepinak  
Special Advisor  
Federal Interlocutor's Office  
(613) 996-2007

# *News Release Communiqué*

CAN  
-N 36



1-9645

## **EDUCATION INSTITUTE IN CYBERSPACE WILL SUPPORT FIRST NATIONS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE**

**OTTAWA — (November 6, 1996)** - A new 'virtual' institute for First Nations education will create a forum for First Nation organizations to share information on subjects as varied as language curriculum and special needs education.

"First Nation organizations have told us they want support for information and resource exchange between regionally-based education institutes. I'm pleased to announce our willingness to fund a First Nations Electronic Education Institute subject to discussions with interested partners," said Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin. "This is a 'virtual' institute that will enable the exchange of information among First Nation education organizations across the country."

The Government of Canada has earmarked funds to support the establishment of the First Nations Electronic Education Institute (FNEEI). The institute will be a distinct site (or platform) on SchoolNet. (SchoolNet is a partnership through which the various levels of government and the private sector work together to encourage all Canadian schools and libraries to connect to the Internet. Under the SchoolNet program, the federal government will provide the funding to hook up 416 First Nations schools by the end of the current school year.)

The FNEEI will provide a forum for Aboriginal educational organizations to share information, curricula and other resources, and explore education issues and develop joint projects. The 'virtual institute' will be supported by a small secretariat and will be open to all organizations and individuals interested in Aboriginal education.

Support for establishment of the institute is part of the Government of Canada's response to recommendations made by the Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development.

"The establishment of FNEEI meets our Red Book commitment to establish an Aboriginal education institute and responds to one of the major recommendations of the Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Report on Education," added Minister Irwin.



.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

**Canada**

Robert Bertrand, Member of Parliament for Pontiac-Gatineau-Labelle and the former chair and author of the Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Report on Education welcomed the federal government response to the standing committee report *Sharing the Knowledge: The Path to Success and Equal Opportunities in Education*. "We are very pleased the federal government has responded to our recommendations and by so doing focuses attention on the crucial issue of finding creative and innovative approaches to improving the quality of Indian and Inuit education."

Funding for the First Nations Electronic Education Institute was provided for in the March 1996 federal budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework. The initiative is an example of how this government is prioritizing its spending so that it can better serve Canadians by making efficient use of their tax dollars.

-30-

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

**For additional information contact:**

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **Government of Canada Response to the Report of the Sub-Committee on Aboriginal Education**

The Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development struck a Sub-Committee in 1995 to review Indian and Inuit Education in order to define, within existing program resources, creative and innovative approaches to improving the quality of Indian and Inuit education.

The Sub-Committee held hearings during 1995-1996, visited education institutions and talked with Band Councils and education representatives across the country.

On June 10, 1996 the Sub-Committee submitted its final report entitled *Sharing the Knowledge: The Path to Success and Equal Opportunities in Education*.

On October 21, 1996 the Government of Canada tabled its response to the Sub-Committee Report. Major components of the government report are as follows:

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Recommendation 1      | Establish a national Aboriginal education institute, as per the Red Book Commitment.  |
| Government Response 1 | The Government of Canada has announced its willingness to fund the First Nations Electronic Education Institute subject to further discussion with interested parties. The objective of the institute will be to improve the access of regional First Nation education organizations to education program, curriculum and research resources. Access to information and resources will enable First Nations' educators to build on successes that now exist in communities throughout Canada, rather than re-creating programs.   |
| Recommendation 2      | Draft legislation to recognize First Nations and their educational authorities as legal entities.   |
| Government Response 2 | The Government of Canada is supportive of the recommendation. Currently, administrative practices enable Bands to be recognized as having the authority to run schools, negotiate education agreements with other parties, enact education by-laws and delegate education responsibilities to local education authorities. In addition, the Government of Canada is prepared, subject to further consultation with First Nations, to amend the <i>Indian Act</i> so Bands will be explicitly recognized as an authority with which DIAND may contract for education services. |

In addition, a number of sectoral education governance negotiations are underway in Nova Scotia, Ontario and Manitoba.

Recommendations 3, 4

Re-evaluate the funding formula and devise a method to better accommodate First Nation education needs. Provide in the new formula a method for retention of education 'surpluses' for education purposes. Do not allow operating and maintenance funds to be allocated for capital expenditures.

Government Responses 3, 4

The Government of Canada is working to refine funding arrangements, through Financial Transfer Arrangements (FTAs) which emphasize local control, priority setting, and accountability. These arrangements will provide the framework for First Nations' control of education as part of the overall programming responsibilities of First Nations under self-government arrangements.

Recommendation 5

The promotion of alternative means to secure capital dollars to build schools.

Government Response 5

The Government of Canada supports the recommendation. The government encourages First Nations to enter into innovative financial arrangements with private financial institutions to obtain capital to build schools as long as these arrangements maintain stable and sound financial health of the communities while ensuring the federal government's financial exposure does not increase.

November 1996

# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
NWT

1-9651

## TRAINING FUNDING AGREEMENT SIGNED FOR NEW TERRITORY OF NUNAVUT

**IQALUIT, NWT - (November 29, 1996)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin today signed a Nunavut Training Funding Agreement in conjunction with Deputy Premier of the Northwest Territories Goo Arlooktoo.

The agreement is aimed at providing opportunities for Inuit people to obtain training or upgrade their skills and prepare themselves for careers in the Nunavut Public Service after Nunavut is created in 1999. More than \$5.1 million of federal funds will be channelled through this agreement to support over 20 projects focused directly on Nunavut. These range from stay-in-school initiatives to professional development and training programs.

"This initiative shows how the partners in the creation of Nunavut are taking action on our efforts to help develop a public sector workforce which is representative of Nunavut people," said Mr. Irwin. "With the establishment of Nunavut less than three years away, we will need the full support and participation of individual Inuit and our stakeholders to meet these goals."

"This agreement signals the implementation of enhanced programs by Nunavut Arctic College and three Divisional Education Councils as well as the Government of the Northwest Territories itself. I am extremely pleased with the continued cooperative effort demonstrated through the Nunavut Human Resources Training Working Group as we move towards Nunavut," said Mr. Arlooktoo.

"Training is an essential process that will enable Inuit to fully participate in the employment benefits Nunavut will create, and it is training that will move us toward the goal of a representative Nunavut public service", said Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) Minister of Education, Culture and Employment Charles Dent.

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada



Northwest  
Territories

Territoires  
du Nord-Ouest

This agreement is the first comprehensive agreement signed under the Nunavut Unified Human Resource Development Strategy which was designed to build on the successes of existing programs and introduce new training initiatives in cooperation with northern training partners. This strategy is a joint initiative of a working group with members of the Nunavut Implementation Committee (NIC), the Nunavut Implementation Training Committee (NITC), Government of Canada, Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) and Nunavut Tunngavik Inc. (NTI).

Funding for this training strategy was provided for in the March 1996 federal budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework. This announcement is an example of how the government is prioritizing its spending so that it can better serve Canadians by making efficient use of their tax dollars.

-30-

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For information:

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

Mark Cleveland  
Assistant Deputy Minister  
Culture and Careers  
GNWT  
(403) 873-7252

## **PROJECTS UNDER THE NUNAVUT TRAINING FUNDING AGREEMENT**

### **-Human Resource Planning in Communities**

To support municipal governments in the planning, development and implementation of comprehensive community human resource development plans.

### **-Program Monitoring and Assessment**

To assist the Nunavut Human Resources Training Working Group in developing an evaluation framework to effectively measure the impact of the Nunavut Unified Human Resources Development Strategy and monitor its progress.

### **-Communications Campaign for Stay-in-school**

Three divisional education councils will join together to deliver a common communications campaign to encourage children and youth to stay in school.

### **-Community-Based Stay-in-School Initiatives**

The Kitikmeot, Keewatin and Baffin Divisional Education Councils will deliver stay-in-school projects which respond to specific community contexts.

### **-High School: Peer Counselling**

The three Divisional Education Councils will develop and deliver a series of workshops to train students and teachers in peer counselling methods.

### **-Youth Summer Employment Program**

GNWT departments will develop, implement and deliver summer student programs for Inuit youth aimed at summer employment and career exploration.

### **-Basic Skills**

To support a new, community-based program that will provide a bridge between adult basic education and employment-related programs with an emphasis on General Administration, Humanities, Trades and Science and Technology.

### **-Heritage Programming (Elders in Schools)**

Innovative projects for each community which would involve elders, teachers and students working together to develop more culturally relevant materials and provide an opportunity for informal discussions and counselling.

### **-Inuktitut/Inuinnaqtun Language**

Support for Inuktitut and Inuinnaqtun (as first and second language) training programs offered in each of the three regions of Nunavut to enhance the ability of the new government to provide service in these languages.

### **-GNWT Executive Development**

A program review of an existing GNWT program to determine the most effective means of developing a pool of potential executive managers for the Nunavut Public Service.

### **-Management Studies**

This one year program based in Igloolik is designed to provide knowledge and skills necessary for students who want to start management careers in business, government and non-profit organizations.

### **-Educational Leadership**

The three Nunavut Divisional Educational Councils will work together to further develop the Pauqatiglit human resources development strategy.

### **-Public Service Career Training Program**

Training initiatives offered by the GNWT for headquarters and regional Inuit trainees to fill critical positions required for the Nunavut Public Service.

### **-Financial Management**

A developmental program to establish a program and course outlines for a new certificate program in Financial Management. The program will provide a first step to ready individuals for careers in accounting.

### **-Professional Studies - University Studies**

The project will de-centralize, to the three Nunavut regions, the GNWT's program which supports affirmative action employees in formal education required to acquire certification and professional level accreditation in officer-level occupations.

### **-Community Administration Certificate**

This eight-credit course program will provide individuals with the opportunity to learn the skills needed to work in municipal or community administrative positions across Nunavut.

### **-Human Resource Training**

This developmental project will establish the program and course outlines for the new certificate program in Human Resource Management.

### **-Pre-Engineering Technology**

A developmental project which will establish a program and course outlines for a certificate program in Pre-Engineering Technology. The project is aimed at training Inuit in science and technology fields to fill anticipated positions in various departments of the Nunavut government and its agencies.

### **-Health Para-professional**

This developmental project will establish a program and course outlines for a new certificate program in Health Para-professional training.

### **-Computer Studies**

A new development project will establish a program and course outlines for a new certificate program in computer systems and applications.

#### **-Legal Studies and Corrections/Community Justice**

A training needs assessment will be made, and a program designed to develop legal professionals including lawyers, court personnel, legal registries personnel, youth and adult corrections specialists and community justice specialists.

#### **-Office Administration**

This program will allow for students to develop knowledge and skills necessary for entry level positions such as administrative assistants, secretaries, typists, receptionists, word processing operators, and financial/data entry clerks.

#### **-Staff Development**

Two projects aimed at encouraging Inuit staff of municipal governments and the GNWT to prepare for employment opportunities upcoming with the Nunavut government and private sector. Employees will be given paid work time to participate in training programs.

#### **-Workplace Basic Skills Program**

This is a “made in the North” initiative which will train employees in basic workplace skills, develop a workplace education strategy and offer promotional support for workplace education as well as the development of workplace education models.

#### **-Nunavut Arctic College Counsellors**

Three counsellors will be hired to work with students at the Nunavut Arctic College campuses in Iqaluit, Rankin Inlet and Cambridge Bay in order to positively affect student retention.

November 1996



# News Release Communiqué

CAN  
NSC

1-9657

## INDIAN ACT OPTIONS INTRODUCED IN PARLIAMENT

**OTTAWA (December 12, 1996)** -- Bill C-79, the *Indian Act* Optional Modification Act, was introduced today in the House of Commons by the Honourable Ronald A. Irwin, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

"The *Indian Act* is a mechanism which acknowledges the relationship between the First Nations and the Crown. The Act is paternalistic, controlling and outdated and it badly needs to be addressed," said Minister Irwin. "Our long-term goal is to evolve away from the *Indian Act* through the implementation of self-government agreements. But until that is achieved, we have to address the realities of First Nations in 1996 and beyond," continued the Minister. "We're introducing this bill today to remove the federal government - including myself, as Minister - from areas that some First Nations want to control themselves."

"This is a new and separate piece of legislation that will apply to those First Nations that choose to opt in. This is only one of the commitments to First Nations on which the Government of Canada has made significant progress."

The optional modifications are minor, but taken together they would have a positive impact on the everyday lives of First Nations that choose to opt in. Some examples:

- departmental officials would no longer have to approve the sale of farm produce;
- a First Nation would no longer require instruction from the Minister on road repair;
- band council size could vary with the assent of a majority of electors;
- terms of office for Chief and Council would be extended from two to three years;
- fines would be increased and First Nations empowered to receive the fine revenues;
- the term widow has been replaced with the term spouse, to more accurately reflect today's realities.

The Minister noted that First Nations who choose to opt in would be able to apply the provisions of this legislation to local governance and day-to-day business. The current *Indian Act* would continue to apply to First Nations who choose not to opt into the proposed legislation. The existing *Indian Act* would also continue to apply to all First Nations in areas where the proposed Act is silent.



.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada**Canada**

The optional modifications would increase authority for local governance and improve efficiency. They would not fundamentally affect the Crown's fiduciary relationship and treaty obligations. For greater clarity, a non-derogation clause has been included in this bill. The clause guarantees that the *Indian Act* Optional Modification Act should not be construed in a way that would derogate from Aboriginal and treaty rights, including the inherent right of self-government, which are protected under section 35 of the Constitution.

The proposed legislation is based on the amendments that were developed during the course of numerous discussions and consultations with First Nations when many Chiefs asked the Minister to change the Act. Since April 1995, Minister Irwin has written to every Chief and First Nation organization four times asking for input and providing information. This legislation is only one way in which the Minister is responding to their concerns.

The Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development will hold public hearings to hear further input. People will be able to comment as witnesses before the committee or through written submissions to the committee. Tabling the bill now will allow First Nations and the public at large to review its contents and to prepare for the committee when it holds its hearings after the House resumes in the new year.

"We believe there is a need for open public discussions and it is our hope that the committee will conduct the broadest possible consultation, enabling maximum flexibility in its handling of these proposals," said Minister Irwin.

The Minister stressed the government's amendment package is fully optional and will continue to evolve as consultations with First Nations continue. He called this approach "incremental and modest; to act where possible to create opportunities on an interim level while our priorities remain to implement the inherent right to self-government, respect treaties, settle land claims and enhance economic self-sufficiency."

The bill will be available on request from the KIOSK at (819) 997-0380 or from DIAND's regional offices.

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For further information:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations, DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

## **INDIAN ACT OPTIONAL MODIFICATION ACT SUMMARY**

### **BACKGROUND**

When Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin brought the proposed *Indian Act* Optional Modification Act to Parliament on December 12, it was another step in a continuing process that will one day mean the end of the outdated and patronizing 145-year-old *Indian Act*.

The Optional Transition Act allows First Nations to choose a package of changes to the *Indian Act*. First Nations who do not choose the package will still be covered by the *Indian Act*. The changes affect day-to-day life in First Nations communities and how the communities are governed. They take away the frustrating intrusions and minimize the delays by streamlining and discarding the most outdated provisions of the *Indian Act*.

The optional package is not about changing the fundamental relationship between the Crown and Aboriginal people. The *Indian Act* Optional Modification Act includes a non-derogation clause so that this is clear. The clause guarantees that the Act will be read in a manner that Aboriginal and treaty rights, as well as the inherent right to self-government, remain protected under section 35 of the Constitution.

Most importantly, First Nations will have the choice of opting in to these provisions.

None of the proposed changes affect taxation, Indian registration, band membership or the protection of reserve lands. In straightforward ways, they only "tidy up" the *Indian Act*, yet increase control of First Nations over day-to-day business.

In his three years as Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ron Irwin has travelled the country, listening to chiefs and Aboriginal leaders. The *Indian Act* and its demeaning and outdated provisions were often discussed. In response to the concerns of First Nations, Minister Irwin started a process to identify areas where the *Indian Act* could be amended. Since April 1995, the Minister has written to every chief, councillor and leader of First Nations organizations four times asking for their input and suggestions and providing them with information. This bill reflects that input.

## SUMMARY OF INDIAN ACT OPTIONAL MODIFICATION ACT

By opting in, First Nations would have more control over their own affairs. Under the proposed changes the Minister would lose many old powers, such as the power to make a band conduct elections under the *Indian Act* instead of the way it chooses, to operate farms, to order bridges to be built, to control the sale of agricultural produce or to sell artifacts.

Some of the proposed changes have been made on the advice of First Nations to make day-to-day band business run more smoothly. One such change would give First Nations the additional power to make by-laws on landlord-tenant relationships and in other areas. Another proposal increases the term of office for chiefs and councillors to three years from two. Candidates for chief would also have to be community members.

Other proposed changes include:

- taking away the Minister's authority to direct the construction of roads;
- all fines for breaching the *Indian Act* be paid directly to the band, instead of to the government; and
- giving bands new authority to manage natural resources on band-held land.

In the past, cumbersome and unnecessary red tape was often in the way of efficient and timely actions. These proposals would allow First Nations to choose their own method of electing a chief and vary the number of councillors. They would also be able to decide for themselves such things as dividing the reserve into sections for an election, rather than waiting for approval from the government.

... In certain situations, an Order-in-Council, a special directive signed by the Prime Minister, or permission from the Cabinet was required before any action could be taken. This made for undue delays. Under the proposed legislation, the Minister could directly enter into agreements with First Nations for the education of children. The Minister could also grant to First Nations the management and control over reserve lands.

Other proposed changes include:

- allowing First Nations to choose their own method of electing their chief;
- letting the Minister take over the responsibility from the Cabinet for setting aside an election, if necessary; and
- once again, letting the Minister, not the Cabinet, determine if numbers warrant setting up separate school facilities.

Some sections of the *Indian Act* are simply not in use. The proposed changes would modify the requirement that the Minister approve the sale of agricultural products in Prairie provinces. Another unnecessary section of the *Indian Act* requires the Minister to instruct First Nations on the maintenance of roads and bridges on reserve. Under another section, the Minister has the power to operate farms on reserve lands. Obviously, these sections are outdated; the proposed legislation would ensure that First Nations could opt out of living with them. Another section prohibits DIAND employees, missionaries and teachers from trading with band members unless the Minister authorizes it.

Over the years, ways of working together have developed between First Nations and the government that have proved to be practical, even though they are not specified in the *Indian Act*. The proposed changes would make sure these workable methods continue. For instance, it is practical on occasion to conduct regular business by getting the signatures of all councillors on a band council resolution, rather than at a specially convened meeting, as required by the *Indian Act*.

## NEXT STEPS

The process does not stop with putting the *Indian Act* Optional Modification Act before Parliament.

The Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development has agreed to hold open hearings across the country for the coming months. The Minister has said that if a proposal is unacceptable to First Nations, it will be reviewed. This package has been revised throughout this process as input was received, and it will continue to evolve.

First Nations should not have to live under rules that do not reflect the realities of 1996. These optional modifications must be seen as a necessary step in a process that will eventually leave the *Indian Act* behind.

December 1996



# News Release      Communiqué

For Immediate Release

February 7, 1997

 1997-07

## **CANADA - TAKE IT TO HEART -** **TIME TO VALUE CANADIAN CITIZENSHIP**

**OTTAWA —** *Canada, Take it to Heart*, the week-long national event that celebrates our heritage and our citizenship, will take place the week of February 10 to 17. This year's celebrations are significant as they mark the 50th anniversary of Canadian Citizenship.

The Honourable Sheila Copps, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Canadian Heritage, and the Honourable Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, invite Canadians to participate in a week of events which will take place across the country.

"*Canada, Take it to Heart* is a time to reaffirm our sense of belonging to this country and to appreciate shared values," said Minister Copps. "It is also an opportunity to celebrate our heritage and to express our pride in what has been acknowledged as the best place in the world to live. More than ever, we are grateful to be united under the flag that stirs our national pride and encourages our love for our country and all that it stands for."

"On this occasion, I encourage all Canadians to not only reflect on the benefits that we enjoy as Canadian citizens, but also to think of the responsibilities that go along with them," said Mme Robillard. "Our country has enjoyed many successes over the last five decades because of the contributions of individuals who have made a difference in their community and their country."

Mme Robillard will launch this special week, Monday, February 10 in Vancouver, where she will participate in a special ceremony to award citizenship certificates. The Minister will also take part in citizenship ceremonies in London, Ontario, on February 12, in Montreal on February 13 and in St John's Newfoundland on February 17.

As part of the celebrations taking place across the country, it is important to mention the third annual Clifford Sifton lecture which will be held in London, Ontario on February 12. This year, Olympic athlete and guest speaker, Rosey Edeh, one of the best 400-metre hurdlers in the world, will discuss what being Canadian means to her.

February 13 marks the kickoff event for the expansion of *Youth Link*, an electronic exchange which uses the internet to link 25 high schools across the country. Minister Copps will participate from Hull's *École secondaire de l'Île*, and converse with students from coast-to-coast-to-coast.



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

Canadians are invited to celebrate the National Flag Day on February 15 by displaying their flag to show their pride in one of Canada's greatest symbols on its 32nd anniversary. The week will conclude February 17 with Heritage Day – a day to widen our knowledge and appreciation of our country's rich heritage.

*Canada Take it to Heart* is a partnership initiative between the departments of Canadian Heritage and Citizenship and Immigration. Both departments work closely with individuals and groups from a variety of backgrounds, including national associations, community-based groups, the volunteer and private sectors, and the Heritage Canada Foundation. The Canada Information Office, the Passport Office and the National Capital Commission are among other federal agencies supporting these initiatives through their own programs.

- 30 -

Media outlets will soon receive media advisory listing events in which Minister Copps and Minister Robillard will participate. For more information, or to receive a complete list of events, please contact Robert Bousquet at Canadian Heritage (819) 994-4239 or André Bouvier at Citizenship and Immigration (613) 954-9019. Information on the actual events will also be posted regularly on the Internet at: <http://www.pch.gc.ca> and <http://cicnet.ingenia.com/tith>.

Information:

Julia Arnsby  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Deputy Prime Minister  
and Minister of Canadian Heritage  
(819) 994-4239

Robert Bousquet  
Media Relations  
Canadian Heritage  
(819) 994-4239

Benoît Chiquette  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(613) 954-1064

Joanne John  
Departmental Spokesperson  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
(613) 941-7040

# Communiqué News Release

CAN  
- NDE

Pour publication immédiate

Le 7 février 1997



97-07

## **LE CANADA, UNE AFFAIRE DE COEUR :** **L'OCCASION D'APPRÉCIER LA CITOYENNETÉ CANADIENNE**

**OTTAWA** — *Le Canada, une affaire de coeur*, la semaine nationale d'activités pour la célébration de notre patrimoine et de notre citoyenneté, se tiendra du 10 au 17 février. Les festivités de cette année revêtiront un caractère très particulier parce qu'elles marqueront aussi le 50<sup>e</sup> anniversaire de la citoyenneté canadienne.

L'honorable Sheila Copps, vice-première ministre et ministre du Patrimoine canadien, et l'honorable Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, invitent les Canadiens et les Canadiennes à participer à cette semaine d'activités qui se tiendront dans tout le pays.

«*Le Canada, une affaire de coeur* nous offre l'occasion de réitérer notre sentiment d'appartenance à ce pays et d'apprécier nos valeurs communes, a déclaré la ministre Copps. C'est le moment de célébrer notre patrimoine et d'exprimer notre fierté à l'égard de ce qui est reconnu comme le meilleur pays au monde. Plus que jamais, nous sommes heureux de vivre unis sous un drapeau qui stimule notre fierté nationale et notre amour pour notre pays et tout ce qu'il représente.»

«À l'occasion de cette Semaine, j'encourage tous les Canadiens et toutes les Canadiennes à réfléchir non seulement aux priviléges que leur confère la citoyenneté mais aussi aux responsabilités qui en découlent. Notre pays a connu de nombreuses réussites au cours des cinq dernières décennies et c'est grâce aux contributions de personnes qui s'efforcent de laisser leur marque au sein de leur collectivité et de leur pays», a indiqué madame Robillard.

Le lancement de cette semaine de festivités aura lieu lundi le 10 février à Vancouver alors que madame Robillard participera à une cérémonie de remise des certificats de citoyenneté. La ministre participera aussi à des cérémonies de citoyenneté à London (Ontario) le 12, à Montréal le 13, et à St-Jean (Terre-Neuve) le 17 février.

En plus, s'ajoutant aux nombreuses cérémonies de citoyenneté qui se tiendront dans toutes les régions du pays, il est important de signaler la tenue, le 12 février, de la troisième Conférence annuelle Clifford Sifton à London (Ontario). Cette année, c'est l'athlète olympique Rosey Edeh, l'une des meilleures coureuses au monde du 400 mètres-haies, qui sera la conférencière, et elle nous entretiendra sur ce que signifie pour elle d'être Canadienne.



Le 13 février marque le lancement du programme étendu Échange Jeunesse, un échange électronique recourant à la technologie de l'Internet pour relier 25 écoles secondaires de partout au pays. La ministre Copps participera au programme à partir de l'école secondaire de l'Île à Hull, et conversera avec les étudiantes et les étudiants d'un océan à l'autre.

Les Canadiens et les Canadiennes sont invités à célébrer le Jour du drapeau, le 15 février, en déployant leur drapeau pour montrer leur fierté à l'égard d'un des plus grands symboles du Canada, à l'occasion de son 32e anniversaire. La Semaine prendra fin par la Fête du patrimoine, le 17 février, jour privilégié pour mieux connaître le riche patrimoine de notre pays et l'apprécier davantage.

*Le Canada, une affaire de cœur* est une initiative menée en partenariat par le ministère du Patrimoine canadien et le ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, en étroite collaboration avec des particuliers et des groupes de toutes origines, dont des associations nationales, des organismes communautaires, les secteurs bénévole et privé et la Fondation Héritage Canada. Le Bureau d'Information Canada, le Bureau des passeports et la Commission de la capitale nationale sont parmi les autres organismes fédéraux qui, par leurs propres programmes, appuient ces diverses activités.

- 30 -

Les réseaux médiatiques recevront sous peu des avis aux médias leur indiquant les activités auxquelles participeront les ministres Copps et Robillard. Pour de plus amples renseignements ou pour obtenir la liste complète des activités, veuillez communiquer avec Robert Bousquet , Patrimoine Canadien au (819) 994-4239 ou avec André Bouvier, Citoyenneté et Immigration au (613) 954-9019. De l'information sur les festivités sera fournie régulièrement sur Internet, aux adresses suivantes : <http://pch.gc.ca> et <http://cicnet.ingenia.com/tith>.

Renseignements :

Robert Bousquet  
Relations avec les médias  
Patrimoine canadien  
(819) 994-4239

Julia Arnsby  
Attachée de presse  
Cabinet de la vice-première ministre  
et ministre du Patrimoine canadien  
(819) 997-7789

Joanne John  
Relations avec les médias  
Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
(613) 941-7040

Benoît Chiquette  
Secrétaire de presse  
Cabinet de la ministre de la Citoyenneté  
et de l'Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

# News Release Communique



1-9667

## **EDUCATION JURISDICTION TRANSFERRED TO MI'KMAQ OF NOVA SCOTIA**

**CHAPEL ISLAND, Nova Scotia (February 14, 1997)** - Mi'kmaq Chiefs of Nova Scotia, the Honourable Ronald A. Irwin, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and the Honourable John Savage, Premier of Nova Scotia signed an historic agreement today transferring jurisdiction for education to the Mi'kmaq in Nova Scotia. Minister David C. Dingwall also attended the signing ceremony at Chapel Island.

"I am honored to be participating in this important step in Aboriginal and Canadian history," said Minister Irwin. "This transfer of jurisdiction will allow the Mi'kmaq to take control of their future through the education of their children, the very leaders of tomorrow. Moreover, this initiative establishes Aboriginal control of education in Nova Scotia and in that sense I believe it is consistent with the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples' recommendations for more Aboriginal control of education systems and institutions. I am certain all First Nations in Canada will now look to the Mi'kmaq of Nova Scotia for leadership in this direction."

"As we approach the end of this century, ready to embrace the new millennium, it is fitting that we assume the jurisdiction of our education," said Chief Lindsay Marshall, Chair of Mi'kmaw Kina'masuti. "For many generations, since the first breath of the Mi'kmaq, we knew how to teach our young. Time has shown that we, the Mi'kmaq, knew best. The essential component that has been missing for so long was control. By virtue of this agreement, control returns to where it rightly belongs, to the Mi'kmaq. As in many first ventures in these modern times, caution is best, so therefore the speed and change in education will be dictated by the individual First Nations. My vision for the future includes the vision of a people who stand and take charge of their destiny. The future offers the bright aura of optimism, let us bid farewell to this era and embrace the start of another. Taho!"

"Nova Scotia has consistently made clear its solid commitment to making self-government more than just a dream for Aboriginal people," said Nova Scotia Premier, John Savage. "Today's historic agreement brings that dream a step closer, by giving the Mi'kmaq community control of their education system on-reserve."



.../2

Canadä

This is the first agreement in Canada to transfer jurisdiction for education from the federal government to First Nation communities. The agreement allows for the transfer of approximately \$140 million to the Mi'kmaq of Nova Scotia over a five-year period for education.

Programs covered under this agreement include primary, elementary and secondary education on-reserve and post-secondary education funding to band members on and off-reserve. The funding will also provide for the operation and maintenance of facilities, band administration and capital.

The agreement will now be introduced as legislation by the federal and provincial governments.

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For information:

Debbi Adams  
DIAND  
(902) 661-6233

Chief Lindsay Marshall  
Chair, Mi'kmaw Kina'masuti (Education)  
(902) 535-3317

## BACKGROUNDER

### MI'KMAW KINA'MASUTI (Mi'kmaq EDUCATION)

Over the past decade, the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) has turned over a major portion of the administration and programming for education to First Nation and Inuit governments. However, this agreement is the first of its kind in Canada to transfer jurisdiction for education to First Nations communities.

The agreement outlines the areas of jurisdiction that have been transferred including: jurisdiction of primary, elementary and secondary education on reserve and post-secondary education funding for band members. It acknowledges the duties, functions and structures of the Mi'kmaw Kina'masuti (Education) as well as defines a fair, open and transparent political and financial accountability regime and sets out a process for dispute resolution.

Developments leading to the signing of the final agreement on February 14, 1997 include:

**January 1991** - The Assembly of Nova Scotia Chiefs approaches DIAND and proposes that a Mi'kmaq Education Authority be established to assume total program control of First Nation education in Nova Scotia.

**April 1992** - A framework agreement to negotiate the devolution of DIAND education programs to Nova Scotia First Nations is signed by the federal government and the 13 Mi'kmaq chiefs in Nova Scotia.

**June 1993** - The 13 Mi'kmaq chiefs in Nova Scotia change their initial request for a devolution of DIAND programming to a transfer of Canada's jurisdiction over First Nation education.

**February and September 1994** - Minister Irwin meets with Nova Scotia chiefs and agrees to negotiate Mi'kmaq jurisdiction of education, in keeping with the federal Inherent Right to Self-Government Policy.

**November 4, 1994** - Thirteen Mi'kmaq chiefs in Nova Scotia and Minister Irwin sign a political accord committing all parties to negotiate the transfer of jurisdiction for education to the Mi'kmaq of Nova Scotia.

**October 1995 - present** - Consultations are held with the Province of Nova Scotia on the Mi'kmaq education initiative.

**December 15, 1995** - The Mi'kmaq Education Authority changes its name to Mi'kmaw Kina'masuti (Education).

**January 29 - March 26, 1996** - Consultation meetings are held with the members of the First Nations throughout Nova Scotia to ensure First Nations people are informed of this education initiative.

**February 28, 1996** - The Mi'kmaq chiefs in Nova Scotia and the federal government initial a draft Agreement-In-Principle.

**May 3, 1996** - Minister Irwin, Premier Savage and Mi'kmaq chiefs in Nova Scotia sign an Agreement-In-Principle to negotiate a final agreement that will transfer jurisdiction for Mi'kmaq education to the Mi'kmaq of Nova Scotia.

**May 1996 - January 1997** - *The Final Agreement with the Mi'kmaq Bands In Nova Scotia with Respect to Governance of Education* is negotiated.

**November 18, 1996 - January 22, 1997** - Community information sessions are held.

**December 6, 1996 to February 7, 1997** - Community informed consent of the *Final Agreement with the Mi'kmaq Bands In Nova Scotia with Respect to Governance of Education* is confirmed through enactment of Band Council Resolutions.

**February 14, 1997** - *The Final Agreement with the Mi'kmaq Bands In Nova Scotia with Respect to Governance of Education* is signed by Mi'kmaq First Nations of Nova Scotia and Canada.

**February 14, 1997** - A Tripartite Agreement, which forms part of the *Final Agreement with the Mi'kmaq Bands In Nova Scotia with Respect to Governance of Education*, is signed by Mi'kmaq First Nations of Nova Scotia, Canada and the Province of Nova Scotia affirming the province's acknowledgment of Mi'kmaq jurisdiction for education on-reserve in Nova Scotia.

The next step in this process will be the enactment of legislation by the federal and provincial governments giving force to the *Final Agreement with the Mi'kmaq Bands In Nova Scotia with Respect to Governance of Education*.

# News Release

# Communiqué

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

March 19, 1997

97-16

## Ministers Robillard and Axworthy Announce Visa-Free Access for Hong Kong's Visitors

**Ottawa** -- Luciennne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, and Lloyd Axworthy, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today announced that holders of certain Hong Kong travel documents will be exempt from Canada's visitor visa requirement. Specifically, holders of the Hong Kong British National Overseas (BNO) passport and, as of July 1, 1997, the Special Administrative Region (SAR) passport, will not require visitor visas in order to visit Canada.

"Canada has an enormous stake in a smooth transition and in the continued well-being of the people of Hong Kong. This arrangement is an important re-affirmation of Canada's confidence in the future of Hong Kong," said Mr. Axworthy. "It underlines the important principles of continuity and autonomy promised for Hong Kong after July 1, 1997."

In November, 1996, Minister Robillard announced that Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) and the Immigration Department of Hong Kong had signed three memoranda of understanding covering such matters as the orderly removal to Hong Kong of its residents who are found to have violated Canadian law. Madame Robillard noted that Canada concluded these arrangements directly with the Hong Kong Government, since immigration will continue to fall under Hong Kong authority following the transition. This is in keeping with the 1984 Sino-British Joint Declaration and Hong Kong's Basic Law. The Chinese government has indicated its support for this approach.

"I have watched with great satisfaction the development of a vibrant and mutually beneficial relationship between the people of Hong Kong and Canada," observed Madame Robillard. "Visitor visa exemption for visitors along with the demonstrated goodwill of the appropriate authorities, will encourage this relationship to continue for the benefit of all our peoples," she added.

Visitor visa exemption for Hong Kong is one of a number of initiatives by which the Canadian government is working to protect Canadian interests through the transition in Hong Kong. At a speaking engagement in Toronto on March 24, Mr. Axworthy will launch a new publication on the conditions of entry and residency in Hong Kong, after the territory's transition to Chinese sovereignty. The purpose of the brochure is to provide a guide for Canadians visiting or resident in Hong Kong.

Canada has long-standing and close people-to-people ties with Hong Kong. There are about half a million Canadians of Hong Kong origin living in Canada. Over 100,000 Canadian citizens currently reside in Hong Kong.

**For Information:**

Benoît Chiquette  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Citizenship & Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

Joanne John  
Media Relations  
Citizenship & Immigration  
(613) 941-7040

Catherine Lappe  
Director of Communications  
Office of the Minister of Foreign Affairs  
(613) 995-1851

Media Relations Office  
Department of Foreign Affairs & International Trade  
(613) 995-1874

CIC Internet site: <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>

DFAIT Internet site: <http://www.dfaid-maeci.gc.ca>

Pour renseignement :

Le Canada entretenait depuis longtemps des liens étroits avec Hong Kong. Il y a environ un demi-milliard de Canadiens originaires de Hong Kong qui vivent au Canada. Plus de 100 000 citoyens canadiens résident actuellement à Hong Kong.



2 / 2

La dispense de visa de visiteur pour Hong Kong est l'une des nombreuses initiatives par lesquelles le gouvernement canadien cherche à protéger les intérêts du Canada à l'occasion du transfert de Hong Kong. Dans le cadre d'une allocution à Toronto le 24 mars, M. Axworthy fera le lancement d'une nouvelle publication sur les conditions de séjour et de résidence à Hong Kong, après son transfert à la Chine. La brochure servira de guide pour les Canadiens résidant à Hong Kong ou y effectuant une visite.

cette relation pour le bien de la population des deux pays.»

Mme Robillard a dit : « J'ai observé avec grande satisfaction l'établissement d'une relation efficace et mutuellement avantageuse entre la population de Hong Kong et celle du Canada. La dispense du visa de visiteur de même que la bonne volonté soutenue des autorités concernées faciliteront la poursuite de

MMR mobilized a fact observation team from Canada to Hong Kong to observe the implementation of the "one country, two systems" principle. The team included experts from various fields such as law, economics, and politics. They conducted extensive research and analysis, and issued a report titled "Hong Kong's Future: A Comprehensive Assessment". The report concluded that Hong Kong's autonomy and prosperity could be guaranteed under the "one country, two systems" principle, provided that the central government and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region maintained a close relationship and worked together to address challenges.

En novembre 1996, Mme Robillard a annoncé que Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (CIC) et le ministre de l'immigration de Hong Kong avaient signé trois protocoles d'entente portant sur des sujets comme le renvoi ordonné à Hong Kong de ses résidents ayant violé la législation canadienne.

Selon M. Axworthy, «Le Canada a grandement intérêt à ce que la transition se fasse sans heurts et à ce que la qualité de vie de la population de Hong Kong soit maintenue. Cette dispense constitue, pour le Canada, une importante occasion de renforcer sa confiance dans l'avenir de Hong Kong. Elle reflète les principes importants de continuité et d'autonomie, qui ont été promises à Hong Kong après le 1er juillet 1997.»

Ottawa-Mme Robbie, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, et M. Lloyd Axworthy, ministre des Affaires étrangères, ont annoncé aujourd'hui que les titulaires de certains documents de voyage de Hong Kong seront dispensés du visa de visiteur au Canada. Plus précisément, les titulaires du passeport de citoyen britannique oultre-mer et, à compter du 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 1997, du passeport de la zone administrative spéciale (ZAS), n'auront pas besoin d'un visa de visiteur pour séjoumer au Canada.

Les ministres responsables et autorisés à nommer les visiteurs de Hong Kong auront accès sans visa au Canada.

91-L6

Le 19 mars 1997

POUR DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

# *Communiqué News Release*

# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
- N36  
1-9702

## **INTERIM COMMISSIONER FOR NUNAVUT APPOINTED**

**OTTAWA (April 15, 1997)** - Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin with Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated President Jose Kusugak and Northwest Territories Premier Don Morin today announced Jack Anawak as the Interim Commissioner of Nunavut.

The Interim Commissioner was formally appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development after a cooperative search by the federal government, Government of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Tunngavik Inc.

"This new position will be very challenging and will require working with a number of key groups in a tight time frame and with limited resources. Together with our partners the Government of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated I am very pleased to announce this appointment and welcome the Interim Commissioner to his new job. Mr. Anawak's lengthy and varied experience will be a valuable asset to this position," said Mr. Irwin.

As the creation of Nunavut will have very significant consequences for all Canadians, the Interim Commissioner needs to draw on a unique combination of qualifications. The Interim Commissioner must be prepared to work very closely with the Government of Canada, the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) and the Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated (NTI).

Because of the number and complexity of the tasks which need to be completed by 1999, the Interim Commissioner must also have superior understanding of Nunavut issues and how they relate to interests across the North and throughout Canada. Mr. Anawak certainly meets these requirement. He has been Member of Parliament for Nunatsiaq since 1988. He has also served as President of the Keewatin Inuit Association and ran his own business.

"We at NTI are pleased all Nunavut residents, Inuit or non-Inuit, can communicate with the newly appointed Interim Commissioner, Jack Anawak. The media interviews will reflect this immediately," said Jose Kusugak. "However, there is absolutely no time for a honeymoon in this marriage as there is an enormous amount of work that should have been done yesterday and we need to move forward immediately."



Government  
of Canada      Gouvernement  
du Canada



Northwest  
Territories

... 2

Territoires  
du Nord-Ouest

Because the Inuit make up the majority of Nunavut's population, it is important that the Interim Commissioner understand and be sensitive to Inuit culture. Mr. Anawak, an Inuk, speaks Inuktitut fluently. He possesses a clear understanding of how governments are structured and how they work which will be useful in dealing with the many groups involved in setting up this new jurisdiction.

"The appointment of the Interim Commissioner is a key milestone in the creation of Nunavut as it will help focus and advance both the constitutional development process and Division implementation plans," said Don Morin. "The GNWT looks forward to working with Jack Anawak in his new role, as he has a strong track record with the people of Nunavut, and has proven to be a skilled, knowledgeable and caring leader."

The position of the Interim Commissioner was created under *The Nunavut Act*. The Interim Commissioner will be responsible for the establishment of an operational government which can function effectively once Nunavut is established on April 1, 1999. The term of the appointment is to March 31, 1999. On April 1, 1999, a Nunavut Commissioner will be officially appointed.

The Interim Commissioner must establish the basis of a functioning government for the new territory by undertaking a number of key jobs. Among these tasks are making arrangements to staff the Nunavut Government on April 1, 1999 including the recruitment of the headquarters component of the new government. The Interim Commissioner must also oversee that systems and processes are in place for the Nunavut Government such as human resources, information, and financial management as well as an administration system for territorial courts.

The Interim Commissioner will also establish arrangements with the federal government for the funding of Nunavut and ensure that agreements have been reached with the GNWT on the division of assets and liabilities. Arrangements will also have to be made with the federal government and other jurisdictions to ensure that Nunavut will have equivalent programs and services currently enjoyed by the GNWT.

The office of the Interim Commissioner will be based in Iqaluit. The appointment is effective immediately.

This news release is also available via Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For more information:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

Bill Sackett  
NTI  
(819) 979-3232

Val Mellesmoen  
GNWT  
(403) 669-2302

## **BACKGROUND**

### **THE ROLE OF THE NUNAVUT INTERIM COMMISSIONER**

The Interim Commissioner of Nunavut is responsible for leading the establishment of an operational government ready to function effectively on April 1, 1999 - the day Nunavut is formally established. The Interim Commissioner's role is one of direct management and administration, more like a Deputy Minister or departmental manager than a Lieutenant Governor, who serves as the head of state in provinces or the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories who also serves as symbolic head of state.

Nunavut will have a commissioner appointed when the territory is legally created in 1999. When the commissioner is officially appointed, the role will be similar to that of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories. Once Nunavut has been established, the position of Interim Commissioner will cease to exist.

The Interim Commissioner will be responsible for recruiting the first Nunavut public service, including the transition of Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) employees currently working in Nunavut, and setting up the operations of the Nunavut Government.

The Interim Commissioner will negotiate the establishment of financial levels for Nunavut with the Government of Canada and will need to put in place intergovernmental agreements post-1999 for the delivery of programs and services in Nunavut. The Interim Commissioner will also begin discussions to work out agreements with the GNWT on the division of assets and liabilities between Nunavut and the western territory.

While the position of Interim Commissioner is a federal position under the *Nunavut Act*, and legally the appointment is made by the federal government, the territorial government and Nunavut Tunngavik Inc. (NTI) and the federal government all agreed to work together to find a suitable person. All three parties agreed on the hiring process, with each government and NTI being allowed to submit up to three names for consideration. In addition, a national search was conducted for suitable candidates by The Caldwell Partners, a private executive search firm. The governments and NTI were allowed to interview candidates on the short list, and then recommend a candidate for the appointment.

The Interim Commissioner will be based in Iqaluit. Federal funding will be provided to the office of the Interim Commissioner through to March 31, 1999 to carry out its responsibilities.

## **CHANGING THE MAP OF CANADA: ESTABLISHING THE NUNAVUT TERRITORY**

The creation of the Territory of Nunavut on April 1, 1999 will change the map of Canada. Nunavut, the new territory born that day will cover the vast eastern and central Arctic regions across Canada's North. Nunavut will be carved out of the present day Northwest Territories. Nunavut covers 1,900,000 square kilometres - roughly one-fifth of Canada's land mass.

- Area of Nunavut - 1,900,000 square km  
Area of Canada - 9,970,000 square km

Presently, the Northwest Territories covers over 3,000,000 square kilometres. Such a large area is difficult to manage so after a vote in 1982, the majority of the people in the territory decided to divide the NWT in two. Some of the strongest support for this motion came from the people of the Eastern Arctic.

- Approximate Inuit population of Nunavut - 17,500 (approximately 80 percent of the total)  
Approximate total population of Nunavut - 22,000

The majority of the people of the Eastern Arctic are Inuit. The Inuit Tapirilak of Canada (ITC) called for the creation of Nunavut, ("Our Land" in Inuktitut), as far back as 1976. But even before that, in 1966 the government's Carrothers Commission recommended dividing the NWT as it was seen as too large to manage. In 1992, the boundaries of Nunavut were laid out after gaining the support of the majority of those NWT residents taking part in a plebiscite. The boundaries of the Nunavut territory correspond to the area under the Inuit land claims area.

- Nunavut is made up of three regions; Qikiqtaaluk, Kivalliq and Kitikmeot which were formerly known as Baffin, Keewatin and Kitikmeot.

The Nunavut Land Claim settlement was approved by 85 per cent of Inuit voters in a November 1992 vote. Part of this settlement is the creation of the Nunavut territory. The claim settlement agreement was ratified and legislatively proclaimed by the Government of Canada in 1993. The creation of Nunavut will not only allow the Government of Canada to honor its commitment under the Inuit land claim settlement in the eastern Arctic but will also give both Inuit and non-Inuit residents more say on what happens within their own territory.

The settlement of the Inuit land claim and the new government will help stimulate the regional economy and create public sector jobs as well as spin-off jobs in the private sector. There is already a training strategy in place to help Inuit prepare for new jobs associated with the establishment of the Government of Nunavut.

- Nunavut will be a public government with the same essential institutions as other territorial governments - a Commissioner, cabinet, Legislative Assembly, Public Service and territorial court.

In addition, the settlement of the land claim and the establishment of Nunavut is expected to bring a growth in development corporations involved in businesses as diverse as shrimp fishing, hotels and trucking. The Nunavut territory also has developmental possibilities in minerals such as copper, gold, silver, zinc, lead and diamonds. Under the terms of the Nunavut land claim settlement, there will be three national parks created within the territory.

- Nunavut has 28 communities. Iqaluit, the largest, with a population of 3,600, was chosen to be the capital of Nunavut.

It is Nunavut residents who best know their own needs and the creation of Nunavut will allow them to meet those needs. They will be able to make their own decisions in matters such as resource and economic development, the protection of the environment, education, health and many other provincial-type responsibilities.

April 1997



# News Release Communiqué

2A1  
- N26

1-9703

## NORTHERN SCIENTIFIC TRAINING PROGRAM GRANTS ANNOUNCED

**OTTAWA (April 16, 1997)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin today announced this year's grants to various Canadian universities under the Northern Scientific Training Program.

"I am pleased to announce this year's grants under the Northern Scientific Training Program which fosters northern studies at our universities and in turn creates an even stronger Canadian northern research community," said Mr. Irwin.

A total of 27 Canadian universities will receive a total of \$636,000 in grants. Grants were determined by the Northern Scientific Training Program Selection Committee whose 10 members represent federal and provincial agencies involved in polar research. Several factors were considered when determining the grant awarded to each university including the number of student applications, historic funding levels and the nature and quality of proposed research projects.

Since its creation in 1961, the Northern Scientific Training Program has offered students in northern studies the opportunity to pursue specialized studies in the North by providing funds to universities to help offset high transportation and living costs in the North. Over the years, the program has provided about \$16 million toward university-sponsored scientific research projects.

This announcement is an example of how the government is prioritizing its spending so that it can better serve Canadians by making efficient use of their tax dollars. Funding for this initiative was provided for in the February 1997 federal budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework.

-30-

This news release is also available via the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For further information:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



**BACKGROUND ON THE NORTHERN SCIENTIFIC TRAINING PROGRAM  
LIST OF UNIVERSITIES PARTICIPATING IN THE NORTHERN SCIENTIFIC  
TRAINING PROGRAM 1997-1998**

UNIVERSITY	INSTITUTE/COMMITTEE FOR NORTHERN STUDIES
1. UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA	RESEARCH GRANTS COMMITTEE
2. UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA	POLAR AND ALPINE COMMITTEE
3. UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY	NORTHERN STUDIES GROUP
4. CARLETON UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN SCIENTIFIC TRAINING PROGRAM COMMITTEE
5. CONCORDIA UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE
6. UNIVERSITY OF GUELPH	NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE
7. LAKEHEAD UNIVERSITY	PRESIDENTIAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN STUDIES
8. UNIVERSITÉ LAVAL	CENTRE D'ÉTUDES NORDIQUES
9. UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA	NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE
10. MCGILL UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN STUDIES AND RESEARCH COMMITTEE
11. McMaster University	COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN STUDIES (CONS)
12. MEMORIAL UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN SCIENTIFIC TRAINING PROGRAM COMMITTEE
13. UNIVERSITÉ DE MONTRÉAL	COMITÉ DES ÉTUDES NORDIQUES
14. UNIV. OF NORTHERN BRITISH COLUMBIA	UNBC NSTP COMMITTEE
15. UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA	NORTHERN AND NATIVE STUDIES GROUP
16. UNIVERSITÉ DU QUÉBEC À CHICOUTIMI	COMITÉ ADHOC DES ÉTUDES NORDIQUES
17. UNIVERSITÉ DU QUÉBEC À MONTRÉAL	COMITÉ DES ÉTUDES NORDIQUES
18. QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN STUDIES GROUP
19. SAINT MARY'S UNIVERSITY	SMU ARCTIC RESEARCH COMMITTEE
20. UNIVERSITY OF SASKATCHEWAN	COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN STUDIES
21. SIMON FRASER UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE
22. UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO	ARCTIC WORKING GROUP
23. TRENT UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN AND POLAR STUDIES COMMITTEE
24. UNIVERSITY OF WATERLOO	PRESIDENT'S COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN STUDIES
25. UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN ONTARIO	NORTHERN RESEARCH COMMITTEE
26. WILFRID LAURIER UNIVERSITY	NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE
27. YORK UNIVERSITY	PRESIDENT'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN STUDIES



# News Release

## CANADA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA SIGN COOPERATION AGREEMENT ON ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

OTTAWA / VANCOUVER - April 21, 1997 -- Environmental assessment processes for major projects in B.C. are now more coordinated and streamlined under a new federal-provincial cooperation agreement.

The agreement was signed by Canada's Minister of the Environment Sergio Marchi and B.C.'s Environment, Lands and Parks Minister Cathy McGregor.

Under the agreement, projects that have to be reviewed under both the federal and provincial environmental assessment laws will undergo a single environmental assessment meeting the legal requirements of both governments. The two governments have agreed that federal authorities will follow British Columbia's review process. The federal government will, however, participate actively in this process to ensure its own assessment requirements are met.

"The establishment of a joint, coordinated assessment using a single process will enhance the efficiency of environmental reviews and, ultimately, save Canadians money and provide the highest environmental protection," said Minister Marchi. "It will provide clarity while at the same time ensuring that the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* requirements are met".

"Coordinating federal and provincial assessments will make the process more efficient for everyone, and ensure that issues are addressed in a timely manner," said Minister McGregor. "This agreement demonstrates the willingness of B.C. and Canada to reduce duplication and overlap."

The agreement streamlines communications and information sharing between the two governments. Its objective is to better coordinate decision making on projects that may be subject to joint environmental assessment.

Along with Manitoba and Alberta, B.C. is the third province to have a cooperation agreement on environmental assessment in place.

Background information on the agreement is attached.

- 30 -

For more information:

Roger White  
Minister Marchi's Office  
Tel: (819) 997-1441

Paul Scott  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
Tel: (604) 666-6989  
Fax: (604) 666-6990

Norm Ringstad  
B.C. Environmental Assessment Office  
Tel: (250) 356-7481  
Fax: (250) 387-2208

Anne Ferdinand  
A/Director, Communications  
B.C. Environmental Assessment Office  
Tel: (250) 387-0338

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **CANADA-BRITISH COLUMBIA AGREEMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT COOPERATION**

The *Canada-British Columbia Agreement for Environmental Assessment Cooperation* sets out a cooperative regime for conducting environmental assessments of projects that are subject to the requirements of both the British Columbia *Environmental Assessment Act* (BCEAA) and the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* (CEAA). Under the agreement, a single assessment will be carried out for each project subject to joint review.

For projects where both CEAA and BCEAA are triggered, the environmental assessments to be conducted under CEAA (screenings and comprehensive studies) will be undertaken and completed using the B.C. environmental assessment process.

Neither federal nor provincial project decision making will in any way be fettered by the agreement. However, the agreement calls for both federal and provincial project decisions to be based on the results of a single coordinated review process.

The agreement also contains provisions for:

- the two levels of government to work together with project proponents at the early stages of project planning to ensure that the environmental assessment requirements of both parties are clearly identified.
- the establishment of joint review panels where both governments decide that they are required.
- the coordination and communication of all matters relating to the implementation of the agreement to be managed by federal and provincial designated offices. The designated offices will be the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency in Vancouver and the B.C. Environmental Assessment Office in Victoria.

The agreement contains provisions for the development of subsidiary agreements. Sub-agreements on *Notification Procedures* and *Joint Review Panels* will be completed soon.

A draft of the agreement was released for public review and comment by the federal and provincial environment ministers in October 1995 and a further draft was released to key stakeholders in January 1997. Comments received as a result of these reviews were considered in finalizing the agreement. The agreement is consistent with the principles and approaches under discussion among environment ministers through the harmonization initiative of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment.

Copies of the agreement are available through both the B.C. Environmental Assessment Office and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. The Agreement is also available on-line at <http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca> and <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca>.

April 1997

# *News Release Communiqué*

CAN  
- NWT

1-9707

## **APPOINTMENTS TO THE INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AGENCY FOR THE BHP DIAMOND MINE PROJECT ANNOUNCED**

**YELLOWKNIFE, NWT (April 25, 1997)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin, Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) Minister of Resource, Wildlife and Economic Development Stephen Kakfwi, and Jim Excell, Vice-President Operations, BHP Diamonds Inc. are pleased to announce their joint appointment of members to the Independent Environmental Monitoring Agency for the BHP Diamond Mine project. The Agency serves as a public watchdog of the regulatory process and implementation of the Environmental Agreement for the project.

The Monitoring Agency consists of seven members. Three members are jointly appointed by signatories to the BHP Environmental Agreement (Canada, GNWT and BHP). Four members are appointed by the Aboriginal organizations (the Dogrib Treaty 11 Tribal Council, the North Slave Metis Alliance, the Inuit as represented by Kitikmeot Inuit Association, and the Yellowknives Dene First Nation and Lutsel K'e First Nation as represented by Akaitcho Treaty 8). Aboriginal organizations are also in the process of appointing members to the Agency.

"This is a real example of a variety of interests working together to achieve progress that benefits everyone," said Mr. Irwin. "Members of the implementation working group, representing government, industry and the Aboriginal organizations are to be congratulated for all their hard work in laying the groundwork for the Agency to assume its responsibilities."

Mr. Kakfwi said, "Protection of the environment has always been a major concern to northerners. With the creation of the Monitoring Agency, we can ensure the traditional use of land remains compatible with resource development in the North -- a condition no one is prepared to compromise."

"We are also very pleased with the progress made and we are looking forward to working cooperatively with the Agency," noted Mr. Excell.

The appointees to the new Monitoring Agency are Dr. Peter McCart, a consultant from Spruce View, Alberta; Dr. Bill Ross, a professor of Environmental Science at the University of Calgary;

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

**Canada**

and Dr. François Messier, a wildlife ecology professor at the University of Saskatchewan. Further information concerning the appointees is contained in the attached backgrounder.

The Monitoring Agency has been established as a nonprofit organization, set up under the *Societies Act*. In accordance with the BHP Environmental Agreement, the Agency operates independently and at arm's length from government and industry.

Information about the mandate, term, composition and reporting requirements of the Monitoring Agency is included in the attached backgrounder on the Environmental Agreement.

-30-

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

Information Backgrounders are attached.

For more information contact:

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND, Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

Melissa Cousins  
Media Relations  
NWT Region, DIAND  
(403) 669-2579

Val Mellesmoen  
Press Secretary, GNWT  
(403) 669-2302

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AGENCY for the BHP DIAMOND MINE PROJECT**

The Environmental Agreement (EA) signed by Canada, GNWT, and BHP on January, 6, 1997, sets out the terms and conditions for the establishment of an Independent Environmental Monitoring Agency. The Monitoring Agency is being established as a nonprofit organization under the *Societies Act* and operates independently and at arm's length from BHP, Canada and the GNWT.

The Agency's mandate for the BHP mining project includes:

- serving as a public watchdog on the regulatory process and the implementation of the EA;
- compiling and analyzing environmental quality data, in order to review, report, or make recommendations concerning:
  - (i) the environmental effects monitoring program respecting short-term, long-term and cumulative impacts, carried out by BHP pursuant to the EA;
  - (ii) government compliance monitoring reports and BHP self-assessment reports pursuant to the regulatory instruments and the EA;
  - (iii) environmental plans and programs;
  - (iv) annual reports and environmental impact reports;
  - (v) monitoring, regulatory and related management programs and activities of Canada and the GNWT;
  - (vi) the integration of traditional knowledge and experience of the Aboriginal peoples into environmental plans and programs;
- participating as an intervenor in regulatory and other legal processes respecting environmental matters;
- providing an accessible and public repository of environmental data, studies and reports relevant to the Monitoring Agency's responsibilities;

- providing programs for the effective dissemination of information to the Aboriginal peoples and the general public on matters pertaining to the Monitoring Agency's mandate;
- providing an effective means to bring to BHP and government the concerns of Aboriginal peoples and the general public about the Project and the monitoring and regulation of the project; and
- participating as an intervenor, as appropriate, in the dispute resolution process under the EA.

The Monitoring Agency will be made up of seven members, four members appointed by the Aboriginal organizations (the Dogrib Treaty 11 Tribal Council, the North Slave Metis Alliance, the Inuit as represented by Kitikmeot Inuit Association, and the Yellowknives Dene First Nation and Lutsel K'e First Nation as represented by Akaitcho Treaty 8), and three members jointly appointed by Canada, GNWT and BHP in consultation with Aboriginal organizations.

The Monitoring Agency will be in place until full and final reclamation of the Project site is completed in accordance with the water licence and land leases for the project and following the terms of the Environmental Agreement.

The Monitoring Agency will submit reports annually and/or as appropriate, on its findings and recommendations to BHP, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and the GNWT. All reports of the Monitoring Agency will be available to the general public.

April 1997

**HIGHLIGHTS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENT**  
**between**  
**THE GOVERNMENTS OF CANADA AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES**  
**and**  
**BHP DIAMONDS INC.**

**Independent Environmental Monitoring Agency**

A seven-member Independent Environmental Monitoring Agency will be established to provide an integrated approach to achieving the goals of the Environmental Agreement and to serve as a public 'watchdog' of the regulatory process and the implementation of the Agreement. Four members will be appointed by four Aboriginal groups and three members will be appointed jointly by BHP, Canada and GNWT. The agency will be a non-profit organization under the NWT Societies Act and will operate at arms length from BHP, Canada and GNWT.

**Reporting Requirements**

BHP will submit an annual report to DIAND, GNWT, the monitoring agency and the Aboriginal people, starting April 30, 1998 and each following year, until the mine closes. Among other things, the annual report will contain compliance reports for the water licence, surface leases, land use permits and other regulatory instruments, and the results and finding of studies, research and environmental monitoring programs. An environmental impact report will also be submitted every three years during the life of the mine.

**Environmental Management Plans**

Environmental Management Plans will be developed. They will contain specific and comprehensive plans to deal with environmental matters during the construction and production phases of the project such as: air quality management; spill contingency plan for on-site and winter roads; wildlife management plans; aquatic life management plans; and reclamation and closure.

**Environmental Monitoring Programs**

BHP will undertake compliance and environmental effects monitoring of the project as part of the Environmental Management Plans. The objective is to ensure that there are no significant adverse effects to the environment throughout the life of the project. Monitoring programs will be reviewed and approved by government, in conjunction with the monitoring agency.

### Closure and Reclamation Plan

BHP will submit a reclamation plan to DIAND, GNWT and the monitoring agency outlining the plans for reclamation of the project site. The Agreement requires that BHP provide security deposits totalling \$11.075 million for performance of its non-water related obligations. In addition, the parent company, Broken Hills Proprietary Company Inc., will provide a financial guarantee of \$20 million.

### On-going Environmental Compliance

The project will be carried out by BHP, in compliance with: all environmental laws and regulations applicable to it; all regulatory instruments; and all environmental plans and programs submitted and approved in accordance with the Environmental Agreement. The terms of the water licence, land leases and other regulatory instruments prevail to the extent of any conflict or inconsistency with the terms of the Environmental Agreement.

### Archaeological, Heritage and Historical Sites

Impacts on historical, heritage and archaeological sites will be minimized and surveys will be conducted giving respect to places of significance to Aboriginal people. BHP will consult with affected Aboriginal people and communities to ensure that traditional knowledge is incorporated into archaeological surveys. Surveys, as much as possible, will be designed and carried out in partnership and consultation with affected Aboriginal people and local communities.

### Traditional Knowledge

Traditional knowledge of Aboriginal people will be incorporated into all environmental plans and programs.

January 1997

## BIOGRAPHICAL DATA

### APPOINTMENTS TO THE INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AGENCY for the BHP DIAMOND MINE PROJECT

**Dr. Peter McCart** is a consultant from Spruce View, Alberta with 30 years experience in directing baseline studies of fish, fish habitat and water ecosystem studies in northern environments. He has extensive technical experience in water related issues. He has contributed to impact assessment studies in several industrial areas including mining, and oil and gas. Dr. McCart has been a member of an environmental board (Flathead International Study Board) and has worked with Aboriginal people, most notably, as advisor to the Labrador Inuit on fisheries issues relating to the Voisey's Bay Project.

**Dr. Bill Ross** is a professor of Environmental Science at the University of Calgary. Dr. Ross is a technical specialist in environmental impact assessment and has served on several environmental assessment panels and conducted post-project analyses. Dr. Ross has a wealth of experience in participating in boards and agencies, and has experience in dealing with the concerns of Aboriginal people and the public.

**Dr. François Messier** is a wildlife ecology professor at the University of Saskatchewan. He is a wildlife specialist with extensive northern experience, particularly with respect to the grizzly bear, wolf, moose and bison. He has worked on projects for Aboriginal people and is currently participating in a West Kitikmeot Slave Study (WKSS) which includes Aboriginal participation.

April 1997



# News Release Communiqué

1-9709

## CANADIAN ARCTIC CONTAMINANTS ASSESSMENT REPORT (CACAR) RELEASED

**OTTAWA (June 6, 1997)** - Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Ronald A. Irwin and Minister of the Environment Sergio Marchi today released the results of six years of leading-edge research into contaminants in the Canadian North. The *Canadian Arctic Contaminants Assessment Report* (CACAR) contains the research findings of the Northern Contaminants Program (NCP).

"Our Aboriginal partners have helped define and conduct contaminants research and helped inform Northerners of the results so people can make informed choices about traditional foods," Mr. Irwin said. "The program has set new standards for joint participation in scientific work among Aboriginal partners and institutions, and communities."

"This report establishes a strong scientific case for demanding global action to prevent the release of toxic chemicals which find their way into Canada's Arctic," said Mr. Marchi. "This report strengthens our resolve to work with other countries and international organizations to curb the airborne spread of contaminants."

Contaminants carried by air and water from around the world find their way into the northern food chain, where they accumulate and magnify. Scientists are concerned about potential adverse effects on people, particularly on Aboriginal people who depend on a traditional diet. However, the nutritional advantages of traditional foods still outweigh any potential risk which may be associated with them. In its work, the NCP described the nutritional and dietary importance of traditional food, which is wildlife obtained through hunting, fishing and trapping. The CACAR report will be an important tool for communication with northerners on health and diet issues.

The report states that contamination of traditional foods does not pose an immediate short-term health threat. In the North, people who eat a lot of marine mammals tend to have higher contaminant levels than a "zero risk" level, but more research needs to be undertaken to understand the long-term health issues. Possible effects on the unborn child are of concern because of exposure in the womb to contaminants which have built up in the mother's body over time.

The report further stresses that hunting and consumption of wildlife, fish and plants are essential to the health, culture, spirituality and economy of people in the North. If people stop eating traditional foods, which have many overriding benefits, adverse effects may occur. Those who want to lower their contaminant intake can choose traditional foods lower in fat such as caribou and fish, moderate their intake of marine mammal fat and use boiling and broiling as cooking methods to decrease fat and therefore contaminant content.

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada**Canada**

The goal of the NCP is to reduce or eliminate contaminants in traditionally harvested foods. Contaminants are a global problem and Canada is fighting for international commitments to reduce the use and emission of contaminants that are entering the northern food chain. As an active member of the circumpolar Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy (AEPS), Canada will continue to press for international controls through the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe and the United Nations Environment Program, which will ultimately reduce contaminants in the North. Mary Simon, Canada's Arctic Ambassador, will attend the upcoming AEPS Ministerial meeting on June 12 and 13 in Alta, Norway. Domestically, the federal government is working jointly with provincial and territorial governments to control sources of pollution within Canada.

The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) chairs the NCP. It is directed by technical and management committees that include representatives from the Council for Yukon First Nations, Dene Nation, Metis Nation-NWT, Inuit Tapirisat Canada, Inuit Circumpolar Conference, the Yukon and NWT health and environment departments, Health Canada, Environment Canada, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, and academic institutions conducting contaminants research in the Arctic.

A summary version of the CACAR report entitled *Highlights of the Canadian Arctic Contaminants Assessment Report: A Community Reference Document* is available from DIAND's Public Enquiries Kiosk at (819) 997-0380 as well as from the Yukon and Northwest Territories regional offices listed below. The 400-page CACAR report, intended for a primarily scientific audience, is also available.

- 30 -

This news release and background information are also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For further information, contact:

Lynne Boyer DIAND Media Relations (819) 997-8404	Melissa Cousins A/Director, Communications NWT Region, DIAND (403) 669-2579	Tony Gonda Manager, Communications Yukon Region, DIAND (403) 667-3146
--	--	--

Mark Colpitts  
Communications  
Environment Canada  
(819) 953-6996

# *News Release Communiqué*

2A1  
-N36

1-9710

## **NEW MINISTER SEES NATIONAL ABORIGINAL DAY AS OPPORTUNITY TO STRENGTHEN RELATIONSHIPS**

**HULL, QUEBEC, (June 20, 1997)** -- Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Jane Stewart called on Canadians to recognize and celebrate the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to Canada. Minister Stewart made the comments at the launch of activities for National Aboriginal Day, June 21.

"National Aboriginal Day is an opportunity for all Canadians to focus on the important role of Aboriginal peoples in Canada," the newly-appointed Minister said. "I believe that we have to understand each other in order to strengthen our relationships and move forward strongly together into the 21st century."

National Aboriginal Day originated out of the work of Elijah Harper, former MP for Churchill, Manitoba, who hosted a Sacred Assembly almost two years ago to promote spiritual healing. One of the recommendations which came from this meeting was a call to establish a national day of recognition for Aboriginal peoples in Canada. June 21 was then chosen by Aboriginal leaders because it holds a special significance for many Aboriginal groups who already celebrate their cultures and heritage around the first day of summer. National Aboriginal Day was proclaimed in 1996.

During the first celebrations, Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Canadians embraced the opportunity to better understand their neighbours by planning and holding joint celebrations for National Aboriginal Day. Some 45 municipalities across Canada passed resolutions recognizing the day, and more are expected to do so this year. Special events will take place in every region of Canada thanks to the combined efforts of Aboriginal peoples, governments and the private sector.



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

.../2

**Canada**

After speaking at the department's opening ceremonies, Minister Stewart opened an art exhibit, entitled "Face to Face," in the Indian Art Gallery in the lobby of 10 Wellington Street. This unique exhibition features full length colour portraits of 12 Aboriginal students from Winnipeg, Manitoba and Sydney, Australia. Its curator, Mira Lemberg, created the exhibit as part of the cultural component of Canada's Year of Asia Pacific. The Indian Art gallery will be open to the public from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. daily.

Other activities in the National Capital Region, on June 21, include the unveiling of an Inuit stone marker by Canada's Governor General, Roméo LeBlanc at noon on the grounds of Rideau Hall. The event will be attended by national Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders, as well as by Minister Stewart.

This news release is also available via the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For further information, contact:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
(819) 997-8404

## YUKON REGION

**WHITEHORSE** -- Enjoy bannock and tea, and the talents of Aboriginal storytellers and performers, at the Elijah Smith Building 300 Main Street.

*June 20, 1997. 9:30 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.*

Contact: Brenda Chambers (403) 667-3312

**WHITEHORSE** -- Bring friends and family to Rotary Park for two days of activities, featuring storytelling, drumming, exhibits by traditional artists, and demonstrations of arctic sports and stick gambling. Saturday features children's stick gambling.

*June 20 and 21, 1997. 3:00 to 6:00 p.m. both days.*

Contact: Brenda Chambers (403) 667-3312

**WHITEHORSE** -- The Yukon Aboriginal Business Association's trade show will feature craft tables, a fashion show, First Nation Dancers, and athletic demonstrations and contests — all at the High Country Inn.

*June 21, 1997. 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.*

Contact: Brenda Chambers (403) 667-3312

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES REGION

**FORT SIMPSON** -- The municipality has organized a baseball tournament for its "Longest Day Weekend" celebrations. Also planned, with the participation of the Liidli Koe First Nation, is a feast and other games.

*June 21 and 22.*

Contact: John Crisp (403) 695-2253

**YELLOWKNIFE** -- Take part in a smudging prayer and ceremony at Petitot Park and later visit an information teepee and traditional-food booth. Also featured will be Aboriginal arts and crafts demonstrations, Aboriginal cultural demonstrations, Aboriginal performers, Dettah Drummers, Métis reelers, and traditional story telling.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Barbara Labelle (403) 669-2632

## BRITISH COLUMBIA REGION

**COWICHAN VALLEY** -- Join the Cowichan Tribes Gathering in the Valley Society to celebrate National Aboriginal Day. Activities include singers, dancers, entertainment, artists, storytellers, demonstrations, and a salmon barbecue.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**KAMLOOPS** -- The Ku-li-lu Health Centre, 125 Palm Street, is displaying cultural arts, crafts and artifact displays.

*June 21, 1997. All day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**KELOWNA** -- Take in a traditional-cooking class or enjoy drumming and dancing at the Ki-low-na Friendship Society's open house.

*June 21, 1997. 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**PENTICTON** -- The Inowkin Centre, 257 Brunswick Street, is featuring an Aboriginal art show and storytellers and dancers.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**PRINCE GEORGE** -- Take part in the three-day "Save our Rivers" powwow, the largest annual pow wow in Northern British Columbia, at the Prince George Friendship Centre.

*June 20-22, 1997. All day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 669-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- This year's Dragon Boat Festival is spotlighting National Aboriginal Day with the Spakwus-Slulem (Eagle Song) Dancers, who will arrive in a 50-foot seagoing canoe carved by artist Bill Reid. The group will be staging three 45-minute performances on the main stage. Join them on the shores of False Creek.

*June 21, 1997. Show times are 11:00 a.m., 3:15 p.m. and 6:00 p.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- The Little Hands of Friendship Day Care is hosting cultural activities.

*June 16 to 20, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- Visit BCTel's head offices at 3777 Kingsway in Burnaby for performances by Aboriginal dancers and an art show featuring Aboriginal artists from BCTel.

*June 20, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- Take in a traditional First Nations sunrise ceremony, enjoy a sunrise breakfast, and paddle a long war canoe -- all at English Bay, at the Vancouver Museum and Planetarium, 1100 Chestnut Street.

*June 21, 1997. Begins at 4:45 a.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- The Vancouver Museum is featuring an Aboriginal artists and traders village, storytelling and singing by Violet Sampare, a performance by Urban Ghost, and "Through Our Eyes," a special exhibit by First Nations elders and artists.

*June 21, 1997. All day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- At the Vancouver Maritime Museum, 1905 Ogden Street, learn a chapter in the life of the Heiltsuk through "Cannery Days," an exhibition and talk by Pam Brown. Or get on board the St. Roch Schooner, once used to circumnavigate the Northwest Passage.

*June 21, 1997. All Day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- Visit a display on Chief Kitsilano from the late 1880s, featuring correspondence, photographs, sound reproductions and video documents at the Vancouver City Archives, 1150 Chestnut Street.

*June 21, 1997. All day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1550 Alberni Street, is celebrating National Aboriginal Day with an Aboriginal speakers series, barbecue and bannock bake-off.

*Week of June 16, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VANCOUVER** -- Catch sight of a parade at Trimble Park during the Point Grey Children's Fiesta. Other activities include games, entertainment, and a performance by the Musqueum Sundancers.

*June 21, 1997. Sundancers featured at 10:30 a.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VERNON** -- Visit the Sen'klip Cultural Interpretation Centre (off of highway #97), for an open house and tours of the Living Museum and Encampment.

*June 21, 1997. 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VICTORIA** -- Participants of the Emerging Artist Program will hold carving demonstrations and discussions at the carving studio of Thunderbird Park, located next to the Royal British Columbia Museum, 675 Belleville Street. Other activities include lino printing, potlatch-pouch making and traditional music throughout the day.

*June 21, 1997. All day.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**VICTORIA** -- Take in a rally, traditional games and sports exhibition at the North American Indigenous Games, 2475 Mount Newton, Saanichton.

*June 21, 1997. 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

**XA-YTAM (Hatzic Rock, near Mission)** -- Join Parks Canada and the Sto:lo Nation in their celebrations, commemoration and recognition of Xa-Ytem, one of British Columbia's oldest dwelling sites.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Lyse Cantin (604) 666-2869

For more information visit: [www.aboriginalday.com](http://www.aboriginalday.com)

## ALBERTA REGION

**CALGARY** -- Alderman Bob Hawkesworth will read a proclamation to officially open Native Awareness Week 1997. The program will include an Elder's opening prayer and entertainment by the Redland singers and drummers, Native Headstart Program children, Kainaiwa Grassland singers, One World Drum Company, and Old Time Gliders Dancers. The Boy Scouts of Canada will carry their flags onto the Olympic Plaza, 800 Macleod Trail S.E., in the Grand Entry.

*June 16, 1997. Begins at 11:30 a.m.*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**CALGARY** -- To recognize the expansion of contemporary Aboriginal arts, the Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society is dedicating its ninth annual Native Awareness Week to the performing arts. The festival will include two plays, *The Land called Morning and Reflection of a Red Dawn*, and a variety show. The festival will be an exciting opportunity for people of all cultures to enjoy the diverse talents of Aboriginal artists. Uptown Stage, 612 8th Avenue S.W.

*June 16-20, 1997.*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**CALGARY** -- Native Elders from many regions of Alberta will be invited to the Glenbow Museum, 130 9th Avenue S.E., to talk about the artifacts from the museum's collection. Museum visitors will be invited to discuss the objects with the Elders, hear their stories and learn what these objects mean to Aboriginal people and their cultural survival.

*June 16-20, 1997.*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**CALGARY** -- Join the third annual competition for the best bannock at Eau Claire Market, 200 Barclay Parade S.W. First, second and third prizes will be awarded.

*June 20, 1997. Begins at 11:30 a.m.*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**CALGARY** -- The Native writers series is a popular and successful event that was first introduced in 1992. It provides a unique opportunity for the people to see and hear Aboriginal authors discuss their writings. Sandpiper Book Store, 720-11 Avenue S.W.

*June 21, 1997. Evening*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**CALGARY** -- For an Aboriginal sacred day of prayer and round dance, Elders from Calgary and surrounding Treaty 7 areas will join together at Nose Hill Park, 14th Street and 64th Avenue N.W., for a ceremony and feast.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Calgary Aboriginal Awareness Society (403) 296-2227

**EDMONTON** -- Visit Canada Place (9700 Jasper Avenue) for celebrations with the Veterans Colour Guard, elders, and various Aboriginal entertainers, including dancers and singers. A highlight will be a poster display depicting students' visions of National Aboriginal Day. A Native arts and crafts show will be held on the 6th floor. A mini round dance will conclude the celebration.

*June 20, 1997.*

Contact: Roxanne Hilton (403) 495-2822

**EDMONTON** -- A representative of the City of Edmonton will officially proclaim June 21 National Aboriginal Day in the city. The program will also include respected elders, the Veterans Colour Guard and representatives of Aboriginal organizations.

Entertainment will be provided. Complimentary bannock and tea will be available. At Edmonton City Hall.

*June 20, 1997. 2:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m.*

Contact: Jane Woodward (403) 497-5646

**EDMONTON** -- Five Aboriginal women will be honoured at an awards ceremony and banquet hosted by the Institute for the Advancement of Aboriginal Women. Recipients are women whose accomplishments and contributions have largely gone unrecognized. Entertainment will be provided by Senik'a Aboriginal women singers.

*June 20, 1997. Begins at 6 p.m. at the Edmonton Inn, 11830 Kingsway Avenue.*

Contact: Muriel Stanley-Venne (403) 455-4271

**EDMONTON** -- A round dance honouring Aboriginal foster families will be held in the gymnasium, starting with a feast at 6 p.m. Sponsored by the Canadian Native Friendship Centre (11205-101st Street).

*June 20, 1997. Begins at 5 p.m.*

Contact: Audra Andrews (403) 479-1999

**EDMONTON** -- Visit the Legislative Grounds for a day of events and activities, such as craft displays, a teepee village, art demonstrations and entertainers.

*June 21, 1997. From 12:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.*

Contact: Brenda Jones (403) 492-5677 or Joanne Pompana (403) 479-3284

**ENOCH (INDIAN LAKES)** -- Hosted by the Indigenous Sport Council, this one-day Texas Scramble tournament will raise funds for Team Alberta to participate in the Indigenous Games. Four cars have been donated for a hole-in-one on selected trees.

*June 20, 1997. 8 a.m. start*

Contact: Ted Hodgson (403) 470-3700

## SASKATCHEWAN

**SASKATOON** -- The Kelsy Institute invites you to join them in celebration of National Aboriginal Day. There will be a barbecue as well as soup and bannock. While you eat, take in some entertainment at the mini music festival, featuring Metis jigging and traditional Aboriginal dancing.

*June 21, 1997. 3:00 p.m. to 9:30 p.m.*

Contact: Myrna Yuzicapi 1 800 567-3263

**SASKATOON** -- Wanuskewin Indian Heritage is hosting several activities, including dance performances, traditional Aboriginal foods, a tipi raising program and a reception.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Jeremy Morgan (306) 931-6767

**REGINA** -- St. Augustine Elementary School are holding activities for the celebration National Aboriginal Day with an assembly, barbecue and Aboriginal storytelling.

*June 18, 1997.*

Contact: Stefanie Mould (306) 780-6505

## MANITOBA

**WINNIPEG (The Forks)** -- Spend the day at the Forks Festival Park for Aboriginal Family Fun Day. Activities include a sunrise ceremony, honour of an Aboriginal family, adult and children's games, powwow, multicultural entertainment in the evening, and fireworks.

*June 21, 1997. 5:30 a.m. to 10:30 p.m.*

Contact: Karen (204) 477-6553 or olsonk@mb.sympatico.ca

**WINNIPEG** -- CBC radio will be airing the Summer Solstice Music Festival live from the Forks.

*June 21, 1997. 7 p.m. to 9 p.m.*

Contact: Cathy Compton (204) 983-4692

**WINNIPEG** -- Enjoy the Aboriginal Family Fun Day Program at the Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature titled "Traditional First Nations Culture: A Hands on Experience" presented by Kevin Brownlee. This presentation focuses on stone tool making, hunting technology, hide tanning, clothing, basketry, pottery, games and more.

*June 21, 1997. 1:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. in Museum Galleries.*

Contact: Cathy Compton (204) 983-4692

**WINNIPEG** -- Attend the Indigenous Women's Collective 2nd Annual Dinner and Awards Night at the Indian and Metis Friendship Centre for the handing out of Gold and Silver Eagle Awards.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Cathy Compton (204) 983-4692

## ONTARIO REGION

**TORONTO** -- Join a sunrise ceremony and softball tournament at Riverdale Park, and enjoy performances by singers, a drum group, and dancers. Also featured will be an Aboriginal fashion show, children's face painting, an art contest, and lunch and dinner.

*June 21, 1997. 6:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.*

Contact: Susan Hunter (416) 973-6050 or Lucienne Khouzam (416) 973-7426

**TORONTO (Metro-Toronto)** -- Join the Aboriginal employees of the City of Toronto and other members of the Aboriginal community in a number of events such as sunrise services at Moos Park and day-long events on Toronto Island.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Mae Maracle (416) 392-5583

**VAUGHAN** -- Paramount Canada's Wonderland is hosting a special "Search for Talent" show and a First Nations Variety Show in the evening.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Catherine Cornelius or Ron Robert at (519) 751-0040 or by fax: (519) 751-2790

### NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION

**HULL** -- Come and participate in a day of fun and games at the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (10 Wellington).

*June 20, 1997. 9:30 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.*

Contact : Pat George (819) 994-7374

**OTTAWA** -- Join the Governor General as he unveils an impressive Inuit stone marker (Inuksuk) on the grounds of Rideau Hall, 1 Sussex Drive. Activities for the entire family, as well as tours of the residence, are also featured.

*June 21, 1997. Noon until 4:00 p.m.*

Contact: 1-800-465-6890 or (613) 998-7113

**OTTAWA** -- Join the Odawa Native Friendship Centre at 12 Stirling Street (corner of Scott Street) for an Aboriginal Solidarity Day Traditional Pow Wow. This is a day-long celebration of the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to Canadian society and a recognition of the diverse cultures of the First People. Everyone is welcome: this is a family event!

*June 21, 1997. 12 p.m. to 10:00 p.m.*

Contact: Trina Mather (613) 722-3811

### QUEBEC REGION

**MONTRÉAL** -- Week-long indoor and outdoor activities are planned at Terres en Vues, including presentations of films and videos produced by Aboriginal authors, dance contests, and more.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: JoAnn Gingras (418) 648-7803

**QUÉBEC** -- The Museum of Civilization of Quebec will move to the sound and rhythm of Aboriginal dance. Everybody is invited to discover Aboriginal culture through legends, art exhibits and conferences. You will also have the opportunity to learn the benefits of medicinal plants and to taste deer, buffalo and corn bread.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: JoAnn Gingras (418) 648-3584

## ATLANTIC REGION

**AMHERST, (NEW BRUNSWICK)** -- Join the opening prayer at an open house at the Armoury. Stay for discussions on Mi'kmaw and Maliseet history, a traditional meal, a performance by child dancers, a poetry reading by Rita Joe, and a performance by Sarah Denny.

*June 21, 1997.*

Contact: Jerome Bear (902) 661-6231

**YARMOUTH (NOVA SCOTIA)** -- An invitation has been extended to members of the community from a local Aboriginal Chief to take part in the celebrations.

Contact: Mr. Richard M. Hurlburt (902) 742-3164

**CAPE BRETON (NOVA SCOTIA)** -- Look for the crafts and artifacts display at the Municipal Building.

Contact: Bernie White (902) 563-5020



Early Canadiana Online

# News Release

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

97-1

## Canadian Digital Library Project Awarded Grant by Mellon Foundation

Ottawa, July 7, 1997 — The Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM) is pleased to announce that the New York-based Andrew W. Mellon Foundation has awarded the Institute a grant of \$500 000 (US) for a digital project that will make early works of Canadian literature, native studies and women's history accessible on the Internet.

"Early Canadiana Online: A Project to Provide Enhanced Access to Canada's Published Heritage" will be undertaken by CIHM, the National Library of Canada, the Université Laval library and the University of Toronto library, which will all provide financial support. Additional sponsorship will be sought from Canadian foundations, agencies and corporations to match the generous contribution of the Mellon Foundation.

The project will begin on September 1, 1997 and last for approximately two years. The project's objectives are to: digitize 5 000 works from CIHM's major microfiche collection of Canadian works and make them accessible on the Internet; develop a model for comparing the costs of storing and accessing works in both traditional media and digital format; and, evaluate the use and acceptability of various digital versions in comparison to the printed and microform versions of texts.

The project will also test the long-term economic viability of a digitization operation modelled on CIHM. The Institute is a successful cooperative project which has worked with major university and research libraries in Canada since 1978, and has located and preserved in microformat over 70 000 Canadian books, pamphlets and periodicals documenting Canada's printed record before 1920.

Canadian libraries are grappling with spiralling costs and diminishing revenues, and the possibility of the "electronic library" has some promise of decreased long-term costs for storage and handling as well as enhanced access for users. This project is one of several North American projects sponsored by the Mellon Foundation to better understand the costs and benefits of digital technologies and their potential impact on libraries and scholarly communication.

A bilingual Web site will have a detailed description of the project, contact information, and periodic progress reports. Address: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/cihm/ecol/>

-30-

Information:

Pam Bjornson, Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM), Telephone: (613) 235-2628  
Internet: pam.bjornson@nlc-bnc.ca

Claude Busque, Université Laval library, Telephone: (418) 656-2131, ext. 3918  
Internet: claude.busque@bibl.ulaval.ca

Karen Turko, University of Toronto, Project Manager, Telephone: (416) 978-7119  
Internet: turko@library.utoronto.ca



Karen Turk, gestionnaire de projet, University of Toronto, telephone : (416) 978-7119  
Internet : turko@library.utoronto.ca

Claude Busque, Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval, telephone : (418) 656-2131, poste 3918  
Internet : claudie.busque@bibl.ulaval.ca

Pam Bjornson, Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques (ICMH), telephone : (613) 235-2628  
Internet : pam.bjornson@nlc-bnc.ca

Renseignements :

-30-

Un site Web bilingue présente une description précise de ce projet, les renseignements sur les personnes cherchées.  
ressources et des rapports périodiques sur les progrès accomplis.  
Adresse : <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/cihm/ecoll/>  
La manutention, tout en donnant un meilleur accès aux usagers. Ce projet est l'un des nombreux projets éventuelle «bibliothèque électronique» permettant une réduction à long terme des coûts pour l'entreposage et d'importantes universités et bibliothèques canadiennes qui nous renseignent sur le patrimoine de l'édition du plus de 70 000 livres, brochures et périodiques canadiens, et qui a localisé et préservé en microformat les bibliothèques numériques et leur impact éventuel sur les bibliothèques et sur les communications entre les nord-américaines finances par la fondation Mellon, visant à mieux comprendre les couts et les avantages des technologies financières électroniques.

Le projet étudiera aussi la viabilité économique à long terme d'activités de numérisation d'après le modèle sort de numériser 5 000 ouvrages de l'imprimeur, d'élaborer un modèle de comparaison des coûts d'entreposage et d'accès à l'ICMH. L'institut est un projet coopératif couronné de succès qui a travaillé, depuis 1978, avec Canada avant 1920.  
Le projet débute le 1<sup>er</sup> septembre 1997 et se poursuivra pendant environ deux ans. Les objectifs du projet sont de rendre accessibles sur Internet, d'élaborer un modèle de comparaison des coûts d'entreposage et d'accès à l'ICMH, la bibliothèque de l'Université de Toronto, la Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval et la Bibliothèque ICMH, la bibliothèque en ligne : projet pour un meilleur accès au patrimoine canadien de l'édition.  
Notre mémoire en ligne : études autochtones et les documents sur l'histoire des femmes accessibles sur Internet.

500 000 \$ US pour un projet de numérisation qui rendra les premières œuvres littéraires canadiennes, les annocer que la Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, de New York, lui a décerné une subvention de Ottawa, le 7 juillet 1997 — L'institut canadien de microreproductions historiques (ICMH) est fier de vous documents canadiens

La Mellon Foundation accorde une subvention pour un important projet de numérisation de

97-1

POUR DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

# Communiqué

Note mémoire en ligne

# News Release Communiqué

CA  
- N26

1-9801

## CANADA'S ABORIGINAL ACTION PLAN—FOCUSED ON COMMUNITIES, FOUNDED ON RECONCILIATION AND RENEWAL

**OTTAWA (January 7, 1998)**—The Honourable Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and the Honourable Ralph Goodale, Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians (Minister of Natural Resources Canada), today unveiled *Gathering Strength—Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*.

"At the heart of this Action Plan is a commitment to address the needs of communities by building a real partnership with Aboriginal people, including the development of mechanisms to recognize sustainable and accountable Aboriginal governments and institutions. An essential aspect will be to work closely together with Aboriginal people to define that partnership and shape a common vision of the relationship between us," said Minister Stewart.

In describing *Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*, the Ministers said they were indebted to the work done by the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (RCAP). "The Action Plan responds to the Royal Commission and sets directions for a new course based on greater cooperation with Aboriginal groups and provinces," said Minister Stewart.

Underlining the government's commitment to renewing the relationship, Ministers presented a Statement of Reconciliation. It formally acknowledges the detrimental effects of the historical treatment of Aboriginal people in Canada and, in particular, to the victims of sexual and physical abuse in the Residential School system, says the government is deeply sorry.

*Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan* has four objectives:

- renewing the partnerships
- strengthening Aboriginal governance
- developing a new fiscal relationship
- supporting strong communities, people and economies.

"If Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Canadians are to successfully **renew the partnerships**, we must first deal with the legacies of the past," said Minister Stewart.

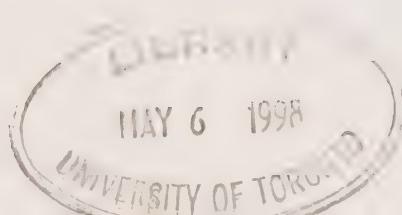
To underscore this commitment, Minister Stewart announced that the Government of Canada is committing \$350 million to support the development of community-based healing as a means of dealing with the legacy of physical and sexual abuse in the Residential School system.

.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada



Canada



Minister Goodale noted that strengthening partnerships between governments and Aboriginal groups is key to addressing the needs of Métis and off-reserve Aboriginal people, including those in urban areas. “Cooperative action will result in more effective program and service delivery that is sensitive to the needs of Aboriginal people,” he said.

Approaches to **strengthening Aboriginal governance**, the second element of *Canada’s Aboriginal Action Plan*, will vary depending on the needs, history and circumstances of different Aboriginal groups and communities. However, Minister Stewart emphasized that having recognized the inherent right to self-government, Canada is committed to working with Aboriginal people to help create Aboriginal governments and institutions with the capacity, size and resources to effectively govern their members and territories and to help develop forms of self-government that are appropriate to the circumstances of Métis and off-reserve Aboriginal people. In addition, the government is committed to developing practical arrangements to affirm the treaty relationship and to take steps to improve the claims process.

The third element of *Canada’s Aboriginal Action Plan* is **developing a new fiscal relationship**. “Canada is committed to a more stable fiscal relationship with Aboriginal governments or organizations, based on transfer models that are transparent and predictable, that support own-source revenues and that strengthen the accountability of Aboriginal governments and institutions to their members,” said Minister Stewart.

The final element of *Canada’s Aboriginal Action Plan* centres on **supporting strong communities, people and economies**. “We believe the types of measures described in our approach will have the practical effect of improving socio-economic conditions for all Aboriginal people, on and off reserves, in the areas of youth, employment and health,” said Minister Goodale.

On behalf of the Honourable Allan Rock, Minister of Health, Minister Stewart added, “Today’s announcement supports the direction we have been taking to increase First Nations control over health programs and resources. We firmly believe that solutions to health problems are best found in the Aboriginal communities themselves. Initiatives such as Aboriginal Head Start on reserves and the Aboriginal Health Institute are concrete examples of the government’s commitment to work with Aboriginal people to improve their health.”

Human Resources Development Canada, represented at today's ceremony by Secretary of State Ethel Blondin-Andrew, will be developing a five-year Aboriginal Human Resources Development Strategy, supported by a private-sector driven Council, to improve Aboriginal people's access to jobs.



"In order to build partnerships that will shape a skilled Aboriginal workforce, a multi-sectoral Aboriginal Human Resource Development Council is being created," said Secretary of State Blondin-Andrew. "Our aim is to strengthen links between Aboriginal people, business, labour and educators to increase Aboriginal participation in the mainstream economy."

"We are committed to working with Aboriginal people to bring about meaningful changes to their social and economic circumstances," said Minister Stewart. "We want to achieve measurable results by supporting self-reliance at the individual and community level. We will work with Aboriginal people to support healthy, sustainable communities by improving health and public safety, investing in people and strengthening economic development."

"This Action Plan responds to the call of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples for significant changes in our relationship with Aboriginal people. Our success will depend on how well we work together with the provinces and territories, the private sector, and Canadians in all walks of life, to make the changes that are needed," she added.

***Gathering Strength*** can best be described as a framework for new partnerships with First Nations, Inuit, Métis and Non-Status Indians," explained Minister Stewart. "This document is a first step toward more effective working relationships between the Government of Canada and Aboriginal people. We want to work with them to develop agendas that respond to their unique needs and circumstances."

Ministers underlined that although the process of change must begin now, it is only the beginning of a dialogue with our partners. Minister Goodale summarized by saying, "This is a reasonable, concrete approach that will allow us to maximize resources through improved coordination and cooperation with provinces and Aboriginal groups. It is not a closed book. It is a first major step, and I look forward to working with Aboriginal groups and the provinces to meet the challenges we jointly face in this important endeavour."

- 30 -

This news release and accompanying material are available through the Internet at:  
<http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For more information:

Lynne Boyer  
Media Relations  
DIAND  
(819) 997-8404

John Embruy  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Federal Interlocutor  
(613) 996-2007



# Communiqué News Release

201  
- 1026

1-9801

## LE PLAN D'ACTION DU CANADA POUR LES QUESTIONS AUTOCHTONES : ORIENTÉ VERS LES COLLECTIVITÉS ET FONDÉ SUR LA RÉCONCILIATION ET LE RENOUVEAU

**OTTAWA (le 7 janvier 1998)** — La ministre des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien, M<sup>me</sup> Jane Stewart, et l'interlocuteur fédéral pour les Métis et les Indiens non inscrits, M. Ralph Goodale (ministre de Ressources naturelles Canada), ont dévoilé aujourd'hui *Rassembler nos forces : le plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones*.

« Au coeur de ce plan d'action se trouve un engagement à répondre aux besoins des collectivités en établissant un véritable partenariat avec les Autochtones, y compris l'élaboration de mécanismes pour reconnaître des gouvernements et des institutions autochtones durables et responsables. Il sera essentiel de travailler en étroite collaboration avec les Autochtones afin de définir ce partenariat et de modeler une vision commune de la relation qui nous unit », a déclaré la ministre Stewart.

En expliquant le *Plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones*, les ministres ont tenu à exprimer leur gratitude à l'égard de la Commission royale sur les peuples autochtones (CRPA) pour l'ampleur de ses travaux. « Le Plan d'action répond à la Commission royale et définit une nouvelle orientation fondée sur une plus grande coopération avec les groupes autochtones et les provinces », a indiqué la ministre Stewart.

Pour souligner l'engagement du gouvernement à renouveler la relation, les ministres ont présenté la Déclaration de réconciliation. Le gouvernement y reconnaît officiellement les effets néfastes des traitements subis par les Autochtones du Canada par le passé et, plus précisément, il exprime ses profonds regrets aux victimes de sévices physiques et sexuels exercés dans les pensionnats.

Le *Plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones* a quatre objectifs :

- renouveler les partenariats;
- renforcer l'exercice des pouvoirs par les Autochtones;
- établir une nouvelle relation financière;
- renforcer les collectivités et les économies, et appuyer les gens.



Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
of Canada

Canada



« Pour **renouveler les partenariats** avec succès entre les Canadiens autochtones et les Canadiens non autochtones, nous devons d'abord corriger les erreurs du passé », a ajouté la ministre Stewart.

Afin de souligner cet engagement, la ministre Stewart a annoncé que le gouvernement du Canada s'engage à accorder 350 millions de dollars pour la guérison communautaire, comme moyen de composer avec les souvenirs des sévices physiques et sexuels exercés dans les pensionnats.

Le ministre Goodale a fait remarquer que le renforcement des partenariats entre les gouvernements et les groupes autochtones constitue la clé pour répondre aux besoins des Métis et des Autochtones vivant à l'extérieur des réserves, y compris ceux qui vivent en milieu urbain. « Agir en coopération aura pour résultat une meilleure prestation des programmes et des services, qui est à l'écoute des besoins des Autochtones », a-t-il dit.

Les façons d'aborder le deuxième élément du **Plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones, renforcer l'exercice des pouvoirs par les Autochtones**, varieront en fonction des besoins, de l'histoire et de la situation des divers groupes et collectivités autochtones. Cependant, la ministre Stewart a insisté sur le fait qu'ayant reconnu le droit inhérent à l'autonomie gouvernementale, le Canada s'est engagé à travailler avec les Autochtones en vue d'aider à créer des gouvernements et des institutions autochtones qui ont la capacité, la taille et les ressources nécessaires pour exercer efficacement les pouvoirs envers leurs membres et sur leurs territoires, et pour aider à élaborer des formes d'autonomie gouvernementale qui correspondent à la situation des Métis et des Autochtones vivant à l'extérieur des réserves. De plus, le gouvernement s'est engagé à adopter des accords concrets pour confirmer la relation fondée sur les traités et prendre des moyens afin d'améliorer le processus des revendications.

Le troisième élément du **Plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones** parle **d'établir une nouvelle relation financière**. « Le gouvernement s'engage à maintenir une relation financière plus stable avec les gouvernements ou les organisations autochtones, fondée sur des modèles de transfert qui soient transparents et prévisibles, qui favorisent la production de recettes autonomes et qui accroissent l'obligation de rendre des comptes des gouvernements et des institutions autochtones envers leurs membres », a dit la ministre Stewart.

**Renforcer les collectivités et les économies, et appuyer les gens** constitue le dernier élément du **Plan d'action du Canada pour les questions autochtones**. « Nous croyons que les mesures décrites dans notre approche auront pour effet concret d'améliorer les conditions socioéconomiques des Autochtones vivant tant à l'intérieur qu'à l'extérieur des réserves, dans les domaines de la jeunesse, de l'emploi et de la santé », a expliqué le ministre Goodale.



« L'annonce d'aujourd'hui appuie l'orientation que nous avons prise en vue d'accroître la maîtrise des Premières nations sur les programmes de santé et sur les ressources. Nous sommes convaincus que c'est dans les collectivités autochtones mêmes que se trouvent les solutions aux problèmes de santé. Des initiatives telles que le programme Bon départ pour les Autochtones vivant à l'intérieur des réserves et l'institut de la santé autochtone sont des exemples concrets de l'engagement qu'a pris le gouvernement de travailler avec les Autochtones à l'amélioration de leur état de santé », a ajouté M<sup>me</sup> Stewart, au nom du ministre de la Santé, M. Allan Rock.

Développement des ressources humaines Canada, représenté à la cérémonie d'aujourd'hui par M<sup>me</sup> Ethel Blondin-Andrew, Secrétaire d'État, élaborera une stratégie quinquennale de développement des ressources humaines autochtones, appuyée par un conseil dirigé par le secteur privé, pour offrir aux Autochtones un meilleur accès aux emplois.

« Un conseil multisectoriel de développement des ressources humaines a été élaboré afin d'établir des partenariats qui permettront de former une main-d'œuvre autochtone qualifiée, a déclaré M<sup>me</sup> Blondin-Andrew. Notre objectif est de renforcer les liens entre le monde des affaires, le marché du travail, le milieu de l'éducation et les Autochtones en vue d'accroître la participation de ces derniers à l'ensemble de l'économie. »

« Nous nous sommes engagés à travailler avec les Autochtones afin d'apporter des changements significatifs dans leurs conditions sociales et économiques, a mentionné la ministre Stewart. Nous voulons obtenir des résultats mesurables en favorisant l'autosuffisance aux niveaux individuel et communautaire. Nous travaillerons avec les Autochtones à appuyer des collectivités saines et durables en améliorant la santé et la sécurité publique, en investissant dans les ressources humaines et en renforçant le développement économique.

« Ce plan d'action répond aux attentes de la Commission royale sur les peuples autochtones quant à l'objectif d'apporter des changements significatifs dans notre relation avec les Autochtones. Le succès de ce plan dépendra de la qualité de notre travail avec les provinces et les territoires, avec le secteur privé et avec les Canadiens de toute souche pour apporter les changements nécessaires », a-t-elle ajouté.

« *Rassembler nos forces* peut être défini comme étant un plan d'action pour les nouveaux partenariats qui seront établis avec les Premières nations, les Inuits, les Métis et les Indiens non inscrits, a expliqué la ministre Stewart. Ce document constitue un premier pas vers l'établissement de relations de travail plus efficaces entre le gouvernement du Canada et les Autochtones. Nous voulons travailler avec eux à l'élaboration de programmes qui répondent à leurs conditions et à leurs besoins particuliers. »



Les ministres ont fait remarquer que, même si le processus de changement doit s'amorcer immédiatement, ce n'est que le début du dialogue avec nos partenaires. Le ministre Goodale a conclu en ces termes : « Il s'agit d'une approche concrète et raisonnable qui nous permettra d'augmenter le plus possible les ressources par l'entremise d'une coordination et d'une coopération accrues avec les provinces et les groupes autochtones. Le dossier n'est pas clos. Il s'agit plutôt d'un premier pas important, et j'espère travailler avec les groupes autochtones et les provinces à relever les défis que nous affrontons conjointement dans cette importante démarche. »

- 30 -

Ce communiqué et les documents qui l'accompagnent peuvent également être consultés sur Internet, à l'adresse <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

Pour obtenir plus de renseignements, veuillez communiquer avec :

Lynne Boyer  
Relations avec les médias  
MAINC  
(819) 997-8404

John Embruy  
Attaché de presse  
Bureau de l'interlocuteur fédéral  
(613) 996-2007



# NEWS RELEASE

CAI  
-N56

98-06

## MINISTERS ROBILLARD AND COPPS INVITE CANADIANS TO CELEBRATE CANADIAN CITIZENSHIP AND HERITAGE WEEK

OTTAWA, February 3, 1998 - The Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and MP for Westmount-Ville-Marie, Madame Lucienne Robillard, and the Minister of Canadian Heritage and MP for Hamilton East, Ms. Sheila Copps, today announced that **Citizenship and Heritage Week** will take place from February 9-16, 1998.

"Whether we are Canadians by birth or by choice, we share in a culture that is richer because of its diversity," said Madame Robillard. "Citizenship and Heritage Week is an opportunity to recognize and celebrate the qualities that have provided Canada with its rich past, and are helping to guarantee its bright future."

**Citizenship and Heritage Week** encompasses and highlights National Citizenship Week (February 9-15), National Flag of Canada Day (February 15), and Heritage Day (February 16). It provides a focus for all Canadians, youth in particular, to increase their awareness, and to celebrate the richness of our Canadian heritage and the rights and responsibilities of citizenship.

"The timing of this year's **Citizenship and Heritage Week** couldn't be better because it falls right in the middle of the 1998 Olympic Winter Games in Nagano, Japan," said Minister Copps. "As we watch our athletes perform on the world stage, we are reminded that ours is a team of Canadians with roots in many countries. We are proud that, united under one flag, they are competing for Canada."

Formerly known as Canada - Take It to Heart Week, **Citizenship and Heritage Week** is an opportunity for all Canadians, whether by birth or by choice, to reflect on and celebrate their rights and responsibilities as citizens of Canada. It is an opportunity to improve our understanding of what it means to be Canadian and to share that understanding with others. The week is sponsored by Citizenship and Immigration Canada and Canadian Heritage in collaboration with the Heritage Canada Foundation. A range of events and activities will also take place through partnerships with educators, youth groups, community service organizations and business. A list of Citizenship and Heritage Week community events is available on the Internet. For example:

- Nine individuals and/or organizations across Canada will receive special Citation for Citizenship Awards for their exceptional efforts in helping newcomers integrate into their community;



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

- 90,000 youth activity guides will be used by schools, youth groups and community groups across Canada to help young people to better appreciate their heritage and citizenship;
- 500,000 bookmarks will be distributed by Chapters Bookstores, SmithBooks, Coles and The Book Company as well as Husky Oil outlets;
- Dozens of communities will hold special events to celebrate their heritage.

- 30 -

For information:

Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
Eric Tetrault  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
(613) 954-1064

René Mercier  
Public Affairs  
(613) 941-7042

Canadian Heritage  
Michel Briskin  
A/ Communications Advisor  
Office of the Minister  
(819) 997-7788

Anne-Sophie Lawless  
Chief, Media Relations  
(819) 997-9314

**Check with any of the following Internet sites to learn more about Citizenship and Heritage Week.**

Citizenship and Immigration Canada: <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>

or,

Citzine, a youth oriented "zine" or on-line magazine, to be launched February 9, 1998: <http://www.citzine.ca>  
or,

Canadian Heritage: <http://www.pch.gc.ca>

## Citizenship and Heritage Week

---

### QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

#### **When will Citizenship and Heritage Week (CHW) take place? Is it to be an annual event?**

- In 1998, Citizenship and Heritage Week (formerly known as Canada - Take it to Heart Week) takes place from February 9 - 16. It will take place annually from the second Monday to the third Monday in February.

#### **What is the purpose of Citizenship and Heritage Week?**

- The purpose of CHW is to provide Canadians with an opportunity to reflect on and celebrate the privileges and responsibilities of Canadian citizenship and on the heritage that makes Canada special.

#### **Why did we change the name from Canada - Take It to Heart Week?**

- We changed the name of the week in response to feedback from the public that suggested that a new name would help to better explain the goals and objectives of the week.

#### **Is Citizenship and Heritage Week intended to replace National Citizenship Week (NCW), National Flag of Canada Day and Heritage Day?**

- National Citizenship Week (February 9-15), National Flag of Canada Day (February 15), and Heritage Day (February 16) will continue to be held.
- However, by placing them under the overall umbrella of Citizenship and Heritage Week, we hope to help educators and event organizers to generate a greater impact and to highlight the natural linkages between citizenship and heritage.

#### **Who is involved in CHW, and what are their roles?**

- CHW is funded equally by the departments of Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) and Canadian Heritage (PCH).
- In planning and organizing various CHW events, CIC and PCH work in partnership with the Heritage Canada Foundation and a wide range of businesses, non-government organizations, educators and youth leaders.

#### **How much does the federal government spend on CHW?**

- CIC and PCH each contribute \$250,000 toward Citizenship and Heritage Week.

- About 60 percent of this money is spent to publish and distribute a wide range of educational and promotional publications such as youth activity guides for teachers, posters, bookmarks, and flag pins. The balance is spent to fund various regional activities.

### **What will happen during CHW?**

- Minister Robillard will participate with 130 youths from the Encounters with Canada program, in a Youth Forum on Citizenship, to take place on Parliament Hill on February 9 at 10:30.
- Throughout the week, at ceremonies in communities across Canada, Citation for Citizenship Awards will be presented to nine individuals and groups that have demonstrated excellence and innovation in helping immigrants adapt to their new lives in Canada.
- The Kiwanis Club of Casa Loma will hold a special Citizenship Ceremony at Casa Loma in Toronto on Wednesday February 11.
- A wide range of educational events in schools and youth groups, Citizenship and Heritage Week events will take place in communities all across Canada. A list of such activities is available from CIC Public Affairs and on our Web sites.
- MuchMusic and Musique Plus will hold a 24-hour Heritage Day marathon on February 16.

### **Where can I learn more about CHW?**

- Lists of activities and events, as well as electronic versions of some CHW publications are also available from the following Internet sites:
  - Citizenship and Immigration Canada: <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>
  - Canadian Heritage: <http://www.pch.gc.ca>
  - Citzine: <http://www.citzine.ca> (to be launched February 9)

•

- On peut également se procurer la liste des activités, ainsi que la version électronique de certaines publications portant sur la Semaine, aux adresses Internet suivantes :
  - Citizen : <http://www.citizen.ca> (mis en service le 9 février)
  - Patrimoine Canada : <http://www.phc.gc.ca>
  - Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada : <http://cicnet.cic.gc.ca>

## Où m'adresser pour en savoir davantage sur la Semaine ?

•

- Le 16 février, Much Music et Musique Plus diffuseront, 24 heures durant, des émissions spéciales pour la Journée du patrimoine.

•

- Toute une gamme d'activités éducatives, dans les écoles et les organismes pour jeunes, ainsi que d'autres activités reliées à La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine, auront lieu à l'échelle du Canada. On peut se procurer la liste des activités auprès des Affaires publiques du CIC.

•

- Le mercredi 11 février, le club Kizwamis de Casa Loma tiendra une cérémonie spéciale de citoyenneté à la Casa Loma, à Toronto.

•

- Pendant la semaine, dans le cadre de cérémonies qui auront lieu d'un bout à l'autre du Canada, des certificats du mérite civique seront attribués à neuf personnes et organismes qui, en faisant preuve d'excellence et d'innovation, auront aidé des immigrants à s'adapter à leur nouvelle vie au Canada.

•

- La ministre Lucienne Robillard participera, avec 130 jeunes du programme Rencontres du Canada, à un forum-jeunesse sur la citoyenneté qui se déroulera sur la Colline du Parlement le 9 février à 10 h 30.

•

## Quel est passé-t-il durant la Semaine ?

•

- Environ 60 % de cet argent est consacré à la publication et à la distribution d'une vaste gamme de matériel éducatif et de promotion, comme des guides d'activités pour les jeunes à l'usage des enseignants, des affiches, des signets, des petits drapés et des épinglettes. Le reste des fonds serv à des activités régionales.

•

- Les deux ministères versent 250 000 \$ chacun pour la tenue de la Semaine.

•

## Combien le gouvernement fédéral consacre-t-il à la Semaine ?

•

•

- Qui sont les intervenants de la Semaine, et quels sont leurs rôles?**
- La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine remplace-t-elle la Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté, la Journée du drapeau national et la Fête du patrimoine?
  - La Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté (du 9 au 15 février), la Journée du drapeau national (le 15 février) et la Fête du patrimoine (le 16 février) continueront d'être célébrées.
  - Toutefois, en les regroupant dans le cadre général de la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine, nous espérons aider les enseignants et les organisateurs d'activités à mieux faire ressortir l'importance de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine et les liens naturels qui existent entre eux.
  - Les ministères de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration (CIC) et du Patrimoine canadien (PCH) financeront la Semaine à parts égales.
  - Les deux ministères travaillent, de concert avec Heritage Canada et de nombreux organismes non gouvernementaux, entreprises, enseignants et organismes pour les jeunes, à la planification et à l'organisation des diverses activités de la Semaine.

•

- Pourquoi l'appellation «Le Canada, une affaire de cœur» a-t-elle été remplacée?**
- En 1998, la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine se tiendra-t-elle? S'agira-t-il d'un événement annuel?
  - En 1998, la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine (anciennement appelée «Le Canada, une affaire de cœur») se tiendra du 9 au 16 février. La Semaine se tiendra chaque année du deuxième lundi au troisième lundi de février.
  - La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine vise à donner aux Canadiens l'occasion de célébrer la citoyenneté et de refléchir aux priviléges qu'elles leur confère et aux responsabilités qui en découlent, ainsi qu'au caractère unique de leur héritage et de leur patrimoine.
  - Nous avons choisi d'adopter un nouveau nom pour donner suite aux suggestions du public, selon lesquelles un nouveau nom aiderait à mieux expliquer les buts et les objectifs visés dans le cadre de cet événement.

•

- Quel est le but visé par cette Semaine?**
- Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine**
- QUESTIONS ET REPONSES**
- Qui sont les intervenants de la Semaine, et quels sont leurs rôles?**
- La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine vise à donner aux Canadiens l'occasion de célébrer la citoyenneté et du patrimoine et de refléchir aux priviléges qu'elles leur confère et aux responsabilités qui en découlent, ainsi qu'au caractère unique de leur héritage et de leur patrimoine.
  - La Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine remplace-t-elle la Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté, la Journée du drapeau national et la Fête du patrimoine?
  - La Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté (du 9 au 15 février), la Journée du drapeau national (le 15 février) et la Fête du patrimoine (le 16 février) continueront d'être célébrées.
  - Toutefois, en les regroupant dans le cadre général de la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine, nous espérons aider les enseignants et les organisateurs d'activités à mieux faire ressortir l'importance de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine et les liens naturels qui existent entre eux.
  - Les ministères de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration (CIC) et du Patrimoine canadien (PCH) financeront la Semaine à parts égales.
  - Les deux ministères travaillent, de concert avec Heritage Canada et de nombreux organismes non gouvernementaux, entreprises, enseignants et organismes pour les jeunes, à la planification et à l'organisation des diverses activités de la Semaine.

•

- 90 000 guides d'activités pour les jeunes seront distribués dans les écoles, à des groupes communautaires au Canada afin d'aider les jeunes à mieux apprécier leur héritage et leur citoyenneté;
- 500 000 signatures seront distribuées par l'entremise des librairies Chapters, LibrairieSmith, Coles et The Book Company et des points de vente Husky Oil;
- des activités spéciales visant à célébrer le patrimoine canadien se dérouleront dans des dizaines de localités.

Pour plus d'information :

Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada	Eric Tétrault	(613) 954-1064
Patrimoine canadien	Michel Briskin	Secrétaire de presse
	Conseiller int. en communications	Bureau de la Ministre
	Bureau de la Ministre	(613) 954-1064
René Mercier	René Mercier	(613) 941-7042
Anne-Sophie Lawless	Chef, Relations avec les médias	Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada : <a href="http://cicnet.cic.gc.ca">http://cicnet.cic.gc.ca</a>
	(819) 997-9314	Patrimoine canadien : <a href="http://www.pch.gc.ca">http://www.pch.gc.ca</a>



La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine englobe et célèbre la Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté (du 9 au 15 février), la Journée du drapéau national du Canada (le 15 février) et la Fête du patrimoine (le 16 février). La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine envoie un message fort à tous les Canadiens : « Cette année, la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine ne saurait tomber à un meilleur moment, étant donné qu'elle a lieu au beau milieu des Jeux olympiques d'hiver de Nagano, au Japon, a déclaré la ministre Copps. En voyant nos athlètes évoluer sur la scène mondiale, nous nous ne pouvons oublier que les membres de l'équipe canadienne ont leurs racines dans plusieurs pays. Nous sommes fiers qu'ensemble sous un même drapeau, ils défendent les couleurs du Canada. »

« Cela rappelle à leur héritage canadien, à en célébrer la richesse, et de mieux reflécher aux droits que leur confère la citoyenneté et aux responsabilités qu'ils en découvrent. »

La Semaine est une occasion pour tous les Canadiens de faire valoir les caractéristiques propres au Canada qui lui ont assuré un passé riche et permisont de reconnaître et de célébrer les caractéristiques propres au Canada qui lui ont assuré un passé riche et de lui garantir un bel avenir. »

La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine célèbre la Semaine nationale de la citoyenneté (du 9 au 15 février), la Journée du drapéau national du Canada (le 15 février) et la Fête du patrimoine (le 16 février). La Semaine est une occasion pour tous les Canadiens, et pour les jeunes en particulier, de sensibiliser davantage à leur héritage canadien, à en célébrer la richesse, et de mieux reflécher aux droits que leur confère la citoyenneté et aux responsabilités qu'ils en découvrent.

« Canadiens de naissance ou par choix, nous avons en commun une culture particulièrement riche en raison de sa diversité, a dit Madame Robillard. La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine est une occasion de se réunir avec nos amis et nos voisins d'aujourd'hui que la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine se tiendra du 9 au 16 février 1998.

OTTAWA, le 3 février 1998 - Madame Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration et députée de Westmount-Ville-Marie, et madame Sheila Copps, ministre du Patrimoine canadien et députée de Hamilton Est, ont annoncé aujourd'hui que la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine se tiendra du 9 au 16 février 1998. Les ministres Lucienne Robillard et Sheila Copps invitent les Canadiens à célébrer la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine envoi une culture particulièrelement riche en raison de sa diversité, a dit Madame Robillard. La Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine est une occasion de se réunir avec nos amis et nos voisins d'aujourd'hui que la Semaine de la citoyenneté et du patrimoine se tiendra du 9 au 16 février 1998.

# News Release Communiqué

A1  
V26  
1-9824

## CANADA, BRITISH COLUMBIA AND FIRST NATIONS AGREE TO A JOINT REVIEW OF THE B.C. TREATY PROCESS

**VANCOUVER, B.C. (March 13, 1998)** -- Federal Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Jane Stewart, B.C. Minister of Aboriginal Affairs Dale Lovick and Grand Chief Edward John of the First Nations Summit Task Group met today and agreed to a joint review of the B.C. treaty process in light of the December 11, 1997 Supreme Court of Canada decision in *Delgamuukw*. Also in attendance at the meeting was Assembly of First Nations Vice-Chief Herb George representing all First Nations in B.C.

At the meeting, the Ministers and First Nations leaders established a senior level committee to examine how the *Delgamuukw* decision affects the treaty process. Finding ways to expedite the reconciliation of the interests of Canada, British Columbia and First Nations is the top priority for all parties. The committee will be meeting over the next two months to improve the treaty process to achieve the agreements necessary for economic and social stability in B.C.

"The *Delgamuukw* decision provides opportunities for dialogue and debate on the B.C. treaty process," said Minister Stewart. "I am pleased to be part of a process that will allow governments, First Nations, third parties and other groups with a stake in treaty negotiations to consider its implications in partnership."

"The B.C. government is committed to achieving land-use certainty and creating jobs," said Minister Lovick. "I am very pleased to be working in partnership with my federal and First Nations counterparts to help streamline and improve negotiations in light of the *Delgamuukw* decision."

The process they follow to do so will necessarily involve finding solutions that allow the economy of B.C. to flourish while negotiating effective and workable treaty settlements.

"First Nations in this province require certainty just as much as business and government. The historic *Delgamuukw* decision gives us a unique opportunity to resolve how aboriginal title and rights co-exist with the rights of others in British Columbia," said Grand Chief Edward John, a member of the First Nations Summit Task Group.



.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

Agreement was also reached on the critical importance of establishing dialogue with third parties, business leaders and the Treaty Negotiation Advisory Committee, which was established to provide advice to governments on treaty negotiations. As such, they also gave their full support to cooperative initiatives to foster constructive dialogue about the *Delgamuukw* decision, such as the annual *Business at the Summit* conference.

Mr. Danny Watts, who is Co-Chair of both the First Nations Summit and *Business at the Summit*, said, "We need to expand the dialogue already occurring through increased participation at events like *Business at the Summit*."

This yearly forum, sponsored by the First Nations Summit and a number of B.C. corporations, provides the opportunity for First Nations and business leaders to come together and discuss issues of mutual interest. This year's conference, scheduled for May 7, 1998, will focus on building partnerships in a post-*Delgamuukw* environment.

"The time has come to cut through red tape and deal with treaty matters in a more business-like way," said Brian Smith, Chair of B.C. Hydro and Co-Chair of Business at the Summit.

"Business and First Nations share a common desire to create a stronger B.C. economy, new partnerships and new opportunities for investment and jobs."

The Supreme Court of Canada decision in *Delgamuukw* sends a strong message to all Canadians to strengthen the relationship with Aboriginal people. As Chief Justice Antonio Lamer wrote, "Let us face it, we are all here to stay." The Court's decision also reaffirms that negotiation is the best way to reconcile the interest of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Canadians to achieve certainty over the use and ownership of lands and resources.

-30-

This news release is available on the Internet at either of the following addresses:

Canada: <http://www.inac.gc.ca>  
B.C.: <http://www.aaf.gov.bc.ca/aaf/>

For more information:

Lucie Zaharoff  
Federal Treaty Negotiation  
Office  
Tel: (604) 775-8016  
Fax: (604) 775-7149  
Toll free: (800) 665-9320

Jim Durham  
Ministry of Aboriginal  
Affairs  
Tel: (250) 356-8283  
Fax: (250) 356-2213  
Toll free: (800) 880-1022

Colin Braker  
First Nations Summit  
Tel: (604) 990-9939  
Fax: (604) 990-9949

# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
-N26

1-9831

## MINISTER INTRODUCES ACT TO INCREASE CERTAINTY FOR THE CREATION OF NUNAVUT

**OTTAWA (March 31, 1998)** — The federal government introduced legislation today that would lead to an early election for Nunavut, the northern territory to be created April 1, 1999.

“The creation of Nunavut will fulfill the aspiration of Inuit and Northerners for representative public government. The bill introduced today will help ensure a smooth transition as Nunavut comes into existence,” said Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Bill C-39, *An Act to Amend the Nunavut Act and the Constitution Act, 1867*, would allow a territorial election to precede Nunavut’s creation. Minister Stewart said, “This means the people of Nunavut will have in place an elected Legislative Assembly that is accountable to them.”

Without an elected assembly, the new territory would be governed by an appointed commissioner.

Bill C-39 will amend the *Nunavut Act* and a number of other pieces of legislation. Amendments to the *Nunavut Act* are required to bring certainty and predictability to both the process of setting up the Government of Nunavut and the effectiveness of that government in its early days of operation. The bill will also amend the *Northwest Territories Act* to adjust the minimum number of seats required in the Northwest Territories (N.W.T.) Legislative Assembly. The *Constitution Act, 1867* will be amended to provide for representation of Nunavut in the House of Commons and the Senate similar to that enjoyed by Yukon and N.W.T.

When the *Nunavut Act* was originally enacted in 1993, it was widely believed that most transitional issues could be dealt with through a general rule that “grandfathered” Northwest Territories laws into Nunavut. This was the general approach relied upon when Yukon, Alberta, and Saskatchewan were created out of the N.W.T. at the turn of the century. Since 1993, it has become apparent that the complexity of today’s public administration requires more detailed transitional arrangements.

The three signatories to the Nunavut Political Accord (Government of Canada, Government of the Northwest Territories, Nunavut Tunngavik Inc.) have participated extensively in the development of the amendments, as have the Interim Commissioner’s Office and the Nunavut Implementation Commission. The Nunavut Implementation Commission (NIC) originally identified the need for *Nunavut Act* amendments in its 1995 report “Footprints in New Snow” and its subsequent work.

.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

The time lines for the creation of Nunavut remain intact. The close cooperation among all involved parties is ensuring the target dates are being met. The design of the government has been set and an Interim Commissioner is in place. Deputy Ministers have been recruited, infrastructure is being built, and Nunavut residents are being trained for new jobs.

The creation of Nunavut, which is attracting significant national and international attention, is consistent with the goals of *Gathering Strength - Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*. The new territory of Nunavut will be the achievement of Inuit and non-Aboriginal people working together to create a new public government which reflects Inuit self-government aspirations and is representative of the northern population as a whole.

-30-

This news release and accompanying backgrounder are available on the Internet at the following address: <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

**Contact:**

Lynne Boyer  
Communications Branch  
Department of Indian Affairs  
and Northern Development  
(819) 997-8404

**BACKGROUNDER - SUMMARY OF BILL C-39**  
***AN ACT TO AMEND THE NUNAVUT ACT AND CONSTITUTION ACT, 1867***

This Bill amends the *Nunavut Act* and the *Constitution Act, 1867* and makes consequential amendments to the *Northwest Territories Act* and other federal statutes. The amendments will strengthen Nunavut's capacity to achieve political control, autonomy and accountability in the inaugural days of the newly established government, and will contribute to a smooth transition as the new territory assumes its powers, duties and functions.

***Nunavut Act***

The amendments to the *Nunavut Act* provide for:

- the authority for the first elections of Nunavut to be held prior to the creation of the Nunavut Territory, in order for the new territory to be governed by an elected Legislative Assembly from the day that it comes into existence;
- a legislative base for the new territory by duplicating the ordinances made by the Legislature of the Northwest Territories and an organizational base by the duplication of public offices and bodies currently operating in both the east and west;
- the continuation in Nunavut of all rights provided by and all actions performed under the laws of the Northwest Territories, before the new territory was created;
- the assignment to the Government of Nunavut of leases for Nunavut office and housing facilities entered into by the federal government;
- the clarification of the authorities and powers of the Interim Commissioner of Nunavut;
- the authority for the Governor in Council, in the absence of agreement between the Interim Commissioner of Nunavut and the Government of the Northwest Territories on the division of assets and liabilities, to transfer the ownership of property other than real property to the Government of Nunavut and to terminate contracts between the federal government and the Government of the Northwest Territories to allow for the negotiation of new ones for each territory;
- the carrying forward into Nunavut of collective agreements entered into by the Government of the Northwest Territories with respect to territorial government workers in the Nunavut area;
- the clarification of how pending administrative matters will be dealt with; and
- the clarification of the continuing jurisdiction of the Northwest Territories courts in relation to pending proceedings.

*Constitution Act, 1867*

The amendments to the *Constitution Act, 1867* provide for Senate and House of Commons representation for Nunavut, and the continuation of the current Senator for Nunavut if that person is resident therein, or for the Northwest Territories, otherwise.

*Northwest Territories Act*

The amendment to the *Northwest Territories Act* provides for the reduction of the minimum number of members on the Northwest Territories Legislative Assembly from 15 to 14 which corresponds to the number of members which will remain after the creation of Nunavut.

(March 1998)

## **BACKGROUNDER**

On April 1, 1999, the map of Canada will change. On that date, Nunavut, Canada's third territory, will come into existence. The *Nunavut Act*, which provides the legal framework for the creation of the Nunavut territory, was enacted with all-party support and received Royal Assent on June 10, 1993.

The Nunavut Implementation Commission (NIC), established under the *Nunavut Act* was mandated to advise the Government of Canada, the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) and the Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated (NTI) on the establishment of Nunavut. In this regard, the NIC made a series of recommendations to the parties in its report "Footprints in New Snow" and subsequent reports. Many of these recommendations are implemented in the Amendments to the *Nunavut Act*.

Bill C-39, *An Act to Amend the Nunavut Act and Constitution Act, 1867* amends the *Nunavut Act*, the *Constitution Act, 1867* and makes consequential amendments to a number of federal statutes.

One set of amendments relates to the timing of Nunavut's first election. Initially, it was envisaged that Nunavut's first election would occur after the territory was established, as reflected in the *Nunavut Act*. With these amendments to permit an election in advance of April 1, 1999 Nunavut can be governed by an elected Legislative Assembly from the day the territory comes into existence.

Other amendments to the *Nunavut Act* will facilitate a smooth transition as Nunavut comes into existence and contribute to its effective administration.

Amendments which will supplement and clarify transitional provisions include those which will help ensure that the Interim Commissioner has adequate powers to establish the new territory, clarify how Northwest Territories (N.W.T.) laws will be applied in Nunavut and clarify how pending legal actions will be managed.

The role of the Interim Commissioner is critical to the successful establishment of Nunavut. Amendments will clarify the Interim Commissioner's powers in relation to such things as the division of assets and liabilities between the Government of Nunavut and the Government of the Northwest Territories and the initial filling of statutory offices.

Amendments will also provide an option, if necessary arrangements are not concluded, to ensure that all the essential elements are available for Nunavut to assume its responsibilities on April 1, 1999.

To ensure that the necessary physical infrastructure will be available in Nunavut on April 1, 1999, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (IAND) entered into a partnering arrangement with the Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated (NTI) whereby the Nunavut Construction Company (NCC) will construct and own the initial staff housing and office facilities and lease them to the Government of Nunavut. The partnering arrangement is effected through leases entered into by the Minister of IAND with the intention that these leases be assigned to the Government of Nunavut. An amendment to the *Nunavut Act* will confirm this intention, ensuring that any potential liability for the leases moves from the Minister of IAND to the Government of Nunavut.

In order to provide Nunavut with the same representation in Parliament as Canada's other territories, provisions will be made to provide for Senate and House of Commons representation for Nunavut. This will involve reassigning one of the two N.W.T. seats in the House of Commons to Nunavut and creating a seat in the Senate.

The *Northwest Territories Act* will also be amended to reduce the minimum seats in the N.W.T. Legislative Assembly from 15 to 14 to correspond with the number of seats remaining in the western N.W.T. after the creation of Nunavut.

(March 1998)

# News Release Communiqué

CAI  
-N26

1-9832

## FIRST NATIONS MOVE CLOSER TO TAKING CONTROL OF THEIR OIL AND GAS RESOURCES

**EDMONTON, ALBERTA (April 2, 1998)** – The five First Nations participating in a pilot project with the federal government to assume full management and control of their oil and gas resources took a major step forward today with the signing of agreements that take them to the next phase.

The Honourable Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Chief Brian Standingready of the White Bear First Nation, Chief Robert Horseman of the Horse Lake First Nation, Chief Chris Shade of the Blood Tribe, Chief Darlene Yellow Old Woman-Munro of the Siksika Nation, and Chief James Ahnassay of the Dene Tha First Nation announced today they have signed separate Enhanced Co-Management Agreements to enter the second phase of the First Nations Oil and Gas Management Initiative (pilot project).

“The signing of these agreements is a significant and exciting milestone for government and the five First Nations,” stated Minister Stewart. “Not only does it mark a major step in First Nation progression toward assuming full control of their oil and gas resources, but it also provides for greater First Nation participation as well as direct training and capacity development. In proceeding jointly in this fashion, the pilot is supporting partnerships and strengthening Aboriginal governance, key objectives in *Gathering Strength -- Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*.”

“The First Nations in the pilot project have gone through an intensive training program and have been co-managing with IOGC many of the oil and gas management functions over the past two years. The signing of this agreement moves us into the next phase of capacity building and preparation for full control of our oil and gas resources,” stated Bernard Fox, from the Blood Tribe and Co-Chair of the Pilot Project Steering Committee. “The Chiefs view progression to Enhanced Co-Management as key to that goal and are looking forward to a closer working relationship with both the Canadian oil and gas industry and federal government.”

Objectives of this new phase are: an opportunity to expose First Nations to all aspects of oil and gas management; First Nation training and capacity building; communication to First Nation membership; and identification of how and what would be required to move to full control. Timeframes and commitment dates to complete specified functions to prepare First Nations for full control are also an integral part of Enhanced Co-Management.



.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

Indian Oil and Gas Canada (IOGC), the federal regulatory agency responsible for the management of oil and gas resources on First Nation lands, will continue to fulfill its duties, under the *Indian Oil and Gas Act* and *Indian Oil and Gas Regulations* and other relevant legislation, in a closer partnership with the participating First Nations.

-30 -

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For information:

John Dempsey  
Indian Oil and Gas Canada  
(403) 292-5661

## **Backgrounder**

The purpose of the First Nations Oil and Gas Management Initiative is to design and implement a pilot project to advance First Nations management and control of oil and gas resources on Indian reserve lands. It is being designed and implemented through a joint process involving five First Nations, the Canadian Indian Resource Council (IRC) and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND), through its regulatory agency, Indian Oil and Gas Canada (IOGC).

The Initiative was launched February 17, 1995, in Regina by the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the White Bear First Nation in Saskatchewan, the IRC and the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Four more First Nations joined the Initiative later that year representing the full pilot complement. The Horse Lake First Nation in central Alberta joined May 15, 1995, the Blood Tribe in southern Alberta joined July 7, 1995, the Siksika First Nation, located 80km east of Calgary joined two days later on July 9, 1995, and the Dene Tha' First Nation in northern Alberta joined September 18, 1995.

The Initiative is directed by a Steering Committee and Working Group that include members representing DIAND, IOGC, the participating First Nations and the IRC. It is anticipated that participation in the pilot project will assist First Nations to obtain the skills needed to ultimately assume full control and management of their oil and gas resources and will promote increased Aboriginal employment in the oil and gas sector.

The Initiative will proceed in three stages: **Co-Management** required both the First Nation and IOGC (on behalf of the Crown) to approve decisions. This stage operated pursuant to the *Indian Oil and Gas Regulations, 1995*. In the **Enhanced Co-Management** stage, the project will continue to operate under existing co-management requirements while involving First Nations in the full range of oil and gas management functions and operations. Under **Full First Nation Management**, the First Nation will be accountable for full management and control of their oil and gas. This stage will require legislative change to the *Indian Oil and Gas Act*.

As contained in the original MOU, training is an important aspect of the Initiative. To prepare participant First Nations to gradually assume the management of their oil and gas resources, a specially-designed 8-course First Nations Petroleum Land Administration Training Program at the Southern Alberta Institute of Technology (S.A.I.T.) in Calgary was developed. Twenty students, representing the five First Nations in the Initiative, graduated in June 1996.

The launching of the First Nations Oil and Gas Management Initiative is a significant benchmark of the progress made in First Nation aspirations toward self-determination in the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan. As well, the Canadian oil and gas industry will realize many benefits from this Initiative including closer ties to the First Nations with which they are doing business. The improved business understanding and working relationships that are established between the parties also have the potential to facilitate future negotiations for further activity on Indian lands.



# News Release Communiqué

1-9841

## CANADA BROADENS APPROACH TO HISTORIC TREATY LAND ENTITLEMENTS

OTTAWA (April 30, 1998) -- Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, announced today that Canada has broadened the way it calculates historic Treaty Land Entitlement (TLE) shortfalls. The move comes in response to recommendations made by the Indian Claims Commission (ICC).

The new approach to TLEs is consistent with the government's commitment to improve the specific claims process. "Negotiated TLE settlements provide land and capital to enable First Nations to launch economic development initiatives that strengthen their economies and their communities," said Minister Stewart. "As we recently committed to in *Gathering Strength – Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*, this is a positive step toward reconciliation in our relationship with First Nations."

The treaties between Aboriginal people and the Crown were vehicles for arranging the basis of the relationship between them. The importance of treaties is confirmed by the recognition of treaty rights, both historical and modern, and Aboriginal title in the *Constitution Act, 1982*. When the numbered treaties were negotiated in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the terms of treaties stipulated that the Crown would provide a certain amount of land per person. An Indian band has a TLE shortfall when it has not received all land it may be entitled to under an historic treaty.

While Treaties 1 to 11 include specific references to the amount of land owed per person, there is less clarity about the population to be counted and when. At the time of reserve creation, band populations were in flux. Some bands increased in population after the colonial governments had done its first population count as new people joined for the first time or moved in from other bands.

When calculations were done, in some cases, bands were found to have a shortfall of land. Previously, historic shortfall entitlements were based on the original band population count. The new approach will ensure TLEs will no longer be based solely on the government's original band population count but will include people who joined bands shortly afterwards and were not counted under any other treaty settlement. Counting these "late additions" more fairly reflects the dynamic of band populations of the time.



.../2

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

The new approach was prompted by the Indian Claims Commission's (ICC) review of the Fort McKay and Kawacatoose TLE claims after both were rejected by Canada. This approach reflects one of the main ICC recommendations to count "late additions" in TLE claims. It will enable Canada to accept these two First Nations claims for negotiation.

The ICC, created in 1991, is mandated under the federal *Inquiries Act* to review specific claims rejected by Canada and make recommendations.

This news release is also available through the Internet at: <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For Information:

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND Communications  
(819) 997-8404

# News Release Communiqué

1-9841

## CANADA BROADENS APPROACH TO HISTORIC TREATY LAND ENTITLEMENTS

OTTAWA (April 30, 1998) -- Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, announced today that Canada has broadened the way it calculates historic Treaty Land Entitlement (TLE) shortfalls. The move comes in response to recommendations made by the Indian Claims Commission (ICC).

The new approach to TLEs is consistent with the government's commitment to improve the specific claims process. "Negotiated TLE settlements provide land and capital to enable First Nations to launch economic development initiatives that strengthen their economies and their communities," said Minister Stewart. "As we recently committed to in *Gathering Strength – Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*, this is a positive step toward reconciliation in our relationship with First Nations."

The treaties between Aboriginal people and the Crown were vehicles for arranging the basis of the relationship between them. The importance of treaties is confirmed by the recognition of treaty rights, both historical and modern, and Aboriginal title in the *Constitution Act, 1982*. When the numbered treaties were negotiated in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the terms of treaties stipulated that the Crown would provide a certain amount of land per person. An Indian band has a TLE shortfall when it has not received all land it may be entitled to under an historic treaty.

While Treaties 1 to 11 include specific references to the amount of land owed per person, there is less clarity about the population to be counted and when. At the time of reserve creation, band populations were in flux. Some bands increased in population after the colonial governments had done its first population count as new people joined for the first time or moved in from other bands.

When calculations were done, in some cases, bands were found to have a shortfall of land. Previously, historic shortfall entitlements were based on the original band population count. The new approach will ensure TLEs will no longer be based solely on the government's original band population count but will include people who joined bands shortly afterwards and were not counted under any other treaty settlement. Counting these "late additions" more fairly reflects the dynamic of band populations of the time.



.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada



The new approach was prompted by the Indian Claims Commission's (ICC) review of the Fort McKay and Kawacatoose TLE claims after both were rejected by Canada. This approach reflects one of the main ICC recommendations to count "late additions" in TLE claims. It will enable Canada to accept these two First Nations claims for negotiation.

The ICC, created in 1991, is mandated under the federal *Inquiries Act* to review specific claims rejected by Canada and make recommendations.

This news release is also available through the Internet at: <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

**For Information:**

Lynne Boyer  
DIAND Communications  
(819) 997-8404

# News Release Communiqué

CA1  
- N26

1-9846

## PETROLEUM INDUSTRY, FIRST NATIONS AND FEDERAL GOVERNMENT SIGN MAJOR EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING AGREEMENT

**OTTAWA, ONTARIO (May 25, 1998)** -- The issue of Aboriginal employment and training in the oil and gas industry received a significant boost today with the announcement of the establishment of a major initiative to increase the training and employment of First Nations people in the petroleum industry.

The Honourable Jane Stewart, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; the Honourable Ethel Blondin-Andrew, Secretary of State for Children and Youth, on behalf of the Honourable Pierre S. Pettigrew, Minister of Human Resources Development Canada; Mr. Roy Fox, President of the Indian Resource Council of Canada (IRC); and Mr. David Manning, President of the Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP), with the Honourable Ralph Goodale, Minister of Natural Resources Canada and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, today announced the launch of the First Nations Employment and Training centre (FNET). The FNET was developed jointly by the IRC, representatives from the oil and natural gas industry, training/educational institutions and government. It is a coordinating agency for Aboriginal employment and training initiatives and will serve as a clearinghouse for information relating to employment.

"The federal government is very pleased to be a partner with First Nations and the petroleum industry in this initiative," stated Minister Stewart. "It is very encouraging to now have this institution able to seek out, train and place more Aboriginal people in jobs within the oil and natural gas industry. This cooperative and joint approach with the private sector, federal government, First Nations groups and training/educational institutions is a prime example of the types of partnerships envisioned in *Gathering Strength - Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*."

"This initiative is a significant step in bringing real and practical improvements to the lives of Aboriginal people," said the Honourable Ethel Blondin-Andrew, Secretary of State for Children and Youth. "The launch of this centre illustrates the partnership between the government of Canada, Aboriginal groups and the private sector based on the principles of mutual respect, responsibility and accountability."

Mr. Roy Fox, President of the IRC echoed Minister Stewart's comments and commended CAPP and the federal government for their support and commitment to FNET's mandate of increasing Aboriginal employment in the oil and gas and other resource sectors. "The real work begins

... '2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada



Canada

now," said Mr. Fox. "We need to go beyond political rhetoric to create meaningful employment opportunities for Aboriginal people in this very important industry. I am optimistic that through this partnership and the on-going dialogue that the IRC has initiated with CAPP, we will be able to attain this objective."

"CAPP's involvement in FNET signals industry's commitment to a comprehensive and integrated approach in partnership with First Nations and government to increase levels of Aboriginal training and employment in the Canadian oil and natural gas industry," said CAPP President David Manning.

"Canada's natural resources are a prime source of economic growth and upscale jobs, especially in rural and remote areas," said Minister Goodale. "This FNET Centre - which represents a real partnership commitment by Aboriginal peoples, industry and government - will help increase Aboriginal participation in the oil and gas industry. As Minister of Natural Resources Canada and the federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, I am doubly happy to see this centre come together."

Other activities of FNET will include development and delivery (where possible) of specific training and career development projects to increase employment of First Nations peoples in the oil and gas and related sectors. The centre will also coordinate the efforts of First Nations, industry and the federal government toward increasing employment opportunities and participation by First Nations people and provide relevant information about present and future employment opportunities in the petroleum industry.

The FNET is headed by a director who reports directly to a joint FNET Board of Directors, made up of industry, government and Aboriginal members. The Board is co-chaired by IRC President Roy Fox and CAPP President David Manning. FNET's annual operating cost of \$300,000 is being funded jointly by industry and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. The head office of FNET is in the administration building of the Tsuu T'ina Nation in southern Alberta.

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>

For further information:

Larry Kaida  
Indian Resource Council  
(403) 281-8308

Anne Polistac  
CAPP  
(403) 267-1100

John Dempsey  
Indian Oil and Gas Canada  
(403) 292-5661

David Hallman  
Human Resources Development Canada  
(819) 953-1820

John Embury  
Natural Resources Canada  
(613) 996-2007

## **Background**

### **First Nations Employment and Training centre (FNET)**

The Indian Resource Council of Canada (IRC), in partnership with Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC), began to develop a strategy in 1994 to increase First Nation employment in the oil and gas industry. The IRC and HRDC jointly sponsored a Human Resource Committee to develop this strategy. The joint Committee was made up of First Nation leaders, federal government representatives, educational representatives and representation of virtually all the companies involved in the petroleum and related sectors through their respective associations. The Committee submitted its final report to the Minister of Human Resources Development in June 1996.

The final report concluded that there is a need for a co-ordination role in the effort to increase First Nation employment and training in the resource sector and that this co-ordination role between First Nations, government, industry and educational institutions could also involve the preparation and delivery of training programs. To fill this need the Committee recommended the establishment of an FNET centre that would draw upon the resources and expertise of industry, First Nations and educational institutions.

FNET was established in 1997 by the IRC and CAPP, with support from Indian and Northern Affairs Canada and HRDC. It is now in the process of establishing its administrative structure and has selected both a Board of Directors and joint working committee. The Centre will be funded for a three-year period through a joint industry/government contribution with actual program funding and course delivery to be paid by clients individually or collectively through their sponsoring organizations. The FNET intends to be financially self-sufficient in the long term.

To fulfill the need identified by the earlier joint committee, FNET will undertake the following objectives:

- create a centre, known as the First Nations Employment and Training Centre, that will operate as a networking/coordinating organization to identify needs and promote employment initiatives and to develop and deliver oil and gas related employment and training programs for Aboriginal people.
- coordinate the efforts of Aboriginal communities, industry and the federal government toward increasing employment opportunities and participation by Aboriginal people in the oil and gas and related sectors.
- develop specific training and career development projects to increase employment of Aboriginal peoples in the oil and gas and related sectors

- provide a data base to share relevant information related to the training and career development for Aboriginal people, including information about present and future employment opportunities, training and career development initiatives, availability of Aboriginal candidates for training and employment and sources of relevant information and expertise.
- where possible, be an active partner in the development and delivery of oil and gas related training and employment initiatives for Aboriginal peoples.

#### **Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP)**

The Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP) represents approximately 170 companies which find, develop and produce over 95 per cent of Canada's oil and natural gas. CAPP's mission is to enhance the economic well-being and sustainability of the Canadian upstream petroleum industry in a socially, environmentally and technically responsible manner.

#### **Indian Resource Council of Canada (IRC)**

The Indian Resource Council of Canada (IRC) was founded in 1987 by the Chiefs of the oil and gas producing First Nations as a political body to represent their collective interests with government and industry. The mandates of the IRC are:

- to support First Nations in their efforts to manage and control their oil and natural gas resources;
- to complement initiatives by First Nations to ensure preservation of Crown Trust obligations, based upon treaties;
- to coordinate oil and gas initiatives to ensure maximum economic benefits for First Nations;
- to encourage and promote First Nations human resource development in oil and natural gas;
- to ultimately replace and perform the duties of Indian Oil and Gas Canada in five years.

# NEWS RELEASE

CAN  
- 126

98-39

## CANADA IS STRENGTHENING ITS APPROACH TO BRINGING WAR CRIMINALS TO JUSTICE

**OTTAWA July 21, 1998** - The federal government is allocating \$46.8 million over the next three years to bring to justice those involved in war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts in times of war, regardless of when those events occurred. Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and MP for Westmount-Ville-Marie, and Anne McLellan, Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada, and MP for Edmonton West, announced the funding today.

The new money will enable the Department of Justice to initiate some 14 new World War II cases over the next three years and the Department of Citizenship and Immigration to substantially enhance its ability to process modern-day war crimes cases. It will also allow the government to set up a formal coordination process to ensure that all partners, whether dealing with intelligence gathering, prosecution, or deportations, are working more closely together than has been possible in the past.

"This government has made a commitment to Canadians and the international community to bring war criminals to justice. Let it be clear to war criminals and all those involved in crimes against humanity who have fled to Canada, that we are determined to remove them from Canadian soil," said Minister Robillard.

"Canada is not a safe haven for war criminals. The actions of this government over the past three years have made this very plain. By intensifying our efforts and continuing to build on our coordination and consultation process, we will strengthen Canada's ability to bring those responsible for war crimes, crimes against humanity, and other reprehensible acts in times of war, to justice," said Minister McLellan.

As part of its resolve to intensify efforts and accountability in bringing war criminals to justice, the federal government has also introduced amendments to the *Extradition Act*. The amendments, which were introduced in the House of Commons last May by Minister McLellan, will facilitate extradition to another country or to an international tribunal.

Ministers Robillard and McLellan also jointly released the first annual report of their War Crimes Units, outlining the progress of Canada's War Crimes Initiative. The report is posted on the Internet. Hard copies may be obtained by calling the Department of Justice at (613) 957-4222 or Citizenship and Immigration Canada at (613) 954-9019.

Government  
of CanadaGouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

Funding for the initiative announced today was provided for in the February 1998 budget and is therefore built into the existing fiscal framework.

- 30 -

For information:

Eric Tetrault  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Department of Citizenship  
and Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

Pierre Gratton  
Office of the Minister  
Department of Justice  
(613) 992-4621

Huguette Shouldice  
Media Relations  
Public Affairs  
Department of Citizenship  
and Immigration  
(613) 941-7035

Paul Vickery  
War Crimes Section  
Department of Justice  
(613) 954-7815

**Visit our Internet sites:**

CIC: <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>

DOJ: [http://canada.justice.gc.ca/News/index\\_en.html](http://canada.justice.gc.ca/News/index_en.html)

## BACKGROUNDER

### CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY

#### Canada's Policy

Canada will not be a refuge for those who have committed war crimes or crimes against humanity. Government policy has led to the establishment of legal and investigative procedures in Canada to identify, prosecute, deport or deny entry to those who have committed such acts.

“War crimes” are criminal acts committed during international armed conflict (war between states) and civil war, which violate the rules of war as defined by international law. These acts include the ill-treatment of civilian populations within occupied territories, the violation and exploitation of individuals and private property, and the torture and execution of prisoners.

“Crimes against humanity” include crimes such as murder, extermination, enslavement, torture and any other inhumane act committed against civilians, in a widespread systematic manner, whether or not the country is in a state of war, or regardless if the act is in violation of the territorial law in force at the time. The acts may have been committed by state officials or private individuals, against their own nationals or nationals of other states.

#### Canada's Strategy

The recommendations emanating from the Commission of Inquiry on War Criminals (Deschênes Commission) of 1986 resulted in legislative changes to the *Immigration Act*, the *Citizenship Act* and the *Criminal Code*.

These changes enabled Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) to identify nearly 440 war crimes suspects, resulting in 80 removals, approximately 288 persons excluded from the refugee determination system or in the process of being reviewed for exclusion, and at least 40 overseas visa applicants refused abroad.

Since 1995, Canada's strategy for dealing with Canadian citizens determined to have committed war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts during World War II has focused on the revocation of citizenship and deportation. At that time, the Honourable Allan Rock, then Minister of Justice, and the Honourable Sergio Marchi, then Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, announced that 12 cases of revocation and deportation, or simply expulsion in the case of permanent residents, would be launched

by 1997. By September 1997, this commitment had been exceeded, with 14 cases initiated and further cases being prepared for investigation.

Considerable progress has been made with regard to all of the cases. Two defendants have chosen to concede the revocation of their citizenship and have now left the country. In one case, the Federal Court has concluded that the defendant obtained Canadian citizenship by false representation or fraud or by knowingly concealing material circumstances and the Governor-in-Council should consider a request for revocation of citizenship shortly. Another trial has concluded and judgment is expected shortly. Three defendants died. The trials in the seven remaining cases will commence this year.

The new appropriation of \$46.8 million will be used to support the nine active cases now before the Court, develop a significant number of additional World War II cases, and bring to court some 14 new World War II cases over the next three years. In addition, the mandate of the War Crimes Unit of the Department of Justice will be improved and expanded to include modern-day cases and to support a coordinated government-wide approach. The investigative role of the RCMP will also be strengthened, allowing it to participate more fully in the coordinated war crimes investigations. This new funding will improve the capacity to analyze and provide intelligence support.

The funding provided for this initiative will enable CIC to implement key improvements designed to enhance its ability to detect, deter, and remove war criminals from Canada. Additional human resources, both in Canada and overseas, will be dedicated to this activity. Enhancements to CIC's present tracking systems will also be undertaken. This will result in improved coordination between investigative agencies, swifter identification, the refusal and removal of suspects, and an increase in the number of interventions at the Immigration and Refugee Board.

These measures will strengthen the capacity of the government to ensure that those alleged to have committed war crimes, crimes against humanity or other reprehensible acts in times of war are pursued to the full extent of the law.

Canada has established new landmarks in international jurisprudence regarding crimes against humanity. In 1992, the Canadian Federal Court of Appeal, in the case of *Ramirez*, defined the notion of "individual complicity." This is significant because a person can be held accountable for crimes against humanity by participating in the shared objectives of the group, although not necessarily in the particular act. In 1997, in the case of *Mugesera*, Canada became the first country to order a Rwandan national deported for crimes against humanity. This case concluded that incitement to commit genocide is equal to personally committing the act.

Canada has thus become a world leader in the detection and deportation of perpetrators of modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity.

## Accountability

The Department of Justice and Department of Citizenship and Immigration are issuing a joint report on the progress of Canada's War Crimes Initiative. This report will provide the Canadian public with basic information and data on Canada's actions to date.

Improvements to Canada's war crimes legislation will be the subject of future public discussion and debate. On May 5, 1998, the Honourable Anne McLellan, Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada, tabled legislation in the House of Commons that will overhaul extradition laws in Canada. Amendments to the *Criminal Code* enhancing its practical application in more recent worldwide atrocities are also being considered.

## Investigations of Perpetrators of War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity

There are three primary investigative agencies.

The War Crimes and Special Investigations Unit of the RCMP was first established in 1985 to assist the Deschênes Commission. It continues to conduct investigations of all suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity.

The Crimes against Humanity and War Crimes Section of the Department of Justice provides the legal and historical support for investigations of both World War II and modern-day cases. This section is made up of lawyers, historians and support staff, as well as foreign-based contract historians and linguists.

The War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity Unit was formed in the Case Management Branch of the Department of Citizenship and Immigration in April 1996. This unit tracks modern-day perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity who have been identified in Canada and at visa offices abroad. An inventory has been compiled and the Unit ensures that the cases are addressed on a priority basis by field offices and that the individuals are removed from Canada as quickly as possible or denied the opportunity of arriving here in the first place. The Unit also provides immigration officers with procedural and background support for their enforcement activities.

## International Cooperation

Since the start of its War Crimes Strategy, Canada has forged close operational ties with other war crimes investigative units, such as those based in the United Kingdom and the United States.

International investigations of war crimes and crimes against humanity require ongoing cooperation between governments at a bilateral level and through international agencies, such as the United Nations. Canada has played a leading role in the establishment and workings of the international criminal tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia and has also been recognized by the Special Prosecutor's Office in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, for its support in bringing to justice perpetrators of atrocities during the Dergue regime. More recently, the Canadian government has been a leading advocate within the United Nations for the establishment of a permanent international criminal court to hear cases of war crimes and crimes against humanity.

The new *Extradition Act* will allow for the extradition of suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity to an international criminal tribunal, such as the existing tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, as well as making the extradition process more accessible to countries that have different rules of evidence, while providing for procedural and human rights safeguards for the fugitives.

In 1991, Canada hosted an international conference on joint international investigations and the sharing of information on war crimes and crimes against humanity, particularly in light of the break-up of the former Soviet Union. The conference contributed to an international agreement to cooperate in conducting historical research and resource sharing in joint investigations of suspected perpetrators.

The Department of Justice has made considerable progress in opening hitherto inaccessible sources of research material when its historians gained free access to all government archives in the former East Block and the USSR. Justice officials reached an agreement permitting its historians to conduct primary research in the former Soviet Union. This allows for more flexibility in locating and interviewing witnesses and taking statements from them in accordance with Canadian police procedures.

July 21, 1998

Le ministère de la Justice a fait des progrès considérables en ce qui concerne l'accès à des documents de recherche jusqu'à ici inaccessibles lorsqu'e les historiens ont pu accéder librement à toutes les archives des gouvernements des anciens pays de l'Est et de l'ancienne URSS. La haute direction du ministère de la Justice a conclu une entente permettant à ses historiens d'effectuer des recherches sur place dans l'ancienne Union soviétique. Il est ainsi plus facile de retrouver et d'interroger des témoins et de recueillir leur témoignage conformément aux procédures policières canadiennes.

En 1991, le Canada était l'hôte d'une conférence internationale sur les enquêtes internationales et l'échange de renseignements concernant les personnes ayant commis crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité, particulièrement dans le contexte du démantèlement de l'ancienne Union soviétique. La conférence a contribué à la signature d'une entente pour les recherches historiques et le partage des ressources dans des enquêtes conjointes sur des crimes de guerre.

La nouvelle Loi sur l'extradition nous permettra d'extraire des personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité pour les comparer devant un tribunal pénal international, comme ceux qui ont été établis pour le Rwanda et pour l'ex-Yugoslavie. Elle facilitera également l'accès au processus d'extradition à des pays qui ont des règles de la preuve différentes, tout en prévoyant les sauvergards nécessaires en matière de procédure et de respect des droits de la personne dans le cas des fugitifs.

Les enquêtes internationales sur les personnes qui ont commis des crimes de guerre ou crimes contre l'humanité. Le bureau du procureur spécial à Addis-Abeba (Ethiopie) a souligné l'importance des interventions aux Nations Unies à réclamer la création d'un tribunal pénal également l'aide apportée par le Canada pour traduire en justice ceux qui ont commis des crimes sous le régime Dergue. Plus récemment, le gouvernement canadien a été l'un des accords soumis le régime Dergue. Plus récemment, le gouvernement canadien a été l'un des principaux intervenants aux Nations Unies à réclamer la création d'un tribunal pénal international permanent qui jugerait les personnes ayant commis des crimes de guerre ou crimes contre l'humanité.

Dès lors solides avec des organisations d'enquête à l'étranger, notamment ceux qui se trouvent au Royaume-Uni et aux États-Unis.

## Responsabilités

Le Canada est donc devenu un chef de file mondial en ce qui concerne la détection et l'expulsion de criminels de guerre contemporains.

Qu'avait jugé que l'incitation au génocide équivaut à la perpetration du génocide. A être le premier pays à expulser un citoyen rwandais pour crimes contre l'humanité, Le Canada a participé à la perpetration des actes criminels. En 1997, dans le cas Mugesera, Le Canada a été le soucrist aux objectifs d'un groupe qui en commet, même si elle n'a pas elle-même

## Enquêtes sur les auteurs de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité

Les modifications législatives dans le domaine des crimes de guerre furent l'objet d'autres discussions et débats publics. Le 5 mai 1998, Mme Anne McLellan, ministre de la Justice et procureure générale du Canada, a déposé un projet de loi à la Chambre des communes visant à modifier la législation sur l'extradition. La modification du Code criminel est également envisagée, en vue de pouvoir mieux l'appliquer aux atrocités commises dans le monde.

Le ministre de la Justice et le ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration publièrent un rapport conjoint sur les résultats de l'Initiative canadienne sur les crimes de guerre. Ce rapport fournit une population canadienne de l'information de base et des données concernant les mesures prises jusqu'à ce par le Canada.

Le ministre de la Justice et le ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration publient

## La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité

La Section des enquêtes, crimes de guerre et affaires spéciales de la GRC, qui a été créée en 1985 pour assister la Commission Deschênes et qui continue de mener des enquêtes sur toutes les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité.

La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité du ministère de la Justice, qui a été créée à la demande du ministre de l'Immigration en avril 1996. Cette section suit de près les auteurs contemporains de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité répérés au Canada ou par un bureau des Visas à l'étranger. La générale du règlement des cas au ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration en avril 1996. Cette section suit de près les auteurs contemporains de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité arrivés au Canada ou à leur cas soit traité en priorité par Section à établir une liste de suspects et veille à ce que leur cas soit traité en priorité par les bureaux locaux et à ce que ces personnes soient renvoyées le plus rapidement possible ou intercepées avant même qu'elles arrivent au Canada. La Section applique également les agents d'immigration dans l'exercice de leurs fonctions d'exécution de la loi.

La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité, créée à la Direction linguistes engagés à contracter à l'étranger.

La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité du ministère de la Justice, qui a été créée en 1985 pour assister la Commission Deschênes et qui continue de mener des enquêtes mondiales ainsi que des cas de crimes de guerre contemporains. Cette section comprend des avocats, des historiens et du personnel de soutien, ainsi que des historiens et des juges, qui s'occupent judiciaire et historique des cas de la Section Guerre

La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité du ministère de la Justice, qui a été créée en 1985 pour assister la Commission Deschênes et qui continue de mener des enquêtes sur toutes les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité.

annoncée que des poursuites en vue de la révocation de leur citoyenneté et de leur expulsion, ou si l'implément de leur expulsion dans le cas de résidents permanents, seraient engagés contre douze personnes avant la fin de 1997. Au mois de septembre 1997, certaines intenções ont bien progressé. Deux accusés n'ont pas contesté la révocation de leur citoyenneté et ont quitté le pays. Dans un autre cas, la Cour fédérale a concilié une l'accuse avait obtenu la citoyenneté canadienne par fraude, au moyen d'une fausse déclaration ou de la dissimulation intentionnelle de faits essentiels. Une demande de révocation de citoyenneté devrait être considérée par le Gouverneur-en-Conseil sous peu. Une autre cause à être entendue est le jugement devant le tribunal administratif. Trois accusés sont déçus. Le procès des sept dernières commençera cette année.

Toutes les causes ont bien progressé. Deux accusés n'ont pas contesté la révocation de leur citoyenneté et ont quitté le pays. Dans un autre cas, la Cour fédérale a concilié une l'accuse avait obtenu la citoyenneté canadienne par fraude, au moyen d'une fausse déclaration ou de la dissimulation intentionnelle de faits essentiels. Une demande de révocation de citoyenneté devant le Gouverneur-en-Conseil sous peu. Une autre cause à être entendue est le jugement devant les tribunaux, préparer un nombre important d'autres cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale et en traduire devant les tribunaux importants dans les neuf cas actuellement devant les tribunaux, pour appuyer la section 14 nouveau au cours des trois prochaines années. En outre, le mandat de la section des crimes de guerre du ministère de la Justice sera redéfini et élargi pour que la section puisse traiter les cas de crimes de guerre contemporains et soutenir une manière de procéder concrète à l'échelle du gouvernement. Le rôle de la Gendarmerie royale du Canada (GRC) en matière d'enquête sera renforcé pour que cet organisme puisse participer davantage aux enquêtes coordonnées sur les crimes de guerre. Les nouveaux fonds entraîneront une amélioration de la capacité d'analyser des renseignements de sécurité et de fournir un appui à cet égard.

Les fonds alloués à cette initiative permettront également au ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration d'améliorer de façon importante les moyens qu'il lui permettra de repérer et de renvoyer des présumés criminels de guerre ou de les dissuader de venir au Canada. Des ressources humaines additionnelles seront affectées à cette activité, au Canada et à l'étranger. Nous apporterons également des améliorations à nos systèmes de suivi des cas. Il en résultera une meilleure coordination entre les organisations d'enquête, ce qui permettra d'identifier, de refuser et de renvoyer plus rapidement les suspects et d'augmenter par conséquent le nombre d'interventions effectuées devant la Commission soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou concernant les crimes contre l'humanité. En 1992, dans l'affaire Ramírez, la Cour d'appel fédérale a retenu la notion de « complicité individuelle ». C'est une notion importante puisqu'une personne peut être tenue responsable de crimes contre l'humanité par le fait

Le Canada a posé de nouveaux jalons en matière de jurisprudence internationale dispositions applicables de la loi. Ces mesures renforcent la capacité du gouvernement à assurer que les personnes d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou concernant les crimes contre l'humanité. En 1992, dans l'affaire Ramírez, la Cour d'appel a retenu la notion de « complicité individuelle ». C'est une notion importante qui permettra d'identifier, de refuser et de renvoyer plus rapidement les suspects et de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié.

## Politique du Canada

### **STRATEGIE DU CANADA CONCERNANT LES CRIMINELS DE GUERRE**

#### **DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION**

Le Canada ne sera pas un refuge pour ceux qui ont commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité. Le gouvernement a donc pris des mesures pour établir des procédures judiciaires et des procédures d'enquête pour identifier, poursuivre et expulser ceux qui ont commis de tels crimes ou pour empêcher qu'ils n'entrent au Canada. On désigne comme « crimes de guerre » des actes criminels, commis pendant un conflit armé international (guerre entre Etats) ou une guerre civile, qui sont contraires aux lois de la guerre au sens du droit international. Ces actes comprennent les mauvais traitements infligés aux populations civiles de territoires occupés, la violation des droits de personnes et l'exploitation de personnes, le pillage de biens privés ainsi que la torture et l'exécution de prisonniers.

Le Canada ne sera pas un refuge pour ceux qui ont commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité. Le gouvernement a donc pris des mesures pour établir des procédures judiciaires et des procédures d'enquête pour identifier, poursuivre et expulser ceux qui ont commis de tels crimes ou pour empêcher qu'ils n'entrent au Canada.

On désigne comme « crimes de guerre » des actes criminels, commis pendant un conflit armé international (guerre entre Etats) ou une guerre civile, qui sont contraires aux lois de la guerre au sens du droit international. Ces actes comprennent les mauvais traitements infligés aux populations civiles de territoires occupés, la violation des droits de personnes et l'exploitation de personnes, le pillage de biens privés ainsi que la torture et l'exécution de prisonniers.

Les « crimes contre l'humanité » sont des actes criminels comme l'assassinat, l'extinction, la réduction en esclavage, la torture et tout autre acte inhumaïn commis contre des civils, actes commis de manière généralisée et systématique, que le pays visé soit en guerre ou non et que ces actes constituent ou non une transgression du droit alors en vigueur dans le territoire visé. Les actes peuvent avoir été commis par des représentants officiels de l'Etat ou par des simples particuliers à l'encontre de leurs propres concitoyens ou de citoyens d'autres Etats.

Les recommandations de la Commission d'enquête sur les crimes de guerre (Commission Deschênes) de 1986 ont donné lieu à la modification de la Loi sur l'immigration, de la Loi sur la citoyenneté et du Code criminel.

Grâce aux nouvelles dispositions législatives adoptées alors, le ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration a identifié près de 440 personnes soupçonnées de crimes contre l'humanité et de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, dont 80 ont été expulsées, 288 se sont vues ou pourraient se voir retirer le droit de présenter une revendication du statut de réfugié et au moins 40 ont vu leur demande de réfugier refusée à l'étranger.

Depuis 1995, la stratégie du Canada contre les citoyens canadiens dont on a établi qu'ils avaient commis des crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles pendant la Seconde Guerre mondiale a consisté à revouquer leur citoyenneté et à les expulser. Cette année-là, l'ancien ministre de la Justice, M. Allan Rock, et le ministre d'alors de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, M. Sergio Marchi, ont représenté les citoyens canadiens dont on a établi qu'ils avaient commis des crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles pendant la Seconde Guerre mondiale à consister à revouquer leur citoyenneté et à les expulser. Cette année-là, l'ancien ministre de la Justice, M. Allan Rock, et le ministre d'alors de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration, M. Sergio Marchi, ont

financier en place.

Le financement de ces activités est prévu dans le budget de février 1998 et s'inscrit donc dans le cadre

- 30 -

Réseignements :	Eric Tétrault	Huguette Shoultz	Relations avec les médias	Affaires publiques	Ministre de la Citoyenneté	et de l'Immigration	(613) 941-7035	Pierre Gratton	Paul Vickery	Programme des crimes de guerre	Ministère de la Justice	(613) 992-4621	Cabinet du Ministre	Ministère de la Justice	MJ : <a href="http://canada.justice.gc.ca/News/medex_fr.html">http://canada.justice.gc.ca/News/medex_fr.html</a>	CIC : <a href="http://cicnet.cic.gc.ca">http://cicnet.cic.gc.ca</a>	Visitez notre sites Internet :
-----------------	---------------	------------------	---------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------	---------------------	----------------	----------------	--------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	---------------------	-------------------------	--	---	--------------------------------



Mmes Robillard et McLellan ont été également rendu publics conjointement le premier rapport annuel produit par leurs services affectés aux crimes de guerre, qui fait état des résultats à ce jour de l'Initiative canadienne sur les crimes de guerre. Ce rapport est accessible sur Internet. Il est possible également d'en obtenir des copies sur support papier en téléphonant au ministère de la Justice au (613) 957-4222, ou au ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration au (613) 954-9019.

Détermine à intensifier son action et à reconnaître sa responsabilité pour ce qui est de traduire en justice les crimes de guerre, le gouvernement fédéral a également élaboré des modifications à la Loi sur l'extradition. Ces modifications, qui ont été déposées à la Chambre des communes en mai dernier par la ministre McLellan, faciliteront l'extradition des criminels de guerre ou leur comparution devant un tribunal international.

« Le Canada n'est pas un refuge pour les criminels de guerre, a ajouté la ministre McLellan. Les mesures prises par notre gouvernement depuis trois ans ont démontré clairement notre position. Par l'intensification de notre action et le recours continu à nos mesures de coopération et à notre processus de consultation, nous affirmons la capacité du Canada à traduire en justice ceux qui sont coupables de crimes de guerre, de crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles commis en temps de guerre. »

« Le présent gouvernement s'est engagé envers les Canadiens et la communauté internationale à traduire en justice les crimes de guerre, a déclaré la ministre Robillard. Le message doit être clair: nous sommes résolus à expulser du Canada les criminels de guerre et les auteurs de crimes contre l'humanité qui se sont réfugiés dans notre pays. »

Ce nouveau financement permettra au ministère de la Justice d'interdire des poursuites dans 14 nouveaux dossiers liés à la Seconde Guerre mondiale au cours des trois prochaines années et au ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration d'accroître de façon substantielle sa capacité de traiter les dossiers liés aux crimes de guerre contemporains. Il permettra également au gouvernement d'établir un processus de coordination officiel pour tous les partenaires s'occupant de collecte de renseignements, de poursuites ou d'expulsions puisseient collaborer plus étroitement qu'il ne leut à été possible dans le passé.

**OTTAWA, le 21 juillet 1998** - Le gouvernement fédéral allouera 46,8 millions de dollars au cours des trois prochaines années pour que soient traduits en justice ceux qui ont été impliqués dans des crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles commis en temps de guerre, peu importe l'époque ou ces événements ont eu lieu. Mme Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Justice, peu importe l'époque ou de Westmount-Ville-Marie, et Mme Anne McLellan, ministre de la Justice, procureront généralement au député de Westmount-Ville-Marie, et Mme Anne McLellan, ministre de la Justice, procureur générale du Canada et députée d'Edmonton-Ouest, ont annoncé ce financement aujourd'hui.

LE CANADA EST DÉSORMAIS UN MÉSUER DE TRADITION EN JUSTICE CRIMINALE BE GUEBRE

6E-86

# News Release Communiqué

CAI

- N.26

1-98109

## IROQUOIS TEACHINGS COME ALIVE ON CD-ROM

**Toronto (November 20, 1998)** -- Education Day at the Canadian Aboriginal Festival provided an ideal setting today as Tony Ianno, Member of Parliament for Trinity-Spadina, Jeff Burnham, President of Working World Training Centre, and Raymond Skye, artist, together launched *The Great Peace*, a compendium of knowledge on Iroquois culture on CD-ROM.

Designed for students and teachers, the CD-ROM presents a wealth of information on Iroquois peoples through text, audio commentary, original artwork, photos and videos. The technology even allows students to hear words and concepts in Iroquoian languages.

"*The Great Peace* CD-ROM shows that learning about First Nations peoples isn't just about history," said Mr. Ianno. "It's about today's Aboriginal people and their way of life – a way of life built on the wisdom of their ancestors. This resource is a lively way for all Canadians to appreciate the value of these teachings."

*The Great Peace* CD-ROM follows the story of The Peacemaker, the man who long ago brought the warring Iroquois nations together in peace under the Great Law of the Iroquois Confederacy. The program also encourages students to delve into the history and culture of each of the Iroquois peoples, including their traditional governments.

"The computer has become a daily part of our lives much like television, with one exception – it can provide direct assistance in teaching. So let it teach something worthwhile: Peace," said Raymond Skye, Six Nations artist and partner in the project. "Long before modern technology existed, The Great Peace extended this teaching to all Nations. The need for peace and understanding never diminishes. Our children must always have that assurance."

The CD-ROM allows students to view the information at three levels of complexity: elementary, secondary, or university-level. The carefully organized bibliography is a powerful tool for researchers and the educational activities make learning fun.



.../2



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

WORKING WORLD Training Centre Inc.

Canada



Under *Gathering Strength – Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*, the federal government is renewing its partnership with First Nations by working with others to preserve and protect Aboriginal languages, heritage and culture. Through partnerships like this one, the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development is also helping to build more balanced, realistic and informed perspectives on Aboriginal peoples and their cultures.

-30-

This news release is also available through the Internet at <http://www.inac.gc.ca>.

For more information, please contact:

Jeff Burnham  
President  
Working World Training Centre  
tel: (519) 753-1111  
cellular: (519) 751-6329  
toll-free: 1 (800) 463-3074  
[www.GreatPeace.org](http://www.GreatPeace.org)

Diane Nicol  
Communications and Media Relations  
Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development  
tel: (416) 973-2281  
cellular: (416) 573-7985  
[nicold@inac.gc.ca](mailto:nicold@inac.gc.ca)

# BACKGROUNDER

November 1998

## THE GREAT PEACE CD-ROM

The Great Peace is an educational CD-ROM on Iroquoian culture produced by Jeff Burnham, President of Working World Training Centre, and Raymond Skye, artist, with the support of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

### From a Dream, to a Work of Art, to a Learning Tool for the Future

The Great Peace CD-ROM project began in 1995 when Six Nations artist Raymond Skye felt inspired to create a work of art based on a compelling dream. After countless hours of preliminary sketches and research, Skye created a three-panel work of art entitled *The Great Peace...The Gathering of Good Minds*. As the artwork developed, the artist realized that the powerful images in the scene held the potential to promote a greater understanding of the principle of peace.

Jeff Burnham, a close friend of Raymond Skye, used his technological knowledge to help the project evolve into a multimedia resource. Through CD-ROM technology, the artwork became an integral part of a complete computer-based educational package. Together, Burnham and Skye have produced a high quality interactive CD-ROM that explores the history, culture, values and spirituality of the Iroquois people.



Raymond  
Skye



Jeff  
Burnham

Centuries ago, The Great Peace – an event of historic significance – brought together the warring Iroquoian Nations, resulting in a united people. According to historians and Iroquois Elders, The Great Peace of the Six Nations even influenced the authors of the United States Constitution.

.../2

## A Project Supported by First Nations People, Educators, and the Government of Canada

First Nations elders, traditional leaders, musicians and writers supplied much of the visual and written content for the CD-ROM. First Nations educators and historians and non-Aboriginal teachers from southern Ontario also provided input on its design and content.

The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) became an enthusiastic partner under *Gathering Strength – Canada's Aboriginal Action Plan*. As part of the federal government's commitment to renew Canada's partnership with First Nations, DIAND and Working World Training Centre are working together to preserve and protect Aboriginal languages, heritage and culture. Through the CD-ROM's exciting content, this partnership also promotes public education, helping to build more balanced, realistic and informed perspectives on Aboriginal peoples and their cultures. DIAND will distribute copies of the CD-ROM and a curriculum resource guide to all First Nations schools in Ontario and to other schools attended by large numbers of Aboriginal students.



*The Hon.  
Jane Stewart,  
Minister of  
Indian Affairs  
and Northern  
Development*

## A Resource for Everyone

The CD-ROM is designed for a wide variety of students, from elementary schools to colleges and universities. In each of the CD-ROM's sections, the user can view information at one of three levels of complexity: elementary, secondary, or post-secondary. The carefully organized bibliography is a powerful tool for researchers, for example, yet the educational activities make learning fun. Many screens even offer the option of a narrator's voice, making the resource easy to use for almost everyone.

For more information, please contact:

Jeff Burnham  
President,  
Working World Training Centre  
tel: (519) 753-1111  
cellular: (519) 751-6329  
toll-free: 1 (800) 463-3074  
[www.GreatPeace.org](http://www.GreatPeace.org)



# NEWS RELEASE

AI  
98-69

## CANADA TO CONTINUE EXPEDITED PROCESSING OF HIGH-TECH WORKERS

**OTTAWA – December 29, 1998** - Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, Pierre S. Pettigrew, Minister of Human Resources Development, and John Manley, Minister of Industry, today announced that the federal government will continue to expedite the processing of software development workers for admission to Canada.

Until Canada's comprehensive redesign of the Temporary Foreign Worker Program has been completed, Canadian employers will be able to continue recruiting workers as they have been doing under a pilot project launched last year and scheduled to end on December 31, 1998.

Originally implemented on May 5, 1997, the pilot project was designed to respond to Canadian software industry concerns regarding a continued skills shortage and to streamline the federal government validation process. This initiative facilitates the temporary entry of highly skilled software development workers to fill positions for which no Canadian citizens or permanent residents can be found.

“Ongoing shortages in the software sector make it prudent for us to continue expedited processing while incorporating the results of the pilot project into the final Temporary Foreign Worker Program,” said Minister Robillard.

Working in partnership with the Software Human Resource Council, the government is undertaking many initiatives to address the longer-term issue of skill shortages in the software development sector and to expand training and development opportunities for Canadians.

“The Canadian government and its partners view expedited processing as an important short-term solution that will help to ensure that one of the country’s fastest growing employment sectors can remain competitive, both domestically and internationally,” explained Minister Pettigrew. “That said, the government remains committed to ensuring that employment opportunities are made available to Canadian citizens and permanent residents first.”

“The federal government recognizes the importance of software development to many industrial sectors, and to Canada’s economic growth,” said Minister Manley. “We must ensure that employers who are unable to access software skills in Canada can attract skilled, knowledgeable workers from abroad. Solving the shortage of information technology (IT) skills in general is critical to the development of the Canadian IT industry in the global, knowledge-based economy.”

An evaluation was done as part of the pilot project. The results of the evaluation, published on November 30, 1998, confirmed the satisfaction of the Canadian software industry. Canadian employers praised the speed and simplicity of the processing and appreciated the measures taken to ensure both the legal entry of highly skilled foreign workers and access to them. The evaluation also highlighted some operational challenges, which are currently being addressed in the redesign of the Temporary Foreign Worker Program.



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada



Canada

"My department intends to keep these improvements within the context of the redesign of the Temporary Foreign Worker Program," said Minister Robillard. "Human Resources Development, Industry, and Citizenship and Immigration are working to develop a model that will allow us to extend the benefits of the best elements of the software pilot project to other worthy sectors in the Canadian economy," the Minister added.

-30-

**For information:**

Eric Tetrault  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister, CIC  
(613) 954-1064

Anna Kapiniari  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister, HRDC  
(819) 994-0325

Jennifer Sloan  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Industry  
(613) 995-9001

René Mercier  
Media Relations  
Communications, CIC  
(613) 941-7042

Denise Amyot  
Director  
Labour Market Initiatives and Operations, HRDC  
(819) 953-8635

**Information is also available on the following Web sites:**

Citizenship and Immigration Canada — <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>  
Human Resources Development Canada — <http://www.hrdc-drhc.gc.ca>  
Software Human Resource Council — [www.shrc.ca](http://www.shrc.ca)

# COMMUNIQUÉ

98-69

## LE CANADA MAINTIENT LES FORMALITÉS ACCÉLÉRÉES POUR LES TRAVAILLEURS DANS LE DOMAINE DE LA HAUTE TECHNOLOGIE

**OTTAWA — le 29 décembre 1998** — M<sup>me</sup> Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, M. Pierre S. Pettigrew, ministre du Développement des ressources humaines, et M. John Manley, ministre de l'Industrie, ont annoncé aujourd'hui que le gouvernement fédéral continuera de traiter de façon accélérée les demandes d'admission au Canada des travailleurs étrangers oeuvrant dans l'industrie du développement des logiciels.

Les employeurs canadiens pourront continuer à recruter des travailleurs en attendant la refonte du Programme des travailleurs étrangers temporaires. Ils pouvaient le faire jusqu'à maintenant dans le cadre d'un projet pilote lancé l'an dernier et qui se terminera le 31 décembre 1998.

Ce projet pilote, qui a débuté le 5 mai 1997, visait à répondre aux préoccupations de l'industrie canadienne du logiciel qui fait continuellement face à une pénurie de personnel spécialisé, et à simplifier les formalités de validation du gouvernement fédéral. Cette initiative facilite l'admission temporaire de travailleurs très spécialisés dans le développement de logiciels afin qu'ils occupent des postes pour lesquels on ne réussit pas à recruter des citoyens ou des résidents permanents du Canada.

« La pénurie persistante dans le secteur du logiciel nous incite à maintenir les formalités accélérées pendant que nous intégrons les résultats du projet pilote au Programme des travailleurs étrangers temporaires », a dit M<sup>me</sup> Robillard.

De concert avec le Conseil des ressources humaines de logiciel, le gouvernement prend de nombreuses mesures pour régler à plus long terme le problème de la pénurie de travailleurs compétents dans le développement de logiciels afin d'offrir aux Canadiens de meilleures possibilités de formation et de perfectionnement.

« Pour le gouvernement canadien et ses partenaires, les formalités de traitement accéléré constituent une importante solution à court terme qui aidera à faire en sorte que l'un des secteurs d'emploi qui connaissent la plus forte croissance au pays puisse demeurer concurrentiel, tant au Canada qu'à l'échelle internationale, a ajouté M. Pettigrew. Le gouvernement reste cependant déterminé à faire en sorte que les possibilités d'emploi soient d'abord offertes aux citoyens et aux résidents permanents du Canada. »

« Le gouvernement fédéral reconnaît l'importance du développement de logiciels pour de nombreux secteurs industriels et pour la croissance économique du Canada, a indiqué le ministre Manley. Nous devons veiller à ce que les employeurs qui ne parviennent pas à recruter des gens compétents dans le domaine du logiciel au Canada puissent attirer des travailleurs spécialisés et compétents de l'étranger. Il est essentiel de résoudre la pénurie de compétences en technologie d'information (TI) en général pour assurer le développement de l'industrie canadienne de la TI dans l'économie mondiale fondée sur le savoir. »



Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
of Canada

Canada

Une évaluation a été effectuée dans le cadre du projet pilote; ses résultats, publiés le 30 novembre 1998, confirmaient la satisfaction affichée par l'industrie canadienne du logiciel. Les employeurs ont fait l'éloge des formalités d'admission, notamment pour leur célérité et leur simplicité, et marqué leur appréciation pour les mesures prises concernant l'admission en toute légalité des travailleurs spécialisés étrangers et l'accès à ces derniers. L'évaluation a également fait ressortir certaines difficultés sur le plan opérationnel, qu'on s'efforce actuellement de régler dans le cadre de la refonte du Programme des travailleurs étrangers temporaires.

« Le ministère dont je m'occupe compte maintenir ces améliorations dans le cadre de la refonte du Programme des travailleurs étrangers temporaires, a précisé M<sup>me</sup> Robillard. Les ministères du Développement des ressources humaines, de l'Industrie ainsi que de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration sont à élaborer une formule qui nous permettra d'étendre aux autres secteurs appropriés de l'économie canadienne les avantages offerts par les meilleurs éléments du projet pilote. »

-30-

**Renseignements :**

Eric Tetrault  
Secrétaire de presse  
Cabinet de la Ministre - CIC  
(613) 954-1064

Anna Kapiniari  
Porte-parole officielle  
Cabinet du Ministre – DRHC  
(819) 994-0325

Jennifer Sloan  
Attachée de presse  
Cabinet du Ministre de l'Industrie  
(613) 995-9001

René Mercier  
Relations avec les médias  
Communications - CIC  
(613) 941-7042

Denise Amyot  
Directeur, Marché du travail  
Initiatives et opérations - DRHC  
(819) 953-8635

**Il est aussi possible d'obtenir des renseignements sur les sites Web suivants :**

Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada – <http://cicnet.ci.gc.ca>

Développement des ressources humaines Canada – <http://www.hrdc-drhc.gc.ca>

Conseil des ressources humaines de logiciel – [www.shrc.ca](http://www.shrc.ca)

## Backgrounder

In response to the need of employers to fill critical shortages in the software industry, Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) collaborated with Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC), Industry Canada and the Software Human Resource Council (SHRC) on the development of a pilot project to streamline the entry of those workers whose skills are in high demand in the software industry and whose entry into the Canadian labour market would have no negative impact on Canadian job seekers and workers. Under normal circumstances, a foreign worker who wishes to work in Canada requires an employment authorization from CIC and a validated job offer from a local HRDC office. If the HRDC office determines that there are no Canadians or permanent residents available to fill the position, the job offer to the foreign worker is validated and the worker may then apply for an employment authorization for admission to Canada.

Under the pilot project, the job-specific validation was replaced by a national validation letter which states, among other things, that certain software positions cannot be filled by Canadians or permanent residents. The national validation letter removed the delay associated with the job-specific validation process.

An evaluation of the software development worker pilot project completed by Ekos Research found:

- that the pilot project contributed to alleviating the skills shortage problem;
- no evidence that Canadian workers were being displaced;
- no downward pressure on wages paid to Canadian workers in the same industry;
- evidence of skill transfer from foreign workers to existing staff.

The expedited processing will continue for another 12 months while the redesign of the Temporary Foreign Worker Program is finalized. The redesign process will look at several different approaches to make the admission of temporary foreign workers more efficient. The aim is to develop a model that will allow us to extend the benefits of the positive elements of the software pilot project to other sectors experiencing shortages. The facilitative process remains strictly targeted at workers entering the software sector on a temporary basis. It does not apply to individuals seeking permanent admission to Canada as landed immigrants.

Approximately 1,000 workers have been admitted under the pilot project to date, and over 90 companies have taken part. It is expected that this number will increase as more companies become aware of this initiative.

More information on software positions eligible for expedited processing (including detailed job descriptions) can be found on either the SHRC or CIC Web site.

## Document d'information

En réponse à la pénurie critique de spécialistes dans l'industrie du logiciel, Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada (CIC) a collaboré avec Développement des ressources humaines Canada (DRHC), Industrie Canada et le Conseil des ressources humaines de logiciel (CRHL) à la mise au point d'un projet pilote qui permettra de simplifier l'admission des travailleurs dont les compétences sont très recherchées par l'industrie du logiciel, et dont l'arrivée sur le marché du travail canadien n'aurait pas d'effets négatifs sur les Canadiens à la recherche d'un emploi et sur les travailleurs canadiens. En temps normal, un travailleur étranger qui désire travailler au Canada doit obtenir une autorisation d'emploi de CIC et une offre d'emploi validée par un bureau de DRHC. Si le bureau local de DRHC estime qu'il n'y a pas de Canadiens ni de résidents permanents en mesure d'occuper le poste en question, l'offre d'emploi au travailleur étranger est validée et le travailleur peut faire sa demande d'autorisation d'emploi en vue d'être admis au Canada.

Dans le cadre du projet pilote, la validation d'un emploi spécifique a été remplacée par une lettre de validation nationale, qui indique entre autres qu'un certain nombre de postes dans l'industrie du logiciel n'ont pu être comblés par des Canadiens ou des résidents permanents. La lettre de validation nationale permet d'éviter le délai imposé par les formalités de validation d'un emploi en particulier.

Selon une étude du projet pilote des travailleurs dans le domaine du développement de logiciels, menée par la firme Ekos,

- le projet pilote a contribué à atténuer la pénurie de travailleurs qualifiés;
- il n'y a aucune évidence qu'il y ait eu déplacement de travailleurs canadiens;
- les salaires versés dans l'industrie du logiciel n'ont pas diminué;
- il y a eu transfert de connaissances des travailleurs étrangers au personnel déjà en place.

La lettre de validation nationale, qui abrège les formalités, sera maintenue pendant les douze prochains mois, tandis que se poursuit le remaniement du Programme des travailleurs étrangers temporaires. Pour le remaniement de ce programme, nous étudions diverses approches qui permettraient de déboucher sur l'amélioration des services d'admission des travailleurs étrangers temporaires. Notre but est de mettre au point un modèle qui permettra à d'autres secteurs en pénurie de profiter des éléments positifs du projet pilote. Pour le moment, la simplification des formalités ne vise strictement que les personnes travaillant dans l'industrie du logiciel sur une base temporaire. Elle ne s'applique pas aux personnes désireuses d'obtenir la résidence permanente au Canada.

Environ 1000 travailleurs ont jusqu'à maintenant été admis dans le cadre du projet pilote et 90 entreprises ont pris part au projet. Nous prévoyons une augmentation de ces chiffres à mesure que d'autres entreprises prendront connaissance de ce programme.

Pour de plus amples renseignements sur les postes visés de l'industrie du logiciel (y compris des descriptions de travail détaillées), veuillez consulter le site Web du CRHL ou le site Web de CIC.



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

---

# news release

---

**July 8, 1999**

**For Immediate Release**

**99-60**

## **Minister Pettigrew announces future directions to address disability issues for the Government of Canada**

---

**Ottawa, Ontario** — The Honourable Pierre S. Pettigrew, Minister of Human Resources Development Canada, today released a document entitled “Future Directions to Address Disability Issues for the Government of Canada: Working Together for Full Citizenship.”

The document outlines the Government of Canada’s approach for continued work within its own departments and agencies, with the provinces and territories, disability community, and other partners to ensure “sustained progress towards full citizenship for people with disabilities.”

---

# Canada

The Minister noted that Future Directions will build on the framework contained in the 1998 joint report of the federal, provincial and territorial governments called In Unison: A Canadian Approach to Disability Issues. The Government of Canada and provinces and territories in their joint vision and framework recognize the importance of removing the barriers to full participation faced by persons with disabilities.

“No one government or agency or community group can do it alone. Future Directions recognizes that partnerships – with provinces and territories, with the disability community, and with the private and voluntary sectors – will be essential to achieving real progress and making a difference in the lives of Canadians with disabilities,” Minister Pettigrew said.

The document calls on the partners to explore how best to ensure access and inclusion across a broad range of areas – from government programs and services, to employment, transportation and information and technology – as well as to better measure collective progress.

Future Directions points out that about 4.2 million people, or one in six Canadians now live with disabilities and that the rate is much higher in some communities. Approximately 30 per cent of Aboriginal Canadians, for example, are now living with disabilities.

“While the Government of Canada and the provinces and the territories are now doing a great deal, we also agree that we need a more coordinated approach that draws on the strengths and goodwill of all partners. The time is right for action,” said the Minister.

"By creating greater accountability, improving our knowledge base in this area, and collaborating with our partners, we will be working towards a more inclusive future for all Canadians. The result, I am convinced, will be stronger communities and a stronger Canada."

-30-

Backgrounder attached.

The document Future Directions is available on our Internet site:  
<http://www.hrdc-drhc.gc.ca>

To obtain copies in alternate format: 1 800 788-8282

**For further information:**

Sylvie Bussières  
Minister's Office  
(819) 953-2852

Mary Glen  
Human Resources Development Canada  
(819) 997-4022

Phil Jensen  
Human Resources Development Canada  
(819) 994-2245

## **Future Directions to Address Disability Issues for the Government of Canada: Working Together for Full Citizenship**

Approximately 4.2 million Canadians – one in six – have a disability. Canada's social and economic development very much depends on the contribution of the talents and abilities of all Canadians. Yet, persons with disabilities still face barriers that prevent them from participating fully in Canadian society.

The Government of Canada and the provinces and territories recognize the importance of addressing the issues faced by persons with disabilities. In June 1996, First Ministers identified persons with disabilities as a priority on their agenda for social policy renewal. In October 1998, the federal, provincial and territorial governments jointly released In Unison: A Canadian Approach to Disability Issues to provide a shared vision, and framework for action on disability. The vision recognizes the need to ensure that persons with disabilities can participate as full citizens in all aspects of Canadians society.

Note: Quebec shares the concerns raised in the In Unison report. However, the Government of Quebec did not take part in the development of this document because it wishes to assume control over programs for persons with disabilities for Quebec.

Building on In Unison, the Government of Canada has released Future Directions to Address Disability Issues: Working Together for Full Citizenship. Future Directions affirms the Government of Canada's commitment to action. It recognizes that, while progress has been made, much remains to be done to ensure that people with disabilities can participate as full citizens in Canadian society.

No one sector can work alone. Future Directions recognizes that achieving real progress for Canadians with disabilities is based on partnerships – with provinces and territories, the disability community, and the private and voluntary sectors.

The Government of Canada's Future Directions is designed to:

- **Increase public accountability and improve policy and program coherence** by continuing to work with provinces and territories on a joint federal/provincial/ territorial accountability framework to measure progress against In Unison. The Government of Canada will also provide regular reports on the progress made by federal departments and agencies. It will also continue to strengthen coordination on disability issues and improve access to programs, services and information by people with disabilities.
- **Build a comprehensive base of knowledge on disability issues** through data collection and research to help identify trends, contribute to informed policy decisions and allow progress on disability issues to be measured.
- **Build the capacity of the disability community** to contribute to policy and program development, recognizing the important role the community plays in identifying issues and helping find solutions that work.

- **Address the acute needs of Aboriginal people with disabilities.** Aboriginal people on and off reserve face a higher incidence of disability – over double the national average. The needs of Aboriginal peoples have to be addressed across all components of policy and program development of Future Directions.
- **Improve access and remove barriers to disability supports and income** by discussing with the provinces and territories and Aboriginal representatives approaches to test innovative methods to ensure disability supports are available through life transitions from school to work to the community.
- **Enhance the employability of persons with disabilities** by exploring with the provinces and territories and the disability community the best ways to overcome barriers to employment and ensure a comprehensive and coherent approach to helping persons with disabilities participate in the labour force. Future Directions recognizes that enhancing employability also means promoting access to information and technology, as well as to transportation and the workplace.
- **Reduce injury and disability rates** through prevention and health promotion.

While much can be done with existing resources, some of these directions will require new investments as resources become available. The Government of Canada will continue to consult with provinces, territories, Aboriginal representatives, community representatives and persons with disabilities, to determine priorities prior to the introduction of any new federal initiatives in the disabilities area.

The future directions for the Government of Canada, together with ongoing work with provinces and territories, will help remove barriers and enhance the opportunities for people with disabilities to participate fully in all aspects of Canadian society. The objective is to take us to a future where all Canadians – including persons with disabilities – can enjoy full citizenship and contribute to the development of our country.

Multiple formats (large print, audio cassette, braille, and computer diskette) produced by  
T-Base Communications Inc.  
Ottawa, Canada  
(613) 236-0866



# NEWS RELEASE

99-31

## GOVERNMENT DETERMINED TO MEET ITS COMMITMENT TO CANADIANS IN WAR CRIMES INITIATIVE

**OTTAWA** July 27, 1999 - Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and MP for Westmount-Ville-Marie, and Anne McLellan, Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada, and MP for Edmonton West, released today the government of Canada's second annual report on war crimes. The report covers the period from April 1, 1998, to March 31, 1999.

The report highlights the progress that has been made by the government of Canada toward its July 1998 commitment to bring to justice those involved in war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts in times of war, regardless of when those events occurred.

"This report shows the government's continuing commitment to Canadians and the international community to bring to justice modern war criminals. Canada will not be a haven for these people," said Minister Robillard. "We are currently processing about 400 cases toward removals. In addition, last year, 307 people suspected of involvement in war crimes were refused visas to enter Canada, and another 23 were removed from Canada."

"This report also attests to Canada's determination to take action against individuals living in Canada who are guilty of heinous acts committed during the Second World War and not to allow them to find a safe haven in Canada. To date, three people involved in Second World War crimes have lost their citizenship. Two of these individuals left Canada voluntarily. The government of Canada has initiated deportation proceedings against the third person. During the period covered by the report, in addition to ongoing litigation, the War Crimes Unit has been investigating new cases to put before the courts. The government of Canada remains committed to using all available avenues to ensure that all those suspected of reprehensible acts during times of war and armed conflict are held accountable for their actions," said Minister McLellan.

Last year, the government of Canada launched a three-year funding program, which injected \$46.8 million into the war crimes initiative. During this first year, the government has developed additional working tools for effective program management. Major initiatives undertaken since last year include an enhanced organizational structure for processing war crimes cases, comprehensive operational guidance for field officers, and increased coordination among the three federal government departments involved in war crimes: Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Justice Canada and the Solicitor General.

As part of its resolve to intensify efforts and accountability in bringing war criminals to justice, the government of Canada will shortly propose changes to the *Immigration Act* to enable more timely removals, including those of war criminals, from Canada. Amendments to the *Extradition Act*, which received royal assent on June 17, 1999, will facilitate extradition to another country or to an international tribunal.

The next report on war crimes will be published within 90 days of the end of fiscal year 1999-2000.

For information:

Modern War Crimes

Eric Tetrault  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Department of Citizenship  
and Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

Huguette Shouldice  
Media Relations  
Communications  
Department of Citizenship  
and Immigration  
(613) 941-7035

World War Two Crimes

Line Chabot-Racine  
Director of Communications  
Office of the Minister  
Department of Justice  
(613) 992-4621

Paul Vickery  
War Crimes Section  
Department of Justice  
(613) 954-7815

Call us or visit our Internet sites:

- The second annual report of the War Crimes Program is posted on the Internet.  
CIC: <http://www.cic.gc.ca>  
DOJ: [http://canada.justice.gc.ca/Publications/reports/cwcp\\_en.html](http://canada.justice.gc.ca/Publications/reports/cwcp_en.html)
- Hard copies of the second annual report of the War Crimes Program may be obtained by calling the Department of Justice at (613) 957-4222 or Citizenship and Immigration Canada at (613) 954-9019.

**Backgrounder attached**

## BACKGROUNDER

### CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY

---

Canada is a world leader in the detection and deportation of perpetrators of modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity. Government policy has led to the establishment of legal and investigative procedures in Canada to identify, prosecute, deport or deny entry to those who have committed such acts, regardless of when those acts took place. Canada also stands out among nations for its commitment to bringing to justice those who were involved in war crimes during the Second World War.

#### **Definitions**

*War crimes* are defined as criminal acts committed during international armed conflicts (war between states) and civil wars that violate the rules of war as defined by international law. These acts include mistreatment of civilian populations within occupied territories, violation and exploitation of individuals and private property, and torture and execution of prisoners.

The concept of *crimes against humanity* includes crimes such as murder, extermination, enslavement, torture and any other inhumane act committed against civilians in a widespread or systematic manner. This applies whether or not the country is in a state of war or if an inhumane act was in violation of the territorial law in force at the time, regardless of when the act took place. State officials or private individuals may have committed such acts against their own nationals or against nationals of other states.

#### **Canada's Strategy**

In 1986, the recommendations emanating from the Commission of Inquiry on War Criminals (Deschênes Commission) resulted in legislative changes to the *Immigration Act*, the *Citizenship Act* and the *Criminal Code*.

In January 1995, the government shifted its focus from criminal prosecution to revocation of citizenship and deportation. Canadian citizens determined to have committed war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts during the Second World War could face revocation of citizenship and deportation. At the same time, the ministers of Justice and Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) announced a commitment to initiate 12 cases over three years. The government exceeded its original goal by commencing 14 cases before the three-year period was over.

In its news release of July 21, 1998, the government announced the allocation of a three-year budget of \$46.8 million for the War Crimes Program, including more than \$11 million for Second World War cases. The War Crimes Program is expected to work with

the three departments involved more closely than had been possible in the past. To meet this requirement, an Operations Committee was established to ensure effective communication and coordination of activities among the three departments.

The committee has strengthened the capacity of the government to ensure that those alleged to have committed war crimes, crimes against humanity or other reprehensible acts in times of war are pursued to the full extent of the law.

The government of Canada remains committed to ensuring that Canada is not a safe haven for those involved in heinous conduct during the Second World War. To date, three Second World War cases have resulted in loss of citizenship, and two of these people left Canada voluntarily. Deportation proceedings against a third person have begun. During the period covered by the report, three more loss of citizenship cases were also before the courts.

Significant time and effort are being expended to bring additional Second World War cases forward as quickly as possible. Witness interviews, both in Canada and abroad, and archival research form part of often complex files and investigative processes.

Our results in 1998-1999 were:

- 23 people removed from Canada, bringing the grand total to 107;
- 307 people were prevented from entering Canada, bringing the grand total to 341;
- 25 people were excluded from the refugee determination process, bringing the grand total to 190.

During the same year, action was taken against almost 400 other individuals suspected of involvement in modern day war crimes.

Improvements to Canada's war crimes legislation have also been made. The Extradition Bill received royal assent on June 17, 1999. The *Extradition Act* (referred to as *Extradition Act, S.C. 1999, c. 18*) will make the extradition process more accessible to countries that have different rules of evidence. It also provides procedural and human rights safeguards for fugitives. The modified *Extradition Act* will also allow for the extradition of suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity to an international criminal tribunal, such as the existing tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia.

It is also worth mentioning that, recently, the Canadian government has been a leader in negotiating the *Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court* that will hear cases of genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity.

Canada has also established new landmarks in jurisprudence regarding crimes against humanity. There have been 12 decisions by the federal court that examined various

aspects of the law relating to modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity in the past year, all of which were decided in favor of the government.

An integral component of the strategy is intelligence coordination and support specific to modern-day war crimes. A newly established intelligence unit will assist in the (1) identification of modern-day war criminals through the collation and analysis of intelligence; (2) provision of subject expertise; and (3) exchange of information with Canadian intelligence agencies. The unit will contribute to CIC training and briefing programs and country profiling and screening. It will also offer support to CIC's field offices in Canada and abroad.

### **Investigations of Perpetrators of War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity**

The three primary investigative agencies are described below.

1. The War Crimes and Special Investigations Unit of the RCMP was first established in 1985 to assist the Deschênes Commission. The RCMP responds to allegations of war crimes and crimes against humanity reported by the general public as well as by Canadian and foreign government agencies. As the custodian of evidence for Second World War cases, the RCMP assumes a support role with respect to civil or criminal proceedings litigated by the Department of Justice or Citizenship and Immigration. The RCMP War Crimes Section also provides assistance to the United Nations international criminal tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, particularly with respect to locating and interviewing potential witnesses as per the Memorandum of Understanding between Canada and the United Nations tribunal agencies.
2. The Crimes against Humanity and War Crimes Section of the Department of Justice provides the legal and historical support for investigations of Second World War cases. This section is made up of lawyers, historians, support staff and contract historians and linguists based in foreign countries.
3. The War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity Unit was formed in the Case Management Branch of Citizenship and Immigration Canada in April 1996. It investigates all suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity. This unit tracks modern-day perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity who have been identified in Canada and at visa offices abroad.

The expansion of CIC's War Crimes Unit has permitted the broadening of the mandate to include strategic management of the modern-day war crimes component of the program. This has included the development of a research capability, a stronger analytical capability, an in-house legal advice capability and a computerized operational support and case-tracking system. A training program specifically designed for field officers involved in handling war crimes cases has been prepared. This training plan has been delivered to hearing officers, officers at ports of entry and

visa officers. Delivery of training to staff will continue during the 1999-2000 fiscal year.

## **Accountability**

The Department of Justice and Citizenship and Immigration Canada will issue an annual report on the progress of Canada's War Crimes Program. This report will provide the Canadian public with basic information and data on Canada's actions.

The release of the report is also part of the commitment made by the two ministers in July 1998 to report to Treasury Board on the use of the resources allocated and on the development of a program evaluation framework in fiscal year 1998-1999. The commitment also included reporting on the conduct of a full program evaluation in fiscal year 2000-2001.

## **International Cooperation**

Since the start of its War Crimes Strategy, Canada has developed closer operational ties with other war crimes investigative units, such as those in the United Kingdom and the United States.

The Department of Justice made considerable progress in opening hitherto inaccessible sources of research material when its historians gained free access to all government archives in the former East Block and the U.S.S.R. Justice officials reached an agreement permitting its historians to conduct primary research in the former Soviet Union. This allows for more flexibility in locating and interviewing witnesses and taking statements from them in accordance with Canadian police procedures.

International investigations of war crimes and crimes against humanity require ongoing cooperation between governments at a bilateral level and through international agencies such as the United Nations. Canada has played a leading role in the establishment and workings of the international criminal tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, and cooperation with those tribunals continues.

July 27, 1999

d'autres de collaborer.

Les enquêtes internationales sur les crimes de guerre et les crimes contre l'humanité exigent une coopération constante due cherchant à réaliser les gouvernements entre eux ou grâce à l'international d'organismes comme les Nations Unies. Le Canada a joué un rôle de premier plan dans la mise en place des travaux des tribunaux internationaux pour le Rwanda et pour l'ex-Yugoslavie, avec lesquels il continue

conjointement aux règles de la Police canadienne.

Le ministre de la Justice a obtenu d'avoir accès à des sources d'information inaccessibles jusqu'à présent. Ses historiens ont pu avoir libre accès aux archives des groupements des anciens pays du bloc soviétique et de l'URSS. Les hauts fonctionnaires du ministère de la Justice ont concilié une entente donnant le droit à ses historiens d'effectuer des recherches sur place en ancienne Union soviétique. Il est ainsi plus facile de retrouver et d'interroger des témoins et de prendre leur déposition

notamment ceux qui sont établis au Royaume-Uni et aux Etats-Unis.

Dépuis l'adoption de sa stratégie relative aux crimes de guerre, le Canada a établi des relations plus étroites avec d'autres services d'enquête sur les crimes de guerre.

## Coopération internationale

La publication du rapport s'inscrit dans l'engagement pris par les deux ministres en juillet 1998 de faire rapport au Conseil du Trésor au sujet de l'utilisation des ressources et de l'évaluation d'un cadre d'évaluation du programme au cours de l'exercice 1998-1999. Le rapport portera également sur la réalisation d'une évaluation complète du programme au cours de l'exercice 2000-2001.

Le ministère de la Justice et le ministère de l'Immigration publieront un rapport annuel sur le programme relatif aux crimes de guerre. Ce rapport contiendra des renseignements généraux sur le programme et informera le public des mesures prises par le Canada.

#### Obligation de rendre compte

L'élargissement de l'unité des crimes de guerre de CIC a permis d'accroître la portée de son mandat afin d'y inclure la gestion stratégique du volet du programme touchant les crimes de guerre contemporains. Cela s'est notamment traduit par la mise en place d'un service de recherche, d'une plus grande capacité d'analyse et d'une capacité d'interne en matière de consélls juridiques, et par l'adoption d'un système informatico de soutien des opérations et de suivi des cas. On a également conçu un programme de formation à l'intention des agents des bureaux locaux chargés de traiter les cas de crimes de guerre. Les agents d'aide sociale, les agents aux points d'entree et les agents des visas ont déjà suivi la formation. D'autres employés auront l'occasion de suivre ce programme au cours de l'exercice 1999-2000.

- Par ailleurs, le Canada a fait jurespurdeance en ce qu'il concerne les crimes contre l'humanité.
- La coordination et le soutien du renseignement relatif aux crimes de guerre facilitera contemporeains font partie intégrante de la stratégie. Un nouveau service du renseignement i) l'identification des crimes contemporains, en effectuant la collecte et l'analyse de renseignements; 2) fournit des services d'experts; et 3) échangeant avec les agences canadiennes du renseignement. Le service contribuera aux programmes de formation et d'information de CIC, à l'établissement de protocoles et au contôle par pays. Il fournit également un soutien aux bureaux locaux de CIC, au Canada et à l'étranger.
- Enquêtes sur les personnes qui ont commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité
- Il y a trois principaux organismes d'enquête.
1. La Section des enquêtes sur les crimes de guerre et les affaires spéciales de la GRC a été créée en 1985 pour aider la Commission Deschênes. La GRC donne suite aux allégations de crimes de guerre ou de crimes contre l'humanité qui lui sont présentées par le grand public ainsi que par des organisations gouvernementaux du Canada ou de pays étrangers. A titre de gardeienne de la preuve relative aux cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, la GRC joue un rôle de soutien dans les poursuites civiles ou aux tribunaux internationaux des Nations Unies sur les crimes de guerre pour l'ex-Yugoslavie et le Rwanda, tout particulièrement pour retrouver les témoins événuels et les interrogés conformément au protocole d'entente signé entre le Canada et les tribunaux des Nations Unies.
  2. La Section des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité du ministère de la Immigration. La Section des crimes de guerre de la GRC préte aussi son concours à l'immigration. La Section des crimes de guerre de la GRC préte également à la Commission des Nations Unies que d'historiens et de linguistes étrangers à contrat.
  3. L'Unité des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité du ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration a été créée en avril 1996, à l'initiative de la Direction générale du règlement des cas. Elle effectue des enquêtes sur toutes les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité. L'Unité recherche les crimes contemporains qui ont été identifiés au Canada et aux bureaux des visas à l'étranger.

criminelle internationale qui aura compétence pour juger les personnes accusées de génocide, de crimes de guerre ou de crimes contre l'humanité.

Dans un communiqué du 21 juillet 1998, le gouvernement annonce l'affection d'un budget de 46,8 millions de dollars, sur trois ans, pour le programme relatif aux crimes de guerre, dont plus de 11 millions seraient consacrés aux cas de crimes de guerre de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il est prévu que les trois ministres visés par le programme collaboreront plus étroitement qu'ils n'avaient pu le faire par le passé. A cette fin, un Comité des opérations a été créé afin d'assurer la communication entre les trois ministres et la coordination de leurs activités.

Grâce à la création de ce comité, le gouvernement est mieux en mesure de reconstruire aux crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps dispositions de la loi pour poursuivre les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Le gouvernement du Canada est toujours déterminé à faire en sorte que le Canada ne soit la citoyenneté égale devant la loi pour toutes les personnes ayant eu une condamnation définitive, jusqu'à maturation, trois personnes ayant eu une telle condamnation ont été expulsées ou ont été privées contre une troisième personne. Trois autres cas de révocation de procédures d'enquête complexes, qui exigent d'interroger des témoins, au Canada et à l'étranger, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Beaucoup de temps et d'efforts sont consacrés à metre au jour, le plus rapidement possible, d'autres cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il s'agit souvent de cas et de personnes qui ont pu entrer au Canada, portant le grand total à 341 ; 23 personnes ont fait l'objet de mesure de renvoi, portant le grand total à 107 ;

Et durant l'année 1998-1999, des mesures ont été prises contre près de 400 autres personnes soupçonnées d'avoir participé à des crimes de guerre contemporains.

Le Canada a également amélioré sa législation en matière de crimes de guerre. Le projet de loi sur l'extradition a reçu la sanction royale le 17 juin 1999. La Loi sur l'extradition (appelée Loi sur l'extradition, L.C. 1999, ch. I8) rendra le processus d'extradition plus accessible aux pays qui ont des règles de preuve différentes. Elle offre également des garanties procédurales et prévoit la protection des droits des fugitifs. Les modifications approuvées à la Loi sur l'extradition faciliteront également l'extradition des personnes soutenues d'avoir commis des crimes contre l'humanité vers un tribunal pénal international, comme ceux qui ont été établis pour le Rwanda et l'ex-Yugoslavie.

- 23 personnes ont été exclues du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié, portant le grand total à 190.
- 307 personnes ont pu entrer au Canada, portant le grand total à 341 ;
- 23 personnes ont fait l'objet de mesure de renvoi, portant le grand total à 107 ;

Les résultats pour 1998-1999 sont :

La citoyenneté égale devant la loi pour toutes les personnes ayant eu une condamnation définitive, jusqu'à maturation, trois personnes ayant eu une telle condamnation ont été expulsées ou ont été privées contre une troisième personne. Trois autres cas de révocation de procédures d'enquête complexes, qui exigent d'interroger des témoins, au Canada et à l'étranger, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Beaucoup de temps et d'efforts sont consacrés à mettre au jour, le plus rapidement possible, d'autres cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il s'agit souvent de cas et de personnes qui ont pu entrer au Canada, portant le grand total à 341 ; 23 personnes ont fait l'objet de mesure de renvoi, portant le grand total à 107 ;

Et durant l'année 1998-1999, des mesures ont été prises contre près de 400 autres personnes soupçonnées d'avoir participé à des crimes de guerre contemporains.

Le Canada a également amélioré sa législation en matière de crimes de guerre. Le projet de loi sur l'extradition a reçu la sanction royale le 17 juin 1999. La Loi sur l'extradition (appelée Loi sur l'extradition, L.C. 1999, ch. I8) rendra le processus d'extradition plus accessible aux pays qui ont des règles de preuve différentes. Elle offre également des garanties procédurales et prévoit la protection des droits des fugitifs. Les modifications approuvées à la Loi sur l'extradition faciliteront également l'extradition des personnes soutenues d'avoir commis des crimes contre l'humanité vers un tribunal pénal international, comme ceux qui ont été établis pour le Rwanda et l'ex-Yugoslavie.

Dans un communiqué du 21 juillet 1998, le gouvernement annonce l'affection d'un budget de 46,8 millions de dollars, sur trois ans, pour le programme relatif aux crimes de guerre, dont plus de 11 millions seraient consacrés aux cas de crimes de guerre de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il est prévu que les trois ministres visés par le programme collaboreront plus étroitement qu'ils n'avaient pu le faire par le passé. A cette fin, un Comité des opérations a été créé afin d'assurer la communication entre les trois ministres et la coordination de leurs activités.

Grâce à la création de ce comité, le gouvernement est mieux en mesure de reconstruire aux crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps dispositions de la loi pour poursuivre les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Dans un communiqué du 21 juillet 1998, le gouvernement annonce l'affection d'un budget de 46,8 millions de dollars, sur trois ans, pour le programme relatif aux crimes de guerre, dont plus de 11 millions seraient consacrés aux cas de crimes de guerre de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il est prévu que les trois ministres visés par le programme collaboreront plus étroitement qu'ils n'avaient pu le faire par le passé. A cette fin, un Comité des opérations a été créé afin d'assurer la communication entre les trois ministres et la coordination de leurs activités.

Grâce à la création de ce comité, le gouvernement est mieux en mesure de reconstruire aux crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps dispositions de la loi pour poursuivre les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Le gouvernement du Canada est toujours déterminé à faire en sorte que le Canada ne soit la citoyenneté égale devant la loi pour toutes les personnes ayant eu une condamnation définitive, jusqu'à maturation, trois personnes ayant eu une telle condamnation ont été expulsées ou ont été privées contre une troisième personne. Trois autres cas de révocation de procédures d'enquête complexes, qui exigent d'interroger des témoins, au Canada et à l'étranger, et de faire des recherches dans les archives.

Internet des poursuites dans 14 dossier avaut la fin de la méthode de trois ans. 12 dossier au cours d'une période de trois ans. Le gouvernement dépasse cet objectif en de l'immigration (CIC) ont annoncé qu'ils s'engagérent à améliorer des procédures dans C'est également à cette date que le ministre de la Justice et le ministre de la Citoyenneté et peuvent faire l'objet d'une revocation de leur citoyenneté et d'une mesure d'expulsion. conte l'humanité ou tout autre acte répréhensible durant la Seconde Guerre mondiale citoyens canadiens sont un à établir qu'ils ont commis des crimes de guerre, des crimes revocation de la citoyenneté et l'expulsion plutôt que sur les poursuites criminelles. Les En janvier 1995, le gouvernement a décidé de faire porter davantage sa stratégie sur la

l'immigration, à la Loi sur la citoyenneté et au Code criminel.

en 1986 (Commission Deschênes), des modifications ont été apportées à la Loi sur Suite aux recommandations de la Commission d'enquête sur les crimes de guerre tenue

## Stratégie du Canada

simples individus contre leurs concitoyens ou contre les ressortissants d'un autre pays. ont été commis. Ces actes peuvent avoir été commis par des représentants de l'Etat ou de visqueux à ce moment dans le pays où ils ont été perpetrés, peu importe quand ces actes guerre ou de paix, ou que ces actes aient été commis en violation ou non des lois en populations civiles, d'une manière systématique et généralisée, due ce soit en temps de la réduction en escravage, la torture et tout autre acte inhumain commis contre des crimes contre l'humanité s'étendant d'actes criminels comme le meurtre, l'extérmination,

l'usurpation de ses biens ou de la torture ou de l'exécution de personnes. territoires occupés, de la violation des droits fondamentaux d'une personne ou de s'agir notamment de mauvais traitements que l'on fait subir aux populations civiles de des règles à respecter en temps de guerre qui sont précisées en droit international. Il peut intermédiaire entre les deux Etats) ou d'une autre civile et qui vont à l'encontre Crimes de guerre s'étendant d'actes criminels dans le cadre d'un conflit

## Définitions

Seconde Guerre mondiale. également des autres pays pour son engagement à poursuivre les crimes de guerre de la L'enfer au Canada, peu importe quand ces crimes ont été commis. Le Canada se distingue pour suivre et d'expulser les personnes qui ont commis de tels crimes, ou de leur interdire procédures judiciaires et de méthodes d'enquête au Canada en vue d'identifier, de contemporaine. Le gouvernement a adopté une politique qui a mené à l'établissement de out crimes des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité à l'époque Le Canada est un chef de file mondial de la découverte et de l'expulsion de personnes qui

## Document d'information joint

- Les personnes qui veulent une copie papier du deuxième rapport annuel sur le programme concernant les crimes de guerre doivent contacter le ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration au (613) 954-9019.

MJ: [http://canada.justice.gc.ca/Publications/reports/cwcp\\_en.html](http://canada.justice.gc.ca/Publications/reports/cwcp_en.html)

CIC: <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

- Le deuxième rapport sur le programme concernant les crimes de guerre est publié sur Internet.

### Appelez-nous ou consultez nos sites Internet :

Eric Tétrault	Hughette Shoults	Secrétarie de presse	Relations avec les médias	Communication	Ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration	(613) 941-7035	Crimes de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale
Line Chabot-Racine	Paul Vickery	Direction des Communications	Section des crimes de guerre	Ministère de la Justice	Ministère de la Justice	(613) 954-7815	Crimes de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale
Lise Chabot-Racine	Paul Vickery	Direction des Communications	Section des crimes de guerre	Ministère de la Justice	Ministère de la Justice	(613) 992-4621	Crimes de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale

### Renseignements

- 30 -

Le prochain rapport sur les crimes de guerre sera publié dans les 90 jours suivant la fin de l'exercice 1999-2000.



Dans le cadre des mesures prises pour traduire les crimes de guerre en justice et pour rendre compte de son action, le gouvernement du Canada propose sous peu des modifications à la Loi sur l'immigration, visant à faciliter le renvoi, y compris le renvoi des criminels de guerre. La Loi sur l'extradition a été modifiée et les nouvelles dispositions ont reçu la sanction royale le 17 juin 1999. Elles faciliteront l'extradition dans un autre pays ou devant un tribunal international.

Dans le cadre des mesures prises pour traduire les crimes de guerre en justice et pour rendre compte de son action, le gouvernement du Canada propose sous peu des modifications à la Loi sur l'immigration, visant à faciliter le renvoi, y compris le renvoi des criminels de guerre. La Loi sur l'extradition a été modifiée et les nouvelles dispositions ont reçu la sanction royale le 17 juin 1999. Elles faciliteront l'extradition dans un autre pays ou devant un tribunal international.

Le rapport démontre l'engagement indéfectible du gouvernement envers les Canadiens et la communauté internationale à traduire en justice les criminels de guerre contemporains. Le Canada ne sera pas un refuge pour les criminels, a déclaré madame McLennan. Jusqu'à ici, nous avons revendiqué la citoyenneté de trois personnes ayant participé à des crimes de guerre pendant la Deuxième Guerre mondiale. Deux d'entre elles ont obtenu le Canada volontairement, et le gouvernement a entrepris une procédure d'expulsion contre la troisième.

« Ce rapport atteste également la détermination du Canada à poursuivre les personnes vivant au Canada qui ont commis des actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre ou dans un conflit armé à rendre compte de leurs actes. »

Le rapport souligne les progrès réalisés par le gouvernement du Canada depuis qu'il s'est engagé, en juillet 1998, à traduire en justice ceux qui ont été mêlés à des crimes de guerre, à des crimes contre l'humanité ou à d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre, quelle que soit l'époque où ces actes ont été commis.

« Le rapport démontre l'engagement indéfectible du gouvernement envers les Canadiens et la communauté internationale à traduire en justice les criminels de guerre contemporains. Le Canada ne sera pas un refuge pour les criminels, a déclaré la ministre Robillard. Nous avons entamé une procédure de renvoi contre 400 personnes. Par ailleurs, l'an dernier, un visa a été refusé à 307 personnes soupçonnées d'avoir participé à des crimes de guerre contemporains et 23 autres ont été renvoyées du Canada. »

OTTAWA, le 27 juillet 1999 - Madame Lucienne Robillard, ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration et députée de Westmount-Ville-Marie, et madame Anne McLellan, ministre de la Justice et procureure générale du Canada, et députée d'Edmonton-Ouest, ont rendu public aujourd'hui le deuxième rapport annuel du gouvernement sur les crimes de guerre, portant sur la période du 1<sup>er</sup> avril 1998 au 31 mars 1999.

Le rapport souligne les progrès réalisés par le gouvernement du Canada depuis qu'il s'est engagé, en juillet 1998, à traduire en justice ceux qui ont été mêlés à des crimes de guerre, à des crimes contre l'humanité ou à d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre, quelle que soit l'époque où ces actes ont été commis.

« Le rapport démontre l'engagement indéfectible du gouvernement envers les Canadiens et la communauté internationale à traduire en justice les criminels de guerre contemporains. Le Canada ne sera pas un refuge pour les criminels, a déclaré la ministre Robillard. Nous avons entamé une procédure de renvoi contre 400 personnes. Par ailleurs, un visa a été refusé à 307 personnes soupçonnées d'avoir participé à des crimes de guerre contemporains et 23 autres ont été renvoyées du Canada. »

## CANADIENS AU SUJET DES CRIMINELS DE GUERRE LE GOUVERNEMENT EST DETERMINÉ A RESPECTER L'ENGAGEMENT QU'IL A PRIS ENVERS LES



# NEWS RELEASE

00-05

## GOVERNMENT OF CANADA TO AMEND LEGISLATION TO MODERNIZE BENEFITS AND OBLIGATIONS

**OTTAWA, February 11, 2000 --** Today, on behalf of the Government of Canada, Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada Anne McLellan introduced in the House of Commons an omnibus Bill (*The Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*) that will amend 68 federal statutes to extend benefits and obligations to same-sex couples on the same basis as common-law opposite-sex couples.

The Bill will amend legislation to recognize the principle of equal treatment for all common-law relationships under federal law in relation to benefits and obligations. Same-sex partners will be included in the definition of common-law partners and they will be granted the same benefits and obligations.

The Supreme Court of Canada has made it clear that governments cannot limit benefits or obligations to opposite-sex common-law relationships. Several provinces have changed or are in the process of reviewing their laws to comply with the Charter.

The legislation affects 20 departments and agencies and is sponsored jointly by Minister McLellan, Minister of Finance Paul Martin, President of Treasury Board Lucienne Robillard, Minister of Human Resources Development Jane Stewart and Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Elinor Caplan.

The legislative reforms are part of an ongoing commitment by the Government of Canada to ensure that its policies and programs continue to reflect the values of Canadians, values that are enshrined in the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*.

"These changes are about fairness. They will ensure that all common-law relationships receive equal treatment under the law," said Minister McLellan. "This Bill provides a responsible, balanced and legally sound framework within which to address recent court decisions and to ensure that both benefits and obligations are applied to common-law relationships, same-sex and opposite-sex," added Minister McLellan.

"As an employer, the Government of Canada already provides pension and other benefits to unmarried couples, whether they are same-sex or opposite-sex," pointed out Minister Robillard. "The amendments we have tabled are consistent with the fair approach that has characterized our relations with our employees," she added.

"The fiscal impact of these amendments will be minimal if anything at all," indicated Minister Martin. "This is not a cost issue."

"Canada has always been seen as a beacon of tolerance and fairness; the changes these amendments imply for our laws will reaffirm our status as one of the most progressive nations of the world," Minister Caplan stated.

"These amendments are not a one-way street. While they will result in new benefits being extended to same-sex couples, they will also impose on them new obligations. This is both fair and appropriate," mentioned Minister Stewart.

The legislative changes will preserve the fundamental importance of marriage in Canadian society; the definition of marriage will not change.

The Bill includes amendments to federal laws on benefits like the *Old Age Security Act* and the *Canada Pension Plan*, as well as tax obligations and benefits under the *Income Tax Act*.

- 30 -

References:

**Minister McLellan's Office**  
Line Chabot-Racine (613) 992-4621

**Department of Justice**  
Lisa Hitch (613) 954-3591

**Minister Martin's Office**  
Nathalie Gauthier (613) 996-7861

**Department of Finance**  
Jean-Michel Cata (613) 947-7255

**Minister Stewart's Office**  
Brigitte Nolet (613) 994-2482

**Human Resources Development Canada**  
Andrew Staples (819) 997-5059

**Minister Robillard's Office**  
Joseph Kira (613) 957-2666

**Treasury Board Secretariat**  
Serge St.-Pierre (613) 952-8252

**Minister Caplan's Office**  
Derik Hodgson (613) 954-1064

**Citizenship and Immigration Canada**  
René Mercier (613) 941-7042

(Version française disponible)

<http://canada.justice.gc.ca/en/news/index.html>

February 11, 2000

**Backgrounder**  
**Modernization of Benefits and Obligations**

### **Introduction**

The Government of Canada has tabled the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act* to ensure that common-law relationships (both opposite and same-sex) are treated equally under federal law. These changes are about fairness. They will ensure that, in keeping with the Supreme Court of Canada decision in *M. v. H.* (May 1999), same-sex common-law couples have the same obligations and benefits as opposite-sex common-law couples and will provide them with the same access as other Canadian couples to social benefits programs to which they have contributed.

### **The Bill**

The omnibus legislation would extend benefits and obligations to same-sex common-law couples on the same basis as opposite-sex common-law couples. Sixty-eight statutes involving some 20 departments are affected. Amendments will be made to statutes such as the *Income Tax Act*, the *Canada Pension Plan*, the *Criminal Code* and the *Old Age Security Act*.

The proposed legislation maintains the clear distinction between married and unmarried relationships and, wherever possible, uses neutral terms and language to define relationships and the partners in them. The term "spouse" refers to married couples only, and the term "common-law partner" encompasses people in common-law relationships, both same-sex and opposite-sex.

The definition of marriage has not changed. The Government of Canada has no intention of changing the legal definition of marriage. Although a few European countries have limited recognition of same-sex relationships, a clear distinction is maintained in the law between marriage and same-sex partnerships.

The changes are balanced — obligations as well as benefits will be conferred on same-sex couples. The fiscal impact of these amendments will be minimal if any at all.

### **Background**

Both federally and provincially, there have been many challenges before courts and human rights tribunals concerning benefits for same-sex couples. In its May 1999 ruling in *M. v. H.*, the Supreme Court of Canada made it clear that governments cannot limit benefits or obligations by discriminating against same-sex common-law relationships. Denying equal treatment before the law to same-sex common-law partners is contrary to the principles of equality enshrined in the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms* as well as the *Canadian Human Rights Act*.

Several provinces have already begun to amend their legislation. Since 1997, British Columbia has amended numerous statutes, including six core statutes, to add same-sex couples. In June 1999, Quebec amended 28 statutes and 11 regulations to grant same-sex couples the same benefits and obligations that are available to opposite-sex common-law couples. And in October 1999, to comply with the Supreme Court decision in *M. v. H.*, Ontario passed omnibus legislation to bring 67 statutes into compliance with the ruling.

Parliament passed legislation (Bill C-78) that extended survivor pension benefits to the same-sex partners of federal public service employees, as have Manitoba, Quebec, Saskatchewan, British Columbia, Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Yukon, Nunavut and the Northwest Territories. As well, the majority of large cities in Canada and more than 200 private sector Canadian companies currently provide benefits to the same-sex partner of their employees, as do many municipalities, hospitals, libraries and social service institutions across Canada.

### **Examples of Benefits and Obligations**

The following are examples of benefits and obligations that would be granted to all common-law relationships, both opposite-sex and same-sex, under the Government's proposed legislation.

#### Income Tax (benefits)

Under the *Income Tax Act*, a married person or opposite-sex common-law partner may claim a tax credit for a dependent spouse or partner. The changes would provide that a same-sex common-law partner may claim a tax credit for his or her dependent partner.

#### Old Age Security (obligations)

Under the *Old Age Security Act*, a married person or opposite-sex common-law partner may claim an income supplement depending on the combined income of both partners. The changes would provide that an income supplement claim by a same-sex common-law partner would also be based on combined income.

#### Canada Pension Plan (benefits)

Under the *Canada Pension Plan*, the surviving spouse in a married relationship or the surviving partner in an opposite-sex common-law relationship may qualify for survivor's benefits based on his or her spouse's or partner's contributions to the plan. These changes would provide that, in similar circumstances, the surviving partner in a same-sex common-law relationship would qualify for the same benefits.

#### Conflict of Interest (obligations)

The *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* limits the ability of married persons to transfer ownership of their home or property to their spouse prior to declaring bankruptcy. Yet because this statute refers to "spouse," it does not apply equally to opposite-sex common-law couples or to same-sex common-law couples. In this instance, the changes would provide for similar obligations for married and opposite-sex and same-sex common-law couples.

<b>LEGISLATION</b>	<b>LOIS</b>
<i>Agricultural Marketing Programs Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les programmes de commercialisation agricole</i>
<i>Bank Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les banques</i>
<i>Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la faillite et l'insolvabilité</i>
<i>Bills of Exchange Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les lettres de change</i>
<i>Bridges Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les ponts</i>
<i>Business Development Bank of Canada Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la banque de développement du Canada</i>
<i>Canada Business Corporations Act</i>	<i>Loi canadienne sur les sociétés par actions</i>
<i>Canada Cooperatives Act</i>	<i>Loi canadienne sur les coopératives</i>
<i>Canada Corporations Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les corporations canadiennes</i>
<i>Canada Elections Act</i>	<i>Loi électorale du Canada</i>
<i>Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la Société d'hypothèques et de logement</i>
<i>Canada Pension Plan</i>	<i>Régime de pensions du Canada</i>
<i>Canadian Forces Superannuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la pension de retraite des Forces canadiennes</i>
<i>Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la médaille canadienne du maintien de la paix</i>
<i>Canadian Wheat Board Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la Commission canadienne du blé</i>
<i>Carriage by Air Act, Schedule II</i>	<i>Loi sur le transport aérien</i>
<i>Citizenship Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la citoyenneté</i>
<i>Civil Service Insurance Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'assurance du service civil</i>
<i>Civilian War-related Benefits Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les prestations de guerre pour les civils</i>
<i>Cooperative Credit Associations Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les associations coopératives de crédit</i>
<i>Corporations Returns Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les déclarations des personnes morales</i>
<i>Corrections and Conditional Release Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le système correctionnel et la mise en liberté sous condition</i>
<i>Cree-Naskapi (of Quebec) Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les Cris et les Naskapis du Québec</i>
<i>Criminal Code</i>	<i>Code criminel</i>
<i>Customs Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les douanes</i>
<i>Defence Services Pension Continuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la continuation de la pension des services de défense</i>
<i>Diplomatic Service (Special) Superannuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la pension spéciale du service diplomatique</i>
<i>Employment Insurance Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'assurance-emploi</i>
<i>Escheats Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les biens en déshérence</i>
<i>Excise Tax Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la taxe d'accise</i>
<i>Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act</i>	<i>Loi d'aide à l'exécution des ordonnances et des ententes familiales</i>
<i>Firearms Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les armes à feu</i>
<i>Foreign Missions and International Organizations Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les missions étrangères et les relations internationales</i>
<i>Garnishment, Attachment and Pension Diversion Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la saisie-arrêt et la distraction de pensions</i>
<i>Government Annuities Act</i>	<i>Loi relative aux rentes sur l'État</i>
<i>Government Corporations Operation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le fonctionnement des sociétés du secteur public</i>
<i>Government Employees Compensation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'indemnisation des agents de l'État</i>
<i>Governor General's Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le gouverneur général</i>
<i>Income Tax Act</i>	<i>Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu</i>

<b>LEGISLATION</b>	<b>LOIS</b>
<i>Income Tax Application Rules</i>	<i>Règles concernant l'application de l'impôt sur le revenu</i>
<i>Indian Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les Indiens</i>
<i>Insurance Companies Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les sociétés d'assurances</i>
<i>Judges Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les juges</i>
<i>Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la pension de retraite des lieutenants-gouverneurs</i>
<i>Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les allocations de retraite des parlementaires</i>
<i>Merchant Seamen Compensation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'indemnisation des marins marchands</i>
<i>Old Age Security Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la sécurité de la vieillesse</i>
<i>Parliament of Canada Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le parlement du Canada</i>
<i>Pension Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les pensions</i>
<i>Pension Benefits Division Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le partage des prestations de retraite</i>
<i>Pension Benefits Standards Act 1985</i>	<i>Loi de 1985 sur les normes de prestation de pension</i>
<i>Pension Fund Societies Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les sociétés de caisse de retraite</i>
<i>Public Pensions Reporting Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les rapports relatifs aux pensions publiques</i>
<i>Public Service Employment Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'emploi dans la fonction publique</i>
<i>Public Service Superannuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la pension de la fonction publique</i>
<i>Returned Soldiers Insurance Act</i>	<i>Loi de l'assurance de soldats de retour</i>
<i>Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la continuation des pensions de la Gendarmerie royale du Canada</i>
<i>Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act</i>	<i>Loi sur la pension de retraite de la gendarmerie royale du Canada</i>
<i>Special Import Measures Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les mesures spéciales d'importation</i>
<i>Special Retirement Arrangements Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les régimes de retraite particuliers</i>
<i>Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les prestations de retraite supplémentaires</i>
<i>Trade Unions Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les syndicats ouvriers</i>
<i>Trust and Loan Companies Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les sociétés de fiducie et de prêt</i>
<i>Veterans Insurance Act</i>	<i>Loi sur l'assurance des anciens combattants</i>
<i>Veterans' Land Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les terres destinées aux anciens combattants</i>
<i>Veterans Review and Appeal Board Act</i>	<i>Loi sur le tribunal des anciens combattants (révision et appel)</i>
<i>Visiting Forces Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les forces étrangères présentes au Canada</i>
<i>War Veterans Allowance Act</i>	<i>Loi sur les allocations aux anciens combattants</i>

<p><i>La Loi sur la faillite et l'insolvabilité limite la capacité des conjoints mariés de transférer entre eux la propriété de leur maison ou de leurs biens avant de déclarer faillite. Cette loi ne s'applique pas de façon équitable aux unions de fait ou aux conjoints de même sexe, car elle fait référence à « époux ». Les modifications feront en sorte que les mêmes obligations soient imposées aux couples mariés et aux couples de sexe opposé et de même sexe vivant en union de fait.</i></p>
<p><i>Conflict d'intérêts (obligations)</i></p>
<p><i>Aux termes du Régime de pensions du Canada, le conjoint survivant, que cette personne ait été marié ou ait vécu en union de fait (de sexe opposé), peut avoir droit à une prestation au titre de changements permanents, dans la même situation, au conjoint de même sexe vivant en union de survivant, en fonction des contributions au régime de son époux ou de son conjoint. Ces changements ouverts sur la sécurité sociale seraient basés sur le revenu combiné.</i></p>
<p><i>Régime de pensions (avantages)</i></p>
<p><i>Aux termes de la Loi sur la sécurité de la vieillesse et en fonction de leur revenu combiné, des personnes mariées ou des conjoints de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait peuvent demander un supplément de revenu. Les modifications feront en sorte qu'une telle demande de la part d'un conjoint de fait de sexe opposé sera aussi basée sur le revenu combiné.</i></p>
<p><i>Sécurité de la vieillesse (obligations)</i></p>
<p><i>Aux termes de la Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu, une personne mariée ou un conjoint de fait de sexe opposé peut demander un crédit d'impôt pour son époux ou son conjoint de fait à charge. Les modifications permettent un crédit d'impôt pour son conjoint de fait du même sexe pourra faire de même.</i></p>
<p><i>Impôt sur le revenu (avantages)</i></p>
<p><i>Exemples d'avantages et d'obligations</i></p> <p><i>Voici des exemples d'avantages qui servent attribués à tous les couples vivant en union de fait, qui sont de même sexe ou de sexe opposé, en vertu de la législation que propose le gouvernement.</i></p>

Le Parlement a adopté une législation (projet de loi C-78) qui accorde des pensions de survie aux conjoints de même sexe des fonctionnaires fédéraux, de même que le Manitoba, le Québec, la Saskatchewan, la Colombie-Britannique, l'Ontario, le Nouveau-Brunswick, la Nouvelle-Ecosse, le Yukon, le Nunavut et les Territoires du Nord-Ouest. La majorité des grandes villes canadiennes ont conférént aux partenaires de même sexe de leurs employés les avantages découlant de l'emploi, à l'instar de plus de 200 entreprises canadiennes du secteur privé, de nombreuses municipalités, des hôpitaux, des bibliothèques et des institutions de services sociaux à l'échelle du Canada.

Les mesures législatives proposées distinguent clairement le mariage et l'union de sexe dans la mesure du possible, font appel à des termes et des expressions neutres pour définir les relations et les partenaires. Le mot « époux » vise uniquement les personnes mariées et le terme « conjoint de fait » vise les personnes vivant en union de fait, tant de même sexe que de sexe opposé.

La définition du mariage n'a pas changé. Le gouvernement du Canada n'a pas l'intention de changer la définition du mariage. Bien que quelques pays européens reconnaissent les relations du même sexe de même sexe, il s'établit dans la législation une distinction claire entre le mariage et les unions de fait au sein de la famille, il est nécessaire de faire une distinction entre le mariage et les unions de fait au sein de la famille.

Les modifications sont équilibrées – des obligations tout autant que des avantages sont attribués aux couples de même sexe. Les répercussions de ces modifications seront neutres en termes financiers, voire nulles.

De nombreuses contestations ont été déposées aux niveaux fédéral et provincial devant les tribunaux judiciaires et les tribunaux des droits de la personne concernant les avantages attribués aux couples de sexe. Dans sa décision de mai 1999, la Cour suprême du Canada a déclaré sans équivoque dans M. C. H., que les gouvernements ne peuvent limiter les avantages ni les obligations aux personnes de sexe vivant en union de fait. Le refus de traiter également devant la loi les couples de sexe proposée vivant en union de fait. La charte canadienne des droits et libertés et la Loi canadienne sur les droits de la personne.

Vivant en union de fait contrevenant aux principes d'égalité que consacrent la charte canadienne des droits et libertés et la Loi canadienne sur les droits de la personne.

Plusieurs provinces ont déjà commencé à modifier leur législation. Depuis 1997, la Colombie-Britannique a modifié de nombreuses lois, notamment six lois essentielles, de façon à y inclure les couples de même sexe. En juin 1999, le Québec a modifié 28 lois et 11 réglements en vue d'accorder aux couples de même sexe les mêmes avantages et les mêmes obligations qu'aux couples de sexe opposé.

Le gouvernement du Canada a déposé un projet de loi modernisant certains régimes d'avantages et d'obligations afin de garantir que les couples vivant en union de fait (de sexe ou de sexe opposé) soient traités équitablement devant la loi. Ces modifications sont proposées pour des raisons d'équité. Elles vont garantir, conformément à la décision de mai 1999 de la Cour suprême du Canada dans l'affaire M.C.H., que les couples de même sexe vivant en union de fait aient les mêmes obligations que les couples de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait, et aient le même accès que les autres aux programmes d'avantages sociaux auxquels ils ont contribué.

Le projet de loi omnibus étendrait les mêmes avantages et les mêmes obligations aux couples de même sexe, aux couples de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait. Sixième-huit lois touchant environ 20 ministères et agences sont concernées. La Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu, le Régime de pensions du Canada, le Code criminel et la Loi sur la sécurité de la vieillesse seront notamment modifiés.

ConteXte

**Contexte** De nombreuses contestations ont été déposées aux niveaux fédéral et provincial devant les tribunaux judiciaires et les tribunaux des droits de la personne concernant les avantages attribués aux couples de même sexe. Dans sa décision de mai 1999, la Cour suprême du Canada a déclaré sans équivoque dans M. C. H., que les gouvernements ne peuvent limiter les avantages ni les obligations aux personnes de sexe en union de fait. Le refus de traiter également devant la loi les couples de même sexe pose vivant en union de fait. La charte canadienne des droits de la personne. Vivant en union de fait contreviennent aux principes d'égalité qui consacrent la charte canadienne des droits et libertés et la loi canadienne sur les droits de la personne.

Les modifications sont équilibrées – des obligations tout autant que des avantages sont attribués aux couples de même sexe. Les répercussions de ces modifications seront neutres en termes financiers, voire nulles.

La définition du mariage n'a pas changé. Le gouvernement du Canada n'a pas l'intention de changer la définition du mariage. Bien que quelques pays européens reconnaissent les relations du même sexe de façon limitée, ils établissent dans la législation une distinction claire entre le mariage et les unions de même sexe.

Les mesures législatives proposées distinguent clairement le mariage et l'union de fait et dans la mesure du possible, font appelle à des termes et des expressions neutres pour définir les relations et les partenaires. Le mot « époux » vise uniquement les personnes mariées et le terme « conjoint de fait » vise les personnes vivant en union de fait, tant de même sexe que de sexe opposé.

Le gouvernement du Canada a déposé un projet de loi modernisant certains régimes d'avantages et d'obligations afin de garantir que les couples vivant en union de fait (de même sexe ou de sexe opposé) soient traités équitablement devant la loi. Ces modifications sont proposées pour des raisons d'équité. Elles vont garantir, conformément à la décision de mai 1999 de la Cour suprême du Canada dans l'affaire M.C.H., que les couples de même sexe vivant en union de fait aient les mêmes avantages et les autres obligations que les couples de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait, et aient le même accès que les autres couples canadiens aux programmes d'avantages sociaux auxquels ils ont contribué.

(English version available)

Ministre de la Justice	Lise Hitchcock (613) 954-3591	Cabinet de la ministre McLellan	Line Chabot-Racine (613) 992-4621	Cabinet du ministre Martin	Nathalie Gauthier (613) 996-7255	Secteur St-Pierre (613) 952-8252	Joseph Kura (613) 957-2666	Cabinet de la ministre Robillard	Derek Hodgeson (613) 954-1064	Cabinet de la ministre Caplan	Rene Mercier (613) 941-7042	Citoyennete et Immigration Canada	Developpement des ressources humaines	Andrew Staples (819) 997-5059	Bingette Nolte (613) 994-2482	Cabinet de la ministre Stewart	Internet : <a href="http://canada.justice.gc.ca/fr/nouv/index.html">http://canada.justice.gc.ca/fr/nouv/index.html</a>
------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------	--

Renseignements :

- 30 -

et les avantages prevus dans la Loi de l'impôt sur le revenu.

Le projet de loi comprend des modifications aux lois fédérales portant sur les avantages, notamment la Loi sur la sécurité de la vieillesse et le régime de pensions du Canada ainsi que les obligations fiscales

canadienne et la définition de mariage demeure inchangée.

Les modifications législatives vont préserver l'importance fondamentale du mariage dans la société

approprié», a mentionné la ministre Stewart.

« Ces modifications ne sont pas à sens unique. Elles offriront de nouveaux avantages aux couples de même sexe tout en leur imposant, bien entendu, de nouvelles obligations. Cela est à la fois équitable et

position de pays parmi les plus progressifs du monde ».

ministre Caplan, les changements que ces modifications vont apporter dans nos lois réaffirment notre considération le Canada depuis toujours comme un modèle de tolérance et d'équité, a déclaré La

« On termes financiers, voire nulles. Il ne s'agit pas d'une question d'argent ».

Le ministre Martin a déclaré quant à lui que « les répercussions de ces modifications seront neutres en

« A titre d'employeur, a fait remarquer la ministre Robillard, le gouvernement du Canada donne déjà des prestations de retraite et d'autres avantages sociaux aux couples vivant en union de fait, qu'ils soient de même sexe ou de sexe opposé. Les modifications que nous avons déposées sont conformes à une procédure équitable qui caractérise nos relations avec nos employés ».

Couples de même sexe et de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait ». La ministre McLellan a déclaré : « Il s'agit avant tout d'une question d'équité. Ces changements vont garantir le principe d'égalité de traitement pour toutes les unions de fait devant la loi ». Elle a ajouté que ce projet de loi fournit un cadre responsable et juridiquement efficace pour répondre aux récentes décisions judiciaires et pour garantir que les mêmes avantages et obligations sont attribués aux couples de même sexe et de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait ».

Ces réformes législatives s'inscrivent dans le cadre de l'engagement du gouvernement du Canada de veiller à ce que ses politiques et ses programmes continuent de refléter les valeurs des Canadiens et des Canadiens, valeurs que consacre la Charte canadienne des droits et libertés.

Parallèlement au conjointement par la ministre McLellan, par le ministre des Finances, Paul Martin, par la présidente du Conseil du Trésor, Lucienne Robillard, par la ministre du Développement des ressources humaines, Jane Stewart, et par la ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, Elinor Caplan, la législation concerne 20 ministères et agences.

La Cour suprême du Canada a clairement énoncé que les gouvernements ne peuvent pas limiter les avantages et les obligations aux seuls conjoints de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait. Plusieurs provinces ont déjà modifié leurs lois ou le font à l'heure actuelle afin de se conformer à la Charte.

Le projet de loi appuiera des modifications aux lois fédérales afin de reconnaître le principe d'égalité de traitement pour toutes les unions de fait en ce qui a trait aux avantages et aux obligations. La nouvelle définition de « conjoint de fait » va s'appliquer aux conjoints de même sexe à qui seront attribués les mêmes avantages et les mêmes obligations qu'aux conjoints de sexe opposé.

McLellan, a déposé aujourd'hui à la Chambre des communes, au nom du gouvernement du Canada, un projet de loi omnibus — Loi sur la modernisation de certains régimes d'avantages et d'obligations. Ce projet de loi autorise la justice et procureure générale du Canada, Anne

## OTTAWA, le 11 février 2000 -- La ministre de la Justice et procureure générale du Canada, Anne McLellan, a déposé aujourd'hui à la Chambre des communes, au nom du gouvernement du Canada, un projet de loi omnibus — Loi sur la modernisation de certains régimes d'avantages et d'obligations. Soixante-huit lois fédérales vont être modifiées de façon à étendre des avantages et des obligations aux couples de même sexe sur la même base que ceux conférés aux couples de sexe opposé vivant en union de fait.

# COMMUNIQUE

## LE GOUVERNEMENT DU CANADA ENTEND MODIFIER LES LOIS POUR MIEUX SERVIR LES AVANTAGES ET LES OBLIGATIONS

00-05





# NEWS RELEASE

00-13

## CANADA CONTINUES PROGRESS IN WAR CRIMES INITIATIVES

**OTTAWA, June 27, 2000** - The Honourable Elinor Caplan, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and the Honourable Anne McLellan, Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada, today jointly released the Government of Canada's third Annual Report on War Crimes covering the period from April 1, 1999 to March 31, 2000. The report details the government's progress in bringing to justice those involved in war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts in times of war, past or present.

Leaving Europe after having forged additional co-operation and information sharing links with senior officials of the International Criminal Tribunal for Yugoslavia, Minister Caplan said: "Our ongoing resolve to deny safe haven to modern day war criminals is demonstrated in our third report. Last year we denied entry to 581 persons suspected of war crimes, intervened 127 times in refugee hearings to prevent access to that system, and removed 38 such persons from Canada. These numbers are all higher than our achievements in previous years."

"This third report demonstrates clearly the federal government's commitment to ensuring that Canada is not a safe haven for war criminals," said Minister McLellan. "We will continue to intensify our efforts in bringing those involved in war crimes and crimes against humanity to justice."

Since 1995, 17 revocation of citizenship or deportation cases relating to World War II have been undertaken by the Government of Canada. Of these, two have left the country voluntarily and 12 have exercised their right to have the matter referred to the Federal Court Trial Division for determination. Of these 12, four were determined by the Court to have obtained Canadian citizenship by misrepresentation or concealment of their wartime activities, three were determined not to have done so, one died before proceedings were concluded, one is awaiting a decision and three cases are ongoing.

Significant legislative activity is also underway to make available the entire spectrum of options to address the issue of war criminals in Canada more effectively. The new *Extradition Act* came into force during 1999-2000, updating and enhancing Canada's ability to extradite war criminals. On December 10, 1999, the government introduced the *Crimes Against Humanity and War Crimes Act* (Bill C-19) which would replace the current war crimes provisions in the Criminal Code with new legislation. The government also introduced the *Immigration and Refugee Protection Act* (Bill C-31) which in part proposes streamlined removal processes applicable to serious offenders, including war criminals.

Now before the Senate, the new *Citizenship of Canada Act* tabled on November 25, 1999 reaffirms the government's commitment to deny citizenship for reasons that include war crimes.

The Department of Justice, Citizenship and Immigration Canada and the RCMP were allocated \$46.8 million in 1998 over three years to investigate and litigate new cases, expand capacity for interdiction abroad, improve case processing in Canada and provide enhanced infrastructure for the War Crimes Program. A full program evaluation is to be conducted in the current 2000-2001 fiscal year.

-30-

**For information:**

**Modern War Crimes**

Derik Hodgson, Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration (613) 954-1064

Kathy Wesley, Media Relations  
Citizenship and Immigration Communications, (613) 941-7035

**World War II Crimes**

Farah Mohamed, Director of Communications,  
Office of the Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada (613) 992-4621

Terry Beitner, Acting Director and General Counsel,  
Department of Justice War Crimes (613) 954-2351

**Internet**

The third annual report of the War Crimes Program is posted on the Internet.

CIC: <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

DOJ: <http://canada.justice.gc.ca>

For a hard copy of the third annual report of the War Crimes Program, call the Department of Justice (613) 957-4222 or Citizenship and Immigration Canada (613) 954-9019.

**Backgrounder attached**

**Aussi disponible en français**

---

## BACKGROUNDER

### CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY

Canada is a world leader in the detection and deportation of perpetrators of modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity. Government policy has led to the establishment of legal and investigative procedures in Canada to identify, prosecute, deport or deny entry to those who have committed such acts, regardless of when those acts took place. Canada also stands out among nations for its commitment to bringing to justice those who were involved in war crimes during the Second World War.

#### Definitions

*War crimes* are defined as criminal acts committed during international armed conflicts (war between states) and civil wars that violate the rules of war as defined by international law. These acts include mistreatment of civilian populations within occupied territories, violation and exploitation of individuals and private property, and torture and execution of prisoners.

The concept of *crimes against humanity* includes crimes such as murder, extermination, enslavement, torture and any other inhumane act committed against civilians in a widespread or systematic manner. This applies whether or not the country is in a state of war or if an inhumane act was in violation of the territorial law in force at the time, regardless of when the act took place. State officials or private individuals may have committed such acts against their own nationals or against nationals of other states.

#### Results in 1999-2000

- 581 people prevented from entering Canada, bringing the total to 922;
- 35 people excluded from refugee determination process, bringing the total to 225;
- 38 people removed from Canada, bringing the total to 145.

In relation to modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity, the government's strategy has three major components: preventing persons suspected of involvement in atrocities from entering Canada; for those persons detected in Canada, ensuring that they will not benefit from the protection accorded to genuine refugees, and removing them from Canada in a timely way.

On the prevention side, 581 individuals who applied to come to Canada were refused entry for war crimes related allegations, which is an increase of 274 refusals over the year before or an improvement of almost 90%. The Modern War Crimes Unit has placed on a CIC electronic look-out system the names of almost 1200 persons where there are reasonable grounds to believe they have been involved in war crimes. This look-out system can be utilized by visa and immigration officers to screen persons who apply to come to Canada.

With respect to refugee claimants, CIC intervened in refugee hearings involving war crimes allegations 127 times compared with 58 last year (119% higher). The Refugee Division of the Immigration and Refugee Board, excluded 35 persons from becoming a refugee while doing so 25 times last fiscal year (or 40% higher). The number of persons removed from Canada increased from 27 to 38 or 41% between 1998-99 and 1999-2000.

During the 1998-99 fiscal year, CIC examined overseas and inland a total of 1620 cases while this number was 2454 for the 1999-2000 fiscal year. This increase of 834 cases (or 51%) was in part due to more training and issuance of clear guidelines. See Report appendices E, F, G.

With regard to the World War II era, the department of Justice's current workload consists of approximately 82 active files. In addition, initial checks are being undertaken on approximately 147 files. Based on those checks, the files will become either active or inactive. Significant work goes into investigating and developing each of these files. Evidence collection is done through research in archives and witness interviews, both in Canada and abroad.

Since 1995, 17 World War II cases have been commenced and more are under development. The government has won positive decisions in four cases. The defendants have been successful in three cases. Two individuals left Canada voluntarily and one person was deported to Australia. Four more revocation cases are now before the courts and we are confident of further successes in the near future. See Report appendix D.

In addition to pursuing World War II related matters, the Department of Justice's War Crimes Section will apply the experience it has developed over the last thirteen years to the investigation and prosecution of modern war crimes. The Section currently has a significant inventory of active modern files. The Section has also undertaken an initiative to manage electronically all file specific documentation relating to its modern war crimes cases. The project is close to completion and all members of the unit will have instant access, from their workstations, to the suspect's complete file.

### **Investigations of Perpetrators of War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity**

The Interdepartmental Working Group, created in 1998, is the vehicle through which the RCMP, Department of Justice and Department of Citizenship and Immigration co-ordinate all war crimes operations undertaken by the Government of Canada. This co-ordination ranges from developing policy objectives to ensuring day-to-day co-operation on such matters as channeling of cases to the appropriate departmental authority for action.

The three primary investigative agencies are described below.

1. The War Crimes / Immigration and Passport Section of the RCMP was first established in 1985 to assist the Deschênes Commission. The RCMP responds to allegations of war crimes and crimes against humanity reported by the general public as well as by Canadian and foreign government agencies. As the custodian of evidence for Second World War cases, the RCMP assumes a support role with respect to civil or criminal proceedings litigated by the Department of Justice or Citizenship and Immigration. The RCMP War Crimes Section also provides assistance to the United Nations international criminal tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, particularly with respect to locating and interviewing potential witnesses as per the Memoranda of Understanding between Canada and the United Nations tribunal agencies.

2. The Crimes against Humanity and War Crimes Section of the Department of Justice provides the legal and historical support for investigations of Second World War cases. In addition, the Section is now bringing its expertise to bear on its significant inventory of modern war crimes cases. This section is made up of lawyers, historians, support staff and contract historians and linguists based in foreign countries. Through its dedicated modern war crimes information and file management database, the section will be able to manage its inventory of modern war crimes cases more effectively.

3. The War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity Unit was formed in the Case Management Branch of Citizenship and Immigration Canada in April 1996. It investigates all suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity. This unit tracks modern-day perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity who have been identified in Canada and at visa offices abroad. The expansion of CIC's War Crimes Unit has permitted the broadening of the mandate to participate in the strategic management of the modern-day war crimes component of the program. This has included the development of a research capability, a stronger analytical capability, an in-house legal advice capability and a computerized operational support and case-tracking system.

## **Funding**

In 1998, the federal government allocated \$46.8 million over three years to ensure that those alleged to have committed war crimes, crimes against humanity, or other reprehensible acts in times of war, irrespective of when those events occurred, are brought to justice. These funds were meant to ensure that Canada would be able to initiate some 14 new WW II cases, process its existing caseload of modern-day war criminals, improve Canada's ability to prevent new arrivals and ensure the prompt removal of those who managed to enter Canada.

In accordance with Treasury Board instruction at the time the funds were allocated, a program evaluation framework has been prepared which will allow the government to review the accomplishments of the initiative over its three-year mandate, before determining resource requirements for future years. A full program evaluation will be conducted in the current 2000-2001 fiscal year. The \$46.8 million has been allocated as follows:

### Department of Justice

Purpose: To litigate 14 new World War II cases and to litigate new modern-day cases on behalf of CIC.

Total: \$16.5 million

\$ 5.038 million(98/99)	\$5.739 million(99/00)	\$5.739 million(00/01)
-------------------------	------------------------	------------------------

### Citizenship and Immigration

Purpose: To expand its capacity for prevention at posts abroad, to improve case processing in Canada, and to provide enhanced infrastructure for the war crimes program.

Total: \$ 28.2 million

\$ 6.183 million(98/99)	\$12.245 million(99/00)	\$9.179 million(00/01)
-------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

## Royal Canadian Mounted Police

Purpose: For the investigation of "modern-day" criminal prosecution cases.

Total: \$2.06 million

\$ 682 000(98/99)      \$682,000(99/00)      \$682,000(00/01)

## **International Cooperation**

Since the start of its War Crimes Strategy, Canada has developed closer operational ties with other states and international bodies who have a direct interest in pursuing war criminals.

The Department of Justice made considerable progress in opening hitherto inaccessible sources of research material when its historians gained free access to all government archives in the former East Block and the U.S.S.R. Justice officials reached an agreement permitting its historians to conduct primary research in the former Soviet Union. This allows for more flexibility in locating and interviewing witnesses and taking statements from them in accordance with Canadian police procedures.

International investigations of war crimes and crimes against humanity require ongoing cooperation between governments at a bilateral level and through international agencies such as the United Nations. Canada has played a leading role in the establishment and workings of the international criminal tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, and cooperation with those tribunals continues.

## Ministère de la Justice

Objet : Porter devant les tribunaux 14 nouveaux cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, ainsi que de nouveaux cas de crimes de guerre contemporains pour le compte de CIC.

Total : 16,5 M\$

## Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada

5,038 M\$ (1998-1999) 5,739 M\$ (1999-2000) 5,739 M\$ (2000-2001)

Objet : Renforcer le Ministère plus en mesure de faire de la prévention dans les bureaux à l'étranger, d'accroître l'efficacité du traitement des cas au Canada et d'améliorer l'infrastructure du programme concernant les crimes de guerre.

Total : 28,2 M\$

## Gendarmerie royale du Canada

6,183 M\$ (1998-1999) 12,245 M\$ (1999-2000) 9,179 M\$ (2000-2001)

Objet : Faire enquête sur des cas de crimes contemporains.

Total : 2,06 M\$

## Coopération internationale

Dépôts les débuts de la stratégie concernant les crimes de guerre, le Canada a tissé des liens opératoires plus étroits avec d'autres États et avec des organismes internationaux qui sont directement intéressés par les poursuites contre les criminels de guerre.

Le ministère de la Justice a fait beaucoup de progresses pour ce qui est d'accéder à des sources de matière de recherche, jusque-là inaccessibles, lorsqu'e ses historiens ont obtenu libre accès à toutes les archives des gouvernements de l'ancien Bloc de l'Est et de l'URSS. Des représentants de la Justice ont conclu une entente qui permet à ses historiens de faire des recherches directement en ex-Union soviétique. Il est ainsi plus facile de retrouver et d'interroger des témoins, et de recueillir leurs déclarations en conformité avec les procédures policières du Canada.

Les enquêtes internationales sur les crimes de guerre et les crimes contre l'humanité exigent une collaboration constante entre les gouvernements, à un niveau bilatéral, et avec des organisations internationaux comme les Nations Unies. Le Canada a agi comme chef de file dans la création et les travaux des tribunaux pénaux internationaux pour le Rwanda et l'ex-Yugoslavie, et la coopération avec ces tribunaux se poursuit.

Conformément aux instructions que le Conseil du Trésor a données au moment d'attribuer ces fonds, un cadre d'évaluation du programme a été préparé afin de permettre au gouvernement d'évaluer les progrès accomplis au cours du mandat de trois ans avant de déterminer quelle ressource attribuer pour les années suivantes. Il y aura évaluation intégrale du programme pendant l'exercice 2000-2001. Voici comment ont été répartis les 46,8 millions de dollars :

En 1998, le gouvernement fédéral a alloué 46,8 millions de dollars sur trois ans pour permettre de traduire en justice les personnes dont on presume qu'elles ont commis des crimes de guerre, des crimes contre l'humanité ou d'autres actes répréhensibles en temps de guerre, peu importe quand les actes en cause ont eu lieu. Ces fonds visent à permettre au Canada d'entamer des procédures dans quelque 14 nouveaux cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, de traiter ses cas actuels concernant des crimes de guerre contemporains, d'améliorer la capacité du Canada d'empêcher l'arrivée de nouveaux criminels et d'assurer le renvoi rapide des criminels qui sont parvenus à entrer au Canada.

## Financement

3. L'Unité des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité a été constituée au sein de la Direction générale du règlement des cas, à Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, en avril 1996. Elle fait enquête sur toutes les personnes soupçonnées de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité. Elle assure le suivi en ce qui concerne les auteurs de crimes contemporains et de crimes contre l'humanité qui ont été identifiés au Canada et dans des bureaux des visas à l'étranger. L'expansion de l'Unité des crimes de guerre de CIC a permis d'élargir son mandat afin qu'elle participe à la gestion stratégique du volet mesure de faire des recherches, de mieux réaliser des analyses, de formuler des avis du programme qui concerne les crimes de guerre contemporains. Elle est maintenant en mesure de faire des soutiens opérationnels par ordinateur et d'avoir un système de jutidiques, de disposer d'un soutien opérationnel par ordinateur et d'avoir un système de suivi des cas.

2. La Section des crimes contre l'humanité et des crimes de guerre du ministère de la Justice fournit un soutien judiciaire et historique pour les enquêtes relatives à des cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. En outre, la Section se sert de son expertise pour son grand nombre de cas de crimes de guerre contemporains. Cette section est composée d'avocats, d'historiens, d'employés de soutien ainsi que d'historiens et de linguistes contacter qui se trouvent dans des pays étrangers. Grâce à sa base de données et de gestion de dossier sur les crimes de guerre contemporains, la section sera en mesure de gérer plus efficacement ses cas concernant des crimes de guerre contemporains.

1. La Section des enquêtes sur les crimes de guerre (immigration et passeports) de la GRC a d'abord été constituée en 1985 pour aider la Commission Deschenes. La GRC donne suite aux allégations de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité qui lui sont soumises par le grand public ainsi que par des organismes du Canada et de pays étrangers. A titre de gardeien de la preuve pour les cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, la GRC offre un soutien pour les affaires civiles ou criminelles portées devant les tribunaux par le ministère de la Justice ou par le ministère de la Citoyenneté et de l'immigration. La Section des crimes de guerre de la GRC offre aussi de l'aide aux tribunaux pénaux entre le Canada et les tribunaux des Nations Unies.

Le Groupe de travail interministériel constitue en 1998 est le moyen dont se servent la GRC, le ministère de la Justice et le ministère de l'Immigration pour coordonner toutes les activités du gouvernement du Canada relatives aux crimes de guerre. Cette coordination va de l'établissement d'objectifs en matière de politiques jusqu'à la coopération approfondie au sein d'assurer un suivi.

### Enquêtes visant les auteurs de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité

En plus de poursuivre son action concrétisant des cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, la Section des crimes de guerre du ministère de la Justice sera appelée à l'expérience acquise au cours des treize dernières années pour faire enquête et intenter des poursuites à l'égard de crimes de guerre contemporains. Elle a entrepris la gestion électronique de toute la documentation relatives à des contemporains. La Section a actuellement un bon nombre de dossiers actifs sur des cas contemporains. Les défendus ont eu gain de cause dans trois cas. Deux personnes ont quitté le Canada de manière, et d'autres cas sont en préparation. Le gouvernement a eu gain de cause dans quatre mondiale, et d'autres cas sont en préparation. La justice a accueilli deux personnes dans leurs propres grés, et une autre a été expulsée vers l'Australie. Les tribunaux sont actuellement saisis de quatre autres cas de révocation, et nous sommes persuadés d'obtenir d'autres succès bientôt. Voici l'appendice D du rapport.

Depuis 1995, des procédures ont été entamées à l'égard de 17 cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, et d'autres cas sont en préparation. Le gouvernement a eu gain de cause dans quatre éléments de preuve sont reçues au moyen de recherches dans les archives et d'entrevues avec des témoins, tant au Canada qu'à l'étranger.

Pour ce qui est de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, le ministère de la Justice a accueilli 82 dossiers actifs. En outre, une première vérification est faite à l'égard de 147 dossiers environ. L'enquête de cette vérification permettant de classifier ces dossiers comme actifs ou inactifs. Les résultats de l'enquête sont recueillis au moyen de chaque dossier représentant beaucoup de travail. Les éléments de preuve sont recueillis au moyen de recherches dans les archives et d'entrevues avec des témoins, tant au Canada qu'à l'étranger.

CIC a examiné 1 620 demandes à l'étranger et au Canada au cours de l'exercice 1998-1999, et 2 454 pendant l'exercice 1999-2000. Cette hausse de 834 (51 %) est en partie attribuable à une augmentation de la formation et à la publication d'instructions claires. Voici les appendices E, F et G du rapport.

En ce qui concerne les demandes du statut de réfugié, CIC est intervenu à 127 réfugiés dans des audiences du statut de réfugié visées par des allégations de crimes de guerre, comparativement à 58 l'an dernier (hausse de 119 %). La Section du statut de réfugié de la Commission de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié a exclu 35 personnes du processus de détermination du statut, comparativement à 25 au cours de l'exercice financier précédent (soit 40 % de plus). Le nombre de personnes renvoyées du Canada a augmenté de 27 à 38, ce qui représente une hausse de 41 % entre 1998-1999 et 1999-2000.

Sur le plan de la prévention, 581 personnes qui ont demandé à venir au Canada se sont vu refuser le droit de séjour en raison d'allégations concernant des crimes de guerre, ce qui représente une augmentation de 274 refus par rapport à l'année précédente ou une amélioration de près de 90 %. L'unité des crimes de guerre contemporains a inscrit sur une liste électronique de signaléments les noms de près de 1 200 personnes dont on a des raisons raisonnables de croire qu'elles ont participé à des crimes de guerre. Les agents des visas et les agents d'immigration peuvent se servir de ces listes de signalements pour la présélection des personnes qui demandent à venir au Canada.

En ce qui concerne les crimes de guerre contemporains et les crimes contre l'humanité, la stratégie du gouvernement compporte trois grands volets : interdire l'accès au Canada aux personnes soupçonnées d'avoir participé à des atrocités; pour les personnes dans ce cas référées au Canada, faire en sorte qu'elles ne jouissent pas de la protection accordée aux réfugiés authentiques; renvoyer rapidement ces indésirables du Canada.

- 38 personnes ont été renvoyées du Canada, ce qui porte le total à 145.
- 35 personnes ont été exclues du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié, ce qui porte le total à 225;
- 581 personnes ont été empêchées d'entrer au Canada, ce qui porte le total à 922;

## RESULTS EN 1999-2000

La notion de crimes contre l'humanité comprend les crimes comme le meurtre, l'exterritorialisation, l'esclavage, la torture et tout autre acte inhumain commis contre des civils d'une manière générale et systématique, que ce soit en temps de guerre ou non et indépendamment du fait que ces actes inhumains sont commis contre leurs propres concitoyens ou contre des ressortissants d'autres États.

La notion de crimes contre l'humanité comprend les crimes contre des civils d'une manière générale et systématique, que ce soit en temps de guerre ou non et indépendamment du fait que ces actes inhumains sont commis contre leurs propres concitoyens ou contre des ressortissants d'autres États ou il n'y a pas de lieu. Il est possible que des représentants d'un État ou de simples individus aient commis ces actes contre leurs propres concitoyens ou contre des ressortissants d'autres États.

Les crimes de guerre sont des actes communs au cours de conflits internationaux armés (guerres entre États) et de guerres civiles qui vont à l'encontre des règles à respecter en temps de guerre, définies par le droit international. Ces actes comprennent les mauvais traitements infligés aux populations civiles de territoires occupés, la violation des droits fondamentaux de personnes et l'usurpation de leurs biens, la torture et l'exécution de prisonniers.

Le Canada est un chef de file mondial pour ce qui est de répérer et d'expulser les auteurs de crimes de guerre contemporains et de crimes contre l'humanité. Sa politique a mené à des procédures judiciaires et à des enquêtes au Canada afin d'identifier, de poursuivre et d'expulser du pays, ou encore d'empêcher d'entrer au Canada, les personnes ayant commis de tels actes, indépendamment du moment où ces actes ont eu lieu. Le Canada se distingue aussi des autres pays par sa détermination à traduire en justice les personnes ayant participé à des crimes de guerre pendant la Seconde Guerre mondiale.

## STRATEGIE DU CANADA EN MATIERE DE CRIMES DE GUERRE

### DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

Immigration Canada au numéro (613) 954-9019.  
les crimes de guerre doit appeler le ministre de la Justice au numéro (613) 957-4222, ou Citoyenneté et  
Quiconque souhaite obtenir une copie papier du troisième rapport annuel sur le programme concernant

MJ : <http://canada.justice.gc.ca>  
CIC : <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

Le troisième rapport annuel du programme concernant les crimes de guerre est accessible dans Internet.

## Internet

Terry Beamer, directeur adjoint et avocat général  
Ministère de la Justice, Crimes de guerre (613) 954-2351

Farah Mohamed, directeur des Communications  
Cabinet de la ministre de la Justice et Procureure générale du Canada (613) 992-4621

## **Crimes de la Seconde Guerre mondiale**

Kathy Wesely, Relations avec les médias  
Communications, Citoyenneté et Immigration (613) 941-7035

Derek Hodgeson, secrétaire de presse  
Cabinet de la ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration (613) 954-1064

Crimes de guerre contemporains

Remèdes :

-30-

Le ministre de la Justice, Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada et la GRC se sont vu allouer en 1998  
46,8 millions de dollars sur trois ans pour enquêter sur de nouveaux cas et traduire en justice les  
intervenants, pour accroître les moyens d'intervention à l'étranger, pour améliorer le traitement des cas au  
Canada et pour agrandir l'infrastructure servant au programme concernant les crimes de guerre. Il y aura  
évaluation complète du programme au cours de l'exercice 2000-2001.

La nouvelle Loi sur la citoyenneté au Canada, déposée le 25 novembre 1999 et actuellement à l'étude  
devant le Sénat, reaffirme la volonté du gouvernement de refuser la citoyenneté pour certaines raisons,  
dont les crimes de guerre.

Dépuis 1995, le gouvernement canadien a pris des mesures de revocation de la citoyenneté ou d'expulsion dans 17 cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Deux des personnes visées ont quitté le pays de leur propre gré et 12 ont exercé leur droit de porter l'affaire devant la Section de première instance de la Cour fédérale. Pour ces 12 personnes, la Cour a décidé dans quatre cas qu'elles avaient obtenu la citoyenneté canadienne par des déclarations trompeuses ou en cachant leurs activités exercées pendant la guerre, mais ont été blanchies de toute accusation, une est décédée avant la fin des procédures, une est en attente d'une décision et trois affaires se poursuivent.

D'importants projets législatifs sont à l'étude pour compléter la gamme d'options permettant de régler plus efficacement la question des citoyens de guerre au Canada. La nouvelle Loi sur l'extradition est entrée en vigueur en 1999-2000; grâce à celle-ci, le Canada dispose de moyens accrus pour extradier des citoyens de guerre. Le 10 décembre 1999, le gouvernement a déposé la Loi sur les crimes contre l'humanité et sur les crimes de guerre (projet de loi C-19), qui remplaceait par de nouvelles dispositions les dispositions actuelles du Code criminel qui concernent les crimes de guerre. Le gouvernement a aussi présenté la Loi sur l'immigration et la protection des réfugiés (projet de loi C-31), dans laquelle on propose notamment de simplifier le processus de renvoi dans le cas des grands criminels, notamment les criminels de guerre.

A l'issue de son voyage en Europe, où elle a tissé de nouveaux liens en matière de collaboration et d'échange de renseignements avec des représentants du Tribunal pénal international pour la Yougoslavie, Mme Caplan a déclaré : « Note détermination constante à refuser l'asile aux criminels de guerre contemporains est manifeste dans notre troisième rapport. L'an dernier, nous avons refusé le droit de séjour à 581 personnes soupçonnées de crimes de guerre, nous sommes intervenus à 127 réfugiés dans des audiences de détermination du statut de réfugié afin d'accès à ce processus à de telles personnes et nous avons renvoyé du Canada 38 personnes de cette catégorie. Ces chiffres sont tous supérieurs à nos réalisations des années antérieures. »

Mme McLellan a déclaré pour sa part : « Ce troisième rapport démontre clairement que le gouvernement fédéral est déterminé à assurer que le Canada ne serve pas d'asile aux criminels de guerre. Nous continuons à déployer tous nos efforts afin de traduire en justice ceux qui ont participé à des crimes de guerre et des crimes contre l'humanité. »

DLTAWA, le 27 juillet 2000 - Madame Elmoir Caplan, ministre de la Litigation, et madame Anne McLellan, ministre de la Justice et procureure générale du Canada, ont conjointement rendu public aujourd'hui le troisième Rapport annuel du gouvernement canadien sur les crimes de guerre, pour la période du 1<sup>er</sup> avril 1999 au 31 mars 2000. Le rapport expose les progrès que le gouvernement a réalisés pour traduire en justice les personnes ayant participé à des crimes de guerre, à l'heure, pour la partie I, l'humanité ou à tout autre acte répréhensible commis en temps de guerre, recentrement des crimes contre l'humanité ou à tout autre acte répréhensible commis en temps de guerre, à l'heure, pour la partie II, la paix et la sécurité internationale.

LE CANADA CONTINUE DE PROGRAMMER DES SANCTIONS CONTRE LES CRIMINELS DE GUERRE

EI-00

# COMMUNIQUE

# News Release

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

2000-10

## **History's What You Make It! Historica Exhibition Comes to the National Archives and the National Library**

**Ottawa, July 5, 2000** — The National Archives, in cooperation with the National Library, presents the Heritage Fairs Programme's travelling exhibition — *History's What You Make It!* — from July 5 to August 8, 2000, at 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa. The exhibition showcases the products of young people aged 10 to 14. Created as expressions of their perspectives on Canadian history and culture, these projects reflect the students' innovative and enthusiastic approach to discovering their heritage.

*History's What You Make It!* presents a sampling of the works shown at annual Heritage Fairs, which began in 1993. The exhibition consists of multi-faceted modules whose contents range from field notes, diary entries and concept sketches to finished illustrations, reports and presentation models. Each module also features a soundscape of personal anecdotes and other effects, which reveal to the audience the young people's processes of discovery.

Sponsored by the CRB Foundation since 1993, the Heritage Fairs Programme is an educational initiative that provides an opportunity for students in Grades 4 to 9 to explore the many aspects of their Canadian heritage in a dynamic learning environment. Students can use the medium of their choice to tell stories and share information about Canadian heroes and legends, milestones and achievements.

The Heritage Fairs Programme now operates under the new Canadian foundation Historica whose mission is to provide us with a deeper understanding of our history and its importance in shaping our future.

The National Archives of Canada preserves the recorded memory of Canada, including the essential record of the government of Canada. By opening these records to Canadians, the National Archives contributes to the protection of the rights of all Canadians and enhances their understanding of Canada. In this way, the National Archives of Canada serves Canadians by connecting them to the sources of their past — their histories.

The National Library is dedicated to building a world-class national resource enabling Canadians to know their country and themselves through their published heritage and to providing an effective gateway to national and international sources of information. The Library serves as one of the nation's foremost centres for research in Canadian studies and as a showcase for Canadian literature and music.

Further information on the National Archives and the National Library can be obtained at  
<<http://www.archives.ca>> or <<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca>>.

**-30-**

For more information, please contact:

Sylvie Marcil  
Senior Communications Officer  
National Archives of Canada  
Telephone: (613) 947-1498  
Fax: (613) 995-0919  
E-mail: [smarcil@archives.ca](mailto:smarcil@archives.ca)

Randall Ware  
Public Programs Officer  
National Library of Canada  
Telephone: (613) 992-0057  
Fax: 947-2706  
E-mail: [randall.ware@nlc-bnc.ca](mailto:randall.ware@nlc-bnc.ca)

Patti Robson  
Manager  
Heritage Fairs Programme  
Telephone: (514) 845-8785  
Fax: (514) 845-3294  
E-mail: [probson@netcom.ca](mailto:probson@netcom.ca)

# Communiqué

POUR DIFFUSION IMMÉDIATE

[ ] 2000-10

## *Fais-en toute une histoire! L'exposition d'Historica présentée aux Archives nationales et à la Bibliothèque nationale*

**Ottawa, le 5 juillet 2000** — Les Archives nationales, en collaboration avec la Bibliothèque nationale, présentent l'exposition itinérante du programme des Fêtes du patrimoine – *Fais-en toute une histoire!* – du 5 juillet au 8 août 2000, au 395, rue Wellington, à Ottawa. L'exposition met en valeur les travaux de jeunes Canadiens de 10 à 14 ans qui ont tenté d'exprimer, à leur façon, leur perception de l'histoire et de la culture du pays. Les projets réalisés témoignent de l'approche novatrice et enthousiaste de ces jeunes à la découverte de leur patrimoine.

*Fais-en toute une histoire!*, mise sur pied en 1993, rassemble une grande variété de travaux présentés dans le cadre des Fêtes du patrimoine annuelles. L'exposition consiste en des modules multi-faces dont le contenu va notamment des notes explicatives, des commentaires personnels et des esquisses conceptuelles, à des illustrations finies, des rapports et des maquettes. Chaque module est aussi accompagné d'un montage sonore composé d'anecdotes personnelles et de divers effets permettant de révéler à l'auditoire le processus de découverte des jeunes.

Commandité par la Fondation CRB depuis 1993, le programme des Fêtes du patrimoine est une initiative pédagogique qui offre aux élèves de la 4<sup>e</sup> à la 9<sup>e</sup> année l'occasion d'explorer les nombreux aspects du patrimoine canadien dans un environnement d'apprentissage dynamique. En utilisant le médium de leur choix, les élèves peuvent raconter des histoires et faire connaître les héros, les légendes, les événements marquants et les réalisations des gens du pays.

Le programme des Fêtes du patrimoine est maintenant mis en oeuvre par la nouvelle fondation canadienne appelée Historica, qui a pour mission d'amener les Canadiens à approfondir leur connaissance de l'histoire et à en reconnaître l'importance pour l'avenir.

Les Archives nationales du Canada préservent la mémoire collective du pays, y compris les documents essentiels du gouvernement du Canada. En rendant ces documents accessibles aux Canadiens, les Archives nationales contribuent à la protection des droits de tous les Canadiens et à l'accroissement de leur compréhension du pays. Elles sont ainsi au service des Canadiens en les reliant aux sources de leur passé de même qu'à leur histoire.

La Bibliothèque nationale se consacre à édifier une ressource nationale de niveau mondial qui permette aux Canadiens de se connaître et de connaître leur pays par l'entremise du patrimoine de l'édition et de fournir une passerelle efficiente vers les sources nationales et internationales d'information. La Bibliothèque nationale est l'un des grands centres de recherche en études canadiennes du pays et une fenêtre ouverte sur la littérature et la musique canadiennes.

Pour de plus amples renseignements sur les Archives nationales et la Bibliothèque nationale, visitez leur site Web aux adresses suivantes : <<http://www.archives.ca>> ou <<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca>>.

**-30-**

Pour plus de renseignements, veuillez communiquer avec :

Sylvie Marcil  
Agente principale des communications  
Archives nationales du Canada  
Téléphone : (613) 947-1498  
Télécopieur : (613) 995-0919  
Courriel : [smarcil@archives.ca](mailto:smarcil@archives.ca)

Randall Ware  
Agent des programmes publics  
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada  
Téléphone : (613) 992-0057  
Télécopieur : 947-2706  
Courriel : [randall.ware@nlc-bnc.ca](mailto:randall.ware@nlc-bnc.ca)

Patti Robson  
Gestionnaire  
Programme des Fêtes du patrimoine  
Téléphone : (514) 845-8785  
Télécopieur : (514) 845-3294  
Courriel : [probson@netcom.ca](mailto:probson@netcom.ca)

# News Release

July 04, 2001

01-15

## CANADA'S WAR CRIMES PROGRAM CONTINUES TO BE A SUCCESS

**OTTAWA** - The Government of Canada's fourth Annual Report on War Crimes was released today by the Honourable Elinor Caplan, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Canada and the Honourable Anne McLellan, Minister of Justice and the Attorney General of Canada. The report details the government's progress from April 1, 2000 to March 31, 2001 in bringing to justice those involved in war crimes or crimes against humanity.

"The Government of Canada has taken significant steps, both within and outside our borders, to ensure appropriate enforcement action is taken against suspected war criminals," said Minister Caplan. "The fourth annual report demonstrates our ongoing commitment to ensure Canada will not become a safe haven for those involved in war crimes or crimes against humanity, past or present."

"Through the partnership between the Department of Justice Canada, Citizenship and Immigration Canada and the RCMP, the Government of Canada is able to identify, prosecute, deport or deny entry to those who have committed war crimes or crimes against humanity, regardless of when those acts took place," said Minister McLellan. "The Government of Canada takes its commitment to preventing war criminals from seeking refuge in Canada very seriously. It will continue to take action in cases where there is evidence of direct involvement in, or complicity of, war crimes or crimes against humanity."

The Department of Justice Canada, Citizenship and Immigration Canada and the RCMP were allocated \$46.8 million in 1998 over three years to investigate and litigate new cases, expand capacity for interdiction abroad, improve case processing in Canada and provide enhanced infrastructure for the War Crimes Program.

The Operations Committee, made up of representatives from the three partner agencies, co-ordinates all war crimes operations undertaken by the Government of Canada. The RCMP and the Department of Justice Canada review, and where necessary investigate, allegations of war crimes activity. When immigration action is considered the most appropriate, Citizenship and Immigration Canada takes the lead. As a result of this co-ordination a measured response is possible in dealing with war criminals by using an array of legal remedies, from prosecution and extradition to exclusion and deportation, depending on each specific situation.



This year 42 people were removed from Canada under the War Crimes Program. Canada also refused entrance to 644 individuals accused of war crimes. Under the Program, the Department of Justice and the RCMP continue to investigate World War II matters. On March 2, 2001, the Government had its 6<sup>th</sup> successful WWII related citizenship revocation case before the Federal Court. The Government of Canada attributes these successes to Citizenship and Immigration Canada's three-pronged approach in dealing with modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity: preventing suspected persons from entering Canada; ensuring that persons detected in Canada do not benefit from the protection accorded to genuine refugees; and removing those persons from Canada in a timely manner.

**Backgrounder attached**

-30-

**FOR INFORMATION**

**Citizenship and Immigration Canada**

Derik Hodgson, Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

Media Relations  
Citizenship and Immigration  
(613) 952-0740

**Department of Justice Canada**

Farah Mohamed, Director of Communications  
Office of the Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada  
(613) 992-4621

Terry Beitner, Director and General Counsel  
Department of Justice Canada's War Crimes Unit  
(613) 954-2351

**Internet**

The fourth annual report of the War Crimes Program can be found on the Internet at  
CIC: <http://www.cic.gc.ca>  
DOJ: <http://canada.justice.gc.ca>

For a hard copy of the fourth annual report of the War Crimes Program, call the Department of Justice Canada (613) 957-4222 or Citizenship and Immigration Canada (613) 954-9019.

# **BACKGROUNDER**

## **CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY**

Canada is a world leader in the detection and deportation of perpetrators of modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity. Government concern that perpetrators are held accountable has led to the establishment of legal and investigative procedures in Canada to identify, prosecute, deport or deny entry to those who have committed such acts, regardless of when those acts took place. Canada also stands out among nations for its commitment to bring to justice those who were involved in war crimes during the Second World War.

In relation to modern-day war crimes and crimes against humanity, the government's strategy has three major components: prevent persons suspected of involvement in atrocities from entering Canada; for those persons detected in Canada, ensure that they will not benefit from the protection accorded to genuine refugees, and remove them from Canada in a timely way. The Government of Canada continues to be mindful of its international obligations and will consider prosecution in all appropriate cases.

### **Definitions**

*War crimes* are defined as criminal acts committed during international armed conflicts (war between states) and civil wars that violate the rules of war as defined by international law. These acts include mistreatment of civilian populations within occupied territories, violation and exploitation of individuals and private property, and torture and execution of prisoners.

*Crimes against humanity* include crimes such as murder, extermination, enslavement, torture and any other inhumane act committed against civilians in a widespread or systematic manner. This applies whether or not the country is in a state of war or if an inhumane act was in violation of the territorial law in force at the time, regardless of when the act took place. State officials or private individuals can be held accountable for such acts against their own nationals or against nationals of other states.

*Genocide* is the deliberate and systematic destruction, in whole or in part, of a national, ethnic, racial or religious group, whether committed in times of peace or in times of war, by state officials or private individuals.



# BACKGROUNDER

## CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY

### RESULTS 2000-2001

#### Key Results:

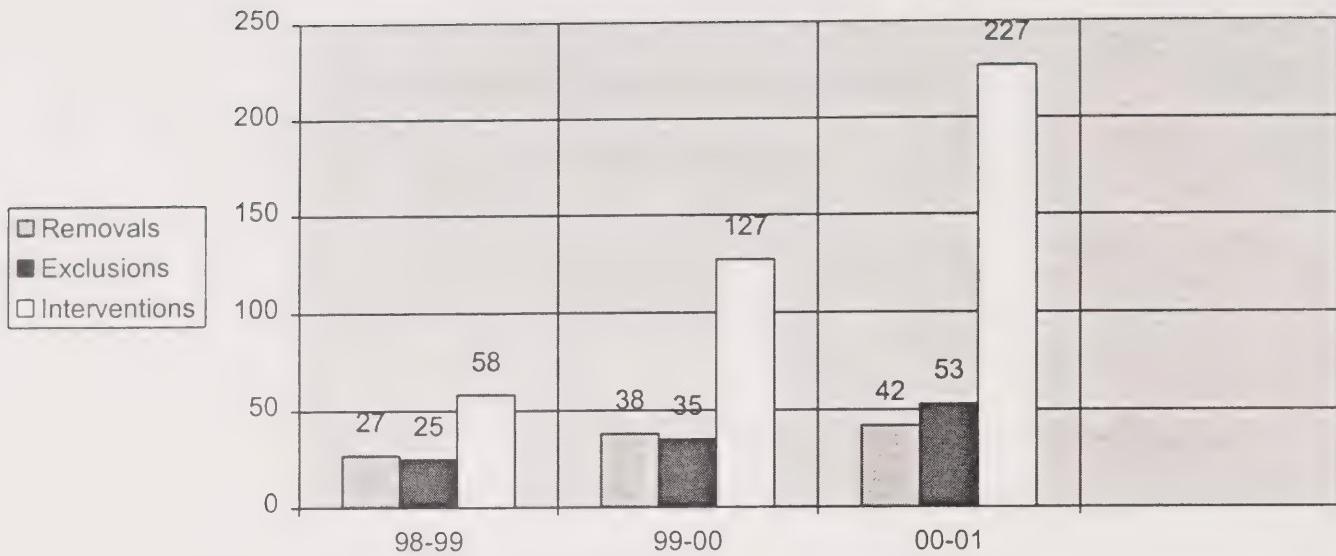
- 644 people prevented from entering Canada in 2000-2001, bringing the total to 1566 during the last 10 years;
- 53 people excluded from refugee determination process, bringing the total to 278;
- 42 people removed from Canada, bringing the total to 187.

ACTIVITY	1998-1999	1999-2000	2000-2001
Cases investigated overseas	307	883	2084
Visa refusals	307	581	644
Visa allowed after investigation	0	302	1430
Cases investigated inland	1188	1533	1343
Interventions*	58	127	227
CRDD exclusions*	25	35	53
Reports for inquiries	16	17	28
Deportations*	27	38	42
Cases investigated overseas and inland	1495	2416	3427
Inland removal inventory	199	339	402

On the prevention side, 644 individuals who applied to come to Canada were refused entry for war crimes related allegations, which is an increase of 63 refusals over the year before or an improvement of 14%. The Modern War Crimes Unit has placed, on a CIC electronic look-out system, the names of over 2000 persons where there are reasonable grounds to believe they have been involved in war crimes. This look-out system can be utilized by visa and immigration officers to screen persons who apply to come to Canada.

With respect to refugee claimants, CIC intervened in refugee hearings involving allegations of war crimes committed by the claimants 227 times compared with 127 last year (78% higher). The Refugee Division (CRDD) of the Immigration and Refugee Board, excluded 53 persons from becoming a refugee because of their complicity in war crimes or crimes against humanity, 35 times last fiscal year (or 51% higher). The number of persons removed from Canada increased from 38 to 42 or 10% between 1999-2000 and 2001-2001.

During the 1999-2000 fiscal year, CIC examined overseas and inland a total of 2454 cases while this number was 3427 for the 2000-2001 fiscal year. This increase of 973 cases (or 40%) was in part due to more training and issuance of clear guidelines. See Report appendices E, F, G.



The Department of Justice provides legal advice on all war crimes and crimes against humanity files – no matter when the crimes were committed.

The Department of Justice War Crimes Section is working on both modern and World War II related matters. There are approximately 82 active World War II files. Initial checks are being undertaken on approximately 147 files. Based on those checks, the files will become either active or inactive. Significant work goes into investigating and developing each of these files. Evidence collection is done through research in archives and witness interviews, both in Canada and abroad.

Since 1995, 17 revocation and deportation cases have been initiated. The Government of Canada has been successful in six denaturalization cases before the Federal Court of Canada. In two other cases, the respondents did not contest the proceedings. Their citizenship was revoked and they left the country voluntarily. Defendants have been successful in three cases and in six cases suspects passed away during the course of the legal proceedings. The passage of time has made it increasingly difficult to obtain admissible evidence to enable the Section to bring forward World War II proceedings. Notwithstanding these difficulties, the Section is still actively investigating World War II matters. **See Report Appendix E.**

The Department of Justice, Citizenship and Immigration and the RCMP apply their expertise to investigate and prosecute modern war crimes cases. One hundred and seventy-two modern war crimes files have been referred to the Department of Justice since 1998. This number includes those under investigation by the RCMP.

# **BACKGROUNDER**

## **CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY**

### **PARTNERSHIPS**

An Interdepartmental Operations Group, created in 1998, is the vehicle through which the RCMP, Department of Justice and Department of Citizenship and Immigration co-ordinate all war crimes operations undertaken by the Government of Canada. This co-ordination ranges from developing policy objectives to ensuring day-to-day co-operation on such matters as channeling of cases to the appropriate departmental authority for action. As a result of this co-ordination a measured response is possible in dealing with war criminals by using an array of legal remedies, from prosecution and extradition to exclusion and deportation, depending on each specific situation.

The three primary investigative agencies are described below.

1. The War Crimes / Immigration and Passport Section of the RCMP was first established in 1985 to assist the Deschênes Commission. The RCMP responds to allegations of war crimes and crimes against humanity reported by the general public as well as by Canadian and foreign government agencies. As the custodian of evidence for Second World War cases, the RCMP assumes a support role with respect to civil or criminal proceedings litigated by the Department of Justice or Citizenship and Immigration. The RCMP War Crimes Section also provides assistance to the United Nations international criminal tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, particularly with respect to locating and interviewing potential witnesses as per the Memoranda of Understanding between Canada and the United Nations tribunal agencies.
2. The Crimes Against Humanity and War Crimes Section of the Department of Justice provides the legal and analytical advice for war crimes and crimes against humanity allegations. The Department of Justice War Crimes Section is located in Ottawa and consists of ten lawyers, five historians/analysts, two paralegals, a historical support group, legal assistants and clerks. In addition, the Department of Justice lawyers in the regional offices conduct all litigation and provide advice and support to the War Crimes Program. Outside consultants and contract historians/analysts are also hired as needed.
3. The War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity Unit was formed at Citizenship and Immigration Canada in April 1996. It investigates all suspected perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity. This unit tracks modern-day perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity who have been identified in Canada and at visa offices abroad. The expansion of CIC's War Crimes Unit has permitted the broadening of the mandate to participate in the strategic management of the modern-day war crimes component of the program. This has included the development of a research capability, a stronger analytical capability, an in-house legal advice capability and a computerized operational support and case-tracking system.

# **BACKGROUNDER**

## **CANADA'S WAR CRIMES STRATEGY**

### **INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION**

Since the start of its War Crimes Strategy, Canada has developed closer operational ties with other states and international bodies who have a direct interest in pursuing war criminals.

In June 2000, the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration visited the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia where she forged additional co-operation and information sharing links between Canada and the Tribunal. CIC has in place an agreement with the ICTY that permits the re-settlement of ICTY witnesses in Canada. CIC is playing a lead role in Canadian support to the ICTY to help meet Canada's international obligations and commitments.

In addition, CIC has also continued to build its relationships with a number of countries that are addressing the issue of war criminals in their immigration and refugee processes. Countries such as the United Kingdom, Australia, the United States and the Netherlands consider the CIC War Crimes program an excellent example of effectively dealing with this issue.

The Department of Justice War Crimes Section continued to strengthen its working relationship with international Tribunals and European governments. The Department of Justice began working with European government and police officials to devise a response to the issue of the movement of war criminals across borders and to share evidence and information. The section is also actively involved in several on-going investigations, in co-operation with the RCMP, in Europe and Africa.

The International Assistance Group (IAG) of the Department of Justice Federal Prosecution Service assists the RCMP and the Department of National Defence in their support to the investigations and prosecutions of the International Criminal Tribunals for Rwanda and the Former Yugoslavia. As well, the IAG reviews requests for mutual legal assistance under *Mutual Legal Assistance in Criminal Matters Act* from foreign governments in the investigation and prosecution of modern day war crimes. Such assistance is also available to the International Criminal Tribunals for the Former Yugoslavia and Rwanda.

International investigations of war crimes and crimes against humanity require ongoing cooperation between governments at a bilateral level and through international organizations such as the United Nations. Canada has played a leading role in the establishment and workings of the international criminal tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, and cooperation with those tribunals continues.

poursuit.

Les enquêtes internationales sur les crimes de guerre et les crimes contre l'humanité exigent une collaboration constante entre les gouvernements, sur une base bilatérale et par l'intermédiaire d'organismes internationaux comme les Nations Unies. Le Canada joue un rôle de premier plan dans la création et le fonctionnement des tribunaux internationaux pour le Rwanda et l'ex-Yugoslavie; la coopération avec ces tribunaux se poursuit.

Le Groupe d'entraide internationale (GEI) du Service fédéral des poursuites du ministère de la Justice aide la GRC et le ministre de la Défense nationale dans le cadre de leurs fonctions de soutien aux enquêtes et poursuites des tribunaux internationaux pour le Rwanda et l'ex-Yugoslavie. De plus, le GEI examine les demandes d'entraide judiciaire présentées par des gouvernements étrangers, en vertu de la Loi sur l'entraide judiciaire en matière criminelle, dans le cadre d'enquêtes et de poursuites visant des crimes de guerre commis par des personnes étrangères, en vertu de la Loi sur l'entraide judiciaire en matière criminelle. Ces deux dernières sont également offertes aux tribunaux internationaux pour gérer les conflits contemporains. Cette aide est généralement délivrée dans le cadre d'enquêtes et de poursuites visant des crimes de guerre commis par des personnes étrangères, en vertu de la Loi sur l'entraide judiciaire en matière criminelle.

La Section des crimes de guerre du ministère de la Justice continue à améliorer ses relations de travail avec les tribunaux internationaux et les gouvernements européens. Le ministère de la Justice a commencé à collaborer avec les corps policiers européens afin de trouver une solution au problème des crimes de guerre qui se déplacent d'un pays à l'autre, et de partager des éléments de preuve et des renseignements. La Section, en collaboration avec la GRC, participe également de façon active à plusieurs enquêtes en cours, en Europe et en Afrique.

De plus, CIC a continué de battre des relations avec un certain nombre de pays qui veulent empêcher les crimes de guerre d'accéder à leurs processus d'immigration et de déterminer du statut de réfugié. Le Royaume-Uni, l'Australie, les États-Unis et les Pays-Bas estiment que le Programme sur les crimes de guerre de CIC constitue un excellent moyen de faire face au problème.

En juin 2000, la ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration est allée rencontrer des représentants du Tribunal pénal international pour l'ex-Yugoslavie. Au cours de sa visite, elle en a profité pour renforcer les relations de collaboration entre le Canada et le tribunal, notamment pour ce qui est du partage de l'information. CIC a conclu une entente avec le Tribunal permettant le rétablissement au Canada des témoins qui ont comparé devant ce Tribunal. CIC agit comme chef de file dans le soutien que le Canada apporte au Tribunal pénal international pour l'ex-Yugoslavie afin d'aider le Canada à remplir ses obligations et engagements à l'échelle internationale.

Dès lors, l'adoption de sa stratégie relative aux crimes de guerre, le Canada a tissé des liens opérationnels plus étroits avec d'autres États et organismes internationaux qui soutiennent l'intérêt des poursuites contre les crimes de guerre.

## COOPÉRATION INTERNATIONALE

### STRATÉGIE DU CANADA CONCERNANT LES CRIMES DE GUERRE

#### DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

## STRATEGIE DU CANADA CONCERNANT LES CRIMINELS DE GUERRE

## DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

PARTNERS



dossiers seront actifs ou inactifs. L'enquête et l'élaboration de chacun de ces dossiers nécessitent beaucoup de travail. Les éléments de preuve sont recueillis dans le cadre de recherches effectuées dans les archives et d'interrogatoires menés avec les témoins, tant au Canada qu'à l'étranger.

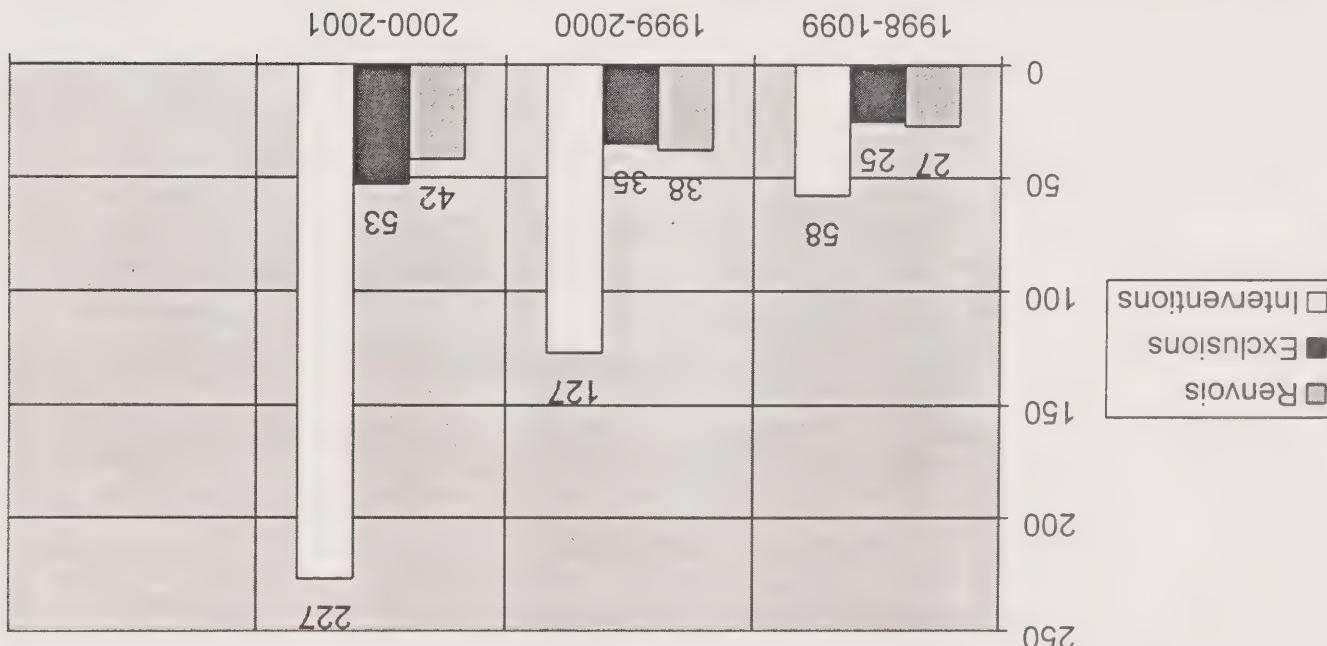
Depuis 1995, on a entrepris des démarches relativement à 17 cas de révocation et d'expulsion. Le gouvernement du Canada a gagné sa cause devant la Cour fédérale du Canada dans six cas de dénaturalisation. Dans deux autres cas, les intimes n'ont pas contesté les poursuites. Leur citoyenneté a été révoquée et ils ont quitté le pays de plein gré. Dans trois cas les défendeurs ont gagné et dans six cas les suspects sont déclarés coupables dans six cas de dénaturalisation. Dans deux autres cas, les intimes n'ont pas penduant les poursuites. Comme les crimes ont été commis il y a longtemps, il est de plus difficile d'obtenir des preuves admissibles permettant à la Section d'entamer des procédures dans les cas de crimes qui ont été commis il y a longtemps, il est de plus malgré cette difficulté, la Section continue d'enquêter activement sur des cas liés à la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Voir l'Annexe E du Rapport.

Le ministère de la Justice, Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada et la GRC appliquent les connaissances qu'ils ont acquises dans ce domaine pour enquêter sur des crimes de guerre contemporains et entamer des poursuites contre eux. Depuis 1998, 172 dossiers liés à des crimes de guerre contemporains ont été transmis au ministère de la Justice. Ce nombre comprend les dossiers qui font l'objet d'une enquête de la GRC.

La Section des crimes de guerre du ministère de la Justice s'occupe des cas de crimes de guerre contemporains et de ceux de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il existe environ 82 dossiers actifs liés à la Seconde Guerre mondiale. La vérification initiale d'environ 147 dossier liés aux cas de la Seconde Guerre mondiale permettra de déterminer si ces dernières sont commises.

Le ministère de la Justice fournit des conseils juridiques concernant tous les cas de crimes de guerre et de crimes contre l'humanité – peu importe le moment où les crimes ont été commis.

Elaborer des lignes directrices plus claires. Voir les annexes E, F, G du Rapport.



Au cours de l'exercice 2000-2001, CIC a examiné un total de 3427 cas, au Canada et à l'étranger, par rapport à 2454 pour l'exercice 1999-2000. Cette augmentation de 973 cas (soit 40 %) s'explique en partie par le fait que l'on offre plus de formation et que l'on

représente une augmentation de 10 % entre 1999-2000 et 2000-2001. Le nombre de personnes ayant été renvoyées du Canada est passé de 38 à 42, ce qui l'humaine, par rapport à 35 l'an dernier (ce qui représente une augmentation de 51 %). De leur complicité relativement à la préparation de crimes de guerre ou de crimes contre l'humanité, par rapport à 35 l'an dernier (ce qui représente une augmentation de 51 %). CISR) a exclu 53 personnes du processus de déminimisation du statut de réfugié en raison du statut de réfugié (SSR) de la Commission de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié par rapport à 127 l'an dernier (ce qui représente une augmentation de 78 %). La Section d'audiences ou le revendeur était soupçonné d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre, concerne les revendeurs du statut de réfugié, CIC est intervenu à 227 reprises lors

En ce qui a trait à la prévention, 644 personnes qui ont présenté une demande en vue de venir au Canada se sont vu refuser l'entrée au Canada en raison d'allégations concernant des crimes de guerre, ce qui représente une augmentation de 63 refus par rapport à l'année précédente, soit une amélioration de 14 %. L'Unité des crimes de guerre ont commis des crimes de guerre. Les agents des visas et les agents d'immigration plus de 2000 personnes pour lesquelles il y a des motifs raisonnables de croire qu'elles contemporaines à cette, dans le système électronique de signalement de CIC, les noms de plus demander pour venir au Canada s'y trouvent.

<b>ACTIVITE</b>	<b>1998-1999</b>	<b>1999-2000</b>	<b>2000-2001</b>
Canada	1343	1533	1188
Cas ayant fait l'objet d'une enquête au Canada	127	227	58
Interventions*	227	227	58
Cas exclus par la SSR*	53	35	25
Rapports aux fins d'enquête	28	17	16
Expulsions*	42	38	27
Cas ayant fait l'objet d'une enquête à l'étranger et au Canada	3427	2416	1495
Invéntaire des cas renvoyés, au Canada	402	339	199

- 644 personnes se sont vu refuser l'entrée au Canada en 2000-2001, ce qui porte le grand total à 1566 au cours des 10 dernières années;
- 53 personnes ont été exclues du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié, ce qui porte le grand total à 278;
- 42 personnes ont été renvoyées du Canada, ce qui porte le grand total à 187.

#### RESULTS clés :

### RESULTS pour 2000-2001

#### STRATEGIE DU CANADA CONCERNANT LES CRIMINES DE GUERRE

#### DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION



Genocide s'entend d'un acte de destruction délibérée et systématique, en tout ou en partie, d'un groupe national, ethnique, racial ou religieux, qu'il soit commis en temps de paix ou de guerre, par des représentants de l'Etat ou des individus.

Crimes contre l'humanité s'entendent d'actes criminels commis comme le meurtre, l'extermmination, la réduction en esclavage, la torture et tout autre acte inhumain commis contre des populations civiles, d'une manière systématique et généralisée, que ce soit en temps de guerre ou de paix, ou que ces actes aient été commis en violation ou non des lois en vigueur à ce moment dans le pays où ils ont été perpétrés, peu importe quand ces actes ont été commis. Ces actes peuvent avoir été commis par des représentants de l'Etat ou de simples individus contre leurs concitoyens ou contre les ressortissants d'un autre pays.

Crimes de guerre s'entendent d'actes criminels commis dans le cadre d'un conflit international armé (guerre entre des Etats) ou d'une guerre civile et qui vont à l'encontre des règles à respecter en temps de guerre qui sont précisées en droit international. Il peut s'agir notamment de mauvais traitements que l'on fait subir aux populations civiles des territoires occupés, de la violation des droits fondamentaux d'une personne ou de l'usurpation de ses biens ou de la torture ou de l'exécution de prisonniers.

En ce qui a trait aux crimes de guerre contemporains et aux crimes contre l'humanité, la stratégie du gouvernement compose trois principaux volets : empêcher les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des atrocités d'entrer au Canada; veiller à ce que les personnes dont la présence est détectée au Canada ne puissent bénéficier de la protection internationale et envoyer des poursuites judiciaires dans tous les cas où il le faut. Le Canada est également engagé à encourager des poursuites judiciaires dans tous les cas où il le faut. En temps d'opportun, le gouvernement du Canada est conscient de ses obligations internationales et envisage de donner une plus grande importance à la protection des personnes qui ont été commises. Le Canada se distingue également des autres pays par son engagement à poursuivre les crimes de guerre mondiale.

Le Canada est un chef de file mondial dans le domaine de l'identification et de l'expulsion de personnes ayant commis des crimes de guerre contemporains et des crimes contre l'humanité. Le gouvernement veut que ces personnes soient tenues responsables de leurs actes. A cette fin, il a mis en place des procédures judiciaires et des méthodes d'enquête au Canada afin d'identifier, de poursuivre et d'expulser les personnes qui ont commis de tels crimes, ou de leur interdire l'entrée au Canada, peu importe quand ces crimes ont été commis. Le Canada se distingue également des autres pays par son engagement à poursuivre les crimes de guerre mondiale.

## STRATEGIE DU CANADA CONCERNANT LES CRIMINELS DE GUERRE

### DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

Cette année, 42 personnes ont été renvoyées du Canada dans le cadre du Programme sur les crimes de guerre. Le Canada a également refusé l'entrée à 644 personnes accusées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre. En vertu de ce programme, le ministre de la Justice et la GRC continuent d'enquêter sur des questions ayant trait à la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Le 2 mars 2001, le gouvernement obtient sa sixième révocation de la citoyenneté liée à la Seconde Guerre mondiale devant la Cour fédérale. Le gouvernement contemporains et de crimes contre l'humanité : empêcher les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis de tels crimes d'entrer au Canada; veiller à ce que les personnes dont la présence a été signalée au Canada ne puissent pas bénéficier de la protection accordée aux réfugiés de bonne foi, et renvoyer ces personnes du Canada en temps opportun.

Documents d'information ci-joints

RENSEIGNEMENTS :

-30-

Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
Derrick Hodgeson, attaché de presse  
Citoyenneté et Immigration  
Relations avec les médias  
(613) 952-0740

Ministère de la Justice  
Farah Mohamed, directrice des Communications  
Gabinet de la ministre de la Justice et procureure générale du Canada  
Terry Beittner, directeur et avocat général  
Unité des crimes de guerre, ministère de la Justice  
(613) 954-2351

Internet  
Le quatrième rapport annuel du Programme sur les crimes de guerre se trouve sur Internet aux adresses suivantes :  
CIC : <http://www.cic.gc.ca>  
JUS : <http://canada.justice.gc.ca>

veuillez appeler le ministère de la Justice, au (613) 957-4222, ou Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, au (613) 954-9019.

# Communiqué



OTTAWA - L'honorable Elmoor Caplan, ministre de Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, et l'honorable Anne McLellan a déclaré pour sa part : « Grâce au partenariat entre le ministère de la Justice, Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada et les trois organismes partenaires, coordonne toutes les opérations, composée de représentants des trois organismes partenaires, une réaction rapide et efficace contre les crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité. »

« Le gouvernement du Canada a pris des mesures importantes, tant au pays qu'à l'étranger, pour s'assurer que les personnes soupçonnées d'avoir commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité, pour traduire en justice les personnes ayant commis des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité, déterminée à s'assurer que le Canada ne serve pas de refuge aux personnes ayant commis des crimes de appropriées », a déclaré Mme Caplan. « Ce quatrième rapport annuel montre que le gouvernement est interdit à l'entrée au Canada, peu importe quand ces crimes ont été commis. Le Canada prend très au sérieux cet engagement visant à empêcher les criminels de guerre de chercher refuge au Canada. Il continue d'intervenir dans les cas où il y a évidence d'une participation directe ou d'une complicité dans des crimes de guerre ou des crimes contre l'humanité. »

En 1998, le ministère de la Justice, Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada et la GRC se sont vu allouer 46,8 millions de dollars sur trois ans pour endéetter sur de nouveaux cas et traduire en justice les intérêssés, pour accroître les moyens d'interception à l'étranger, pour améliorer le traitement des cas au Canada et pour agrandir l'infrastructure servant au Programme sur les crimes de guerre.

Le Comité des opérations, composé de représentants des trois organismes partenaires, coordonne toutes les enquêtes. Lorsqu'une intervention en matière d'immigration est considérée comme étant plus appropriée, la justice examine les allegations d'activités de crimes de guerre et lorsque nécessaire, mène des opérations sur les crimes de guerre entrepris par le gouvernement du Canada. La GRC et le ministère de l'Intérieur sont responsables pour le traitement des crimes de guerre et la réponse légale.



# NEWS RELEASE

October 12, 2001

01-19

## **STRENGTHENED IMMIGRATION MEASURES TO COUNTER TERRORISM**

**Niagara Falls**, - Elinor Caplan, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, today announced a five part security strategy as part of the Government of Canada's Anti-Terrorism Plan.

The Government of Canada will invest approximately \$49 million to strengthen Citizenship and Immigration's ability to move quickly on:

- fast-tracking the permanent resident card for new immigrants by June, 2002;
- front end-security screening of refugee claimants;
- increased detention capacity;
- increased deportation activity; and
- hiring up to one hundred new staff to enforce upgraded security at Ports of Entry.

"The events of September 11 have underscored the urgent need to move quickly on security issues," said Minister Caplan. "Work on these initiatives to strengthen Canada's security was already under way and will be accelerated with the infusion of new resources. In addition, the implementation of the new Immigration and Refugee Protection Act (Bill C-11) will further contribute to the security of Canada's borders."

The Government of Canada Anti-terrorism Plan has four objectives:

- stop terrorists from getting into Canada and protect Canadians from terrorist acts;
- bring forward tools to identify, prosecute, convict and punish terrorists;
- prevent the Canada-US border from being held hostage by terrorists and impacting on the Canadian economy; and
- work with the international community to bring terrorists to justice and address the root causes of such hatred.

Additional resources, including \$9 million for the additional employees, are being assigned to key enforcement activities, such as examination and security screening at ports of entry, more detailed screening of refugee claimants already in Canada, and increased detention and deportation. These resources are in addition to funds CIC obtained in Budget 2000 and which were applied to its enforcement program. CIC will continue to work closely on security and intelligence issues with Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, CSIS and the RCMP, as well as with U.S. and international counterparts in the fight against terrorism.



Canada

The Government of Canada has invested \$1.8 billion since Budget 2000 in key departments and agencies to ensure they have the tools they need to do their job effectively in the fight against terrorism. Funding for these initiatives is provided for in the fiscal framework.

- 30 -

For more information:

Minister's Office  
Derik Hodgson  
(613) 954-1064

Departmental Spokesperson  
Danielle Sarazin  
(613) 952-0740

Visit our Internet site: <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

# **Backgrounder - 1**

## **Permanent Resident Card**

The approval of \$17.3M in new funding will allow CIC to proceed quickly with the introduction of a permanent resident card, replacing the existing paper record of landing document. This will provide permanent residents of Canada with a secure proof of status document and will greatly facilitate international travel.

The goal is that by June, 2002, the new card will be issued to all new immigrants arriving in Canada. Subsequently, immigrants with permanent resident status already in Canada will be able to apply for the card for the purposes of travel. Easier to carry than the current document, it will also confirm their identity and status to facilitate access to services within Canada.

Currently new immigrants and permanent residents are identified with a paper form, the IMM 1000 Immigrant Visa and Record of Landing, which has been in use for many years and has been subject to abuse. The security features of the new card will reduce this fraud substantially and protect the integrity of the immigration system, while easing travel for legal immigrants. CIC has been working on the development of the card for a number of years to ensure the card contains the most up-to-date security features and fraud resistance.

The wallet-sized permanent resident card will contain the basic biographical information already on the IMM 1000, as well as a photograph of the person to whom it is issued. The machine-readable card will have an optical stripe where this data will be encoded.

The implementation of the card will involve about 2 million clients over a five-year period.

## **Backgrounder - 2**

### **Security Screening For Refugee Claimants**

Since September 11, immigration officials have begun implementing interim procedures for front-end screening of refugee claimants based on new security concerns. Citizenship and Immigration (CIC) is receiving an additional \$17M to increase its capacity to conduct a detailed examination of claimants.

Persons who make a claim to refugee status in Canada are entitled to a hearing of their claim before the independent Immigration and Refugee Board. The current Immigration Act gives immigration officials the authority to fingerprint and photograph claimants and to determine their admissibility to Canada and eligibility to make a refugee claim. A person who is found inadmissible on criminal or security grounds may be ordered removed from Canada. The removal order becomes effective if the person is not eligible to pursue a refugee claim or is denied refugee status after determination of the claim. If refugee status is granted, the person may apply for permanent residence, and a complete security and criminal check is carried out before permanent residence is granted.

CIC officials already conduct in-depth front-end screening process as soon as refugee claimants arrive. While this process is possible under current immigration law, proposals under Bill C-11 will streamline the process and allow CIC to suspend and terminate the processing of refugee claims where persons are determined to be a security threat.

## **Backgrounder - 3**

### **Targeting Security Risks Through Detention**

The Immigration Act authorizes detention of a person considered a danger to the public or unlikely to appear for immigration proceedings. Existing authorities also permit the targeted use of detention at a port of entry where identity is in question and security concerns exist. In 2000-2001, some 8,790 persons were detained under the *Immigration Act* for an average period of 16 days.

Given the heightened state of alert since September 11 and the plan to conduct more thorough front-end screening, immigration officials expect to increase this targeted use of detention for security reasons, resulting not only in more detentions but also in longer periods of detention.

Cabinet has authorized funding of \$4M to cover these needs in the coming months.

## **Backgrounder - 4**

### **Increasing Removals**

Deportation is a key element in protecting the security of Canada's borders. The highest priority is given to the removal of criminals and persons considered a security risk. Next in priority is the removal of refused refugee claimants, in order to maintain the integrity of the immigration program.

Deportations from Canada have increased steadily in recent years, with more than 8600 persons removed in 2000, of whom 1700 were criminals. Increasing the number of removals, particularly of criminals and terrorists, is vital to protecting public security.

Every effort will be made to carry out these removals quickly and efficiently. Considering the increased security concerns among airlines, it will be important to consider options that ensure the safety of the travelling public, crews and immigration escort officers.

During the coming months, \$1.6M will be allocated to increased deportations.

## Augmenter le nombre de renvois

### Document d'information - 4

L'expulsion est un élément clé de la protection des frontières canadiennes. La priorité est donnée, en premier, au renvoi de criminels et de personnes considérées comme représentant un risque pour la sécurité et, en deuxième, au renvoi des revendicateurs déboutés, afin de faire respecter les règles du programme d'immigration.

Le nombre d'expulsions a augmenté régulièrement au cours des dernières années : en 2000, plus de 8 600 personnes ont été renvoyées, dont 1 700 étaient des criminels. Accroître le nombre de renvois, particulièrement de criminels et de terroristes, est essentiel pour assurer la protection du public.

Tout sera mis en œuvre pour exécuter ces renvois rapidement et efficacement. Compte tenu des inquiétudes actuelles des transporteurs en matière de sécurité, il sera important d'étudier diverses options permettant de garantir la sécurité des voyageurs, des équipages et des agents d'immigration qui escortent les personnes renvoyées.

Au cours des prochains mois, 1,6 million de dollars seront alloués pour accroître le nombre d'expulsions.

**Détention des personnes qui représentent un risque pour la sécurité**

La Loi sur l'immigration autorise la détention d'une personne si l'on considère qu'elle constitue une menace pour la sécurité publique ou qu'elle se dérobera volontairement aux formalités en matière d'immigration. La législation actuelle permet également, dans des situations bien précises, le recours à la détention dans un point d'entrée en cas de douce ouverture à l'identité d'une personne et de préoccupations en matière de sécurité. En 2000-2001, quelque 8 790 personnes ont été détenues aux termes de la Loi sur l'immigration pour une période moyenne de 16 jours.

En raison de la vigilance accrue exercée depuis les événements du 11 septembre et du plan visant à effectuer des vérifications plus approfondies de la sécurité au début du processus, les responsables de l'immigration auront davantage recours à la détention pour des raisons de sécurité dans des situations bien précises, ce qui entraînera non seulement une augmentation du nombre de personnes détenues, mais également de la durée des périodes de détention.

Le Cabinet a débloqué 4 M\$ pour satisfaire à ces besoins au cours des prochains mois.

Dépuis le 11 septembre, les autorités de l'immigration ont entrepris la mise en place de mesures provisoires permettant d'effectuer un contrôle des demandeurs du statut de réfugié au début du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié. Depuis le 11 septembre, les personnes qui demandent le statut de réfugié au Canada sont en droit d'être entendues par la Commission de l'immigration et du statut de réfugié, qui est un organisme indépendant. La Loi sur l'immigration accorde permis aux agents d'immigration prendre les empreintes digitales des demandeurs et de les photographier pour déterminer leur admissibilité au Canada et la recevabilité de leur demande. La personne qui est interdite de terminer pour des raisons criminelles ou de sécurité peut se voir ordonner de quitter le Canada. La mesure de renvoi entre en vigueur dès qu'une personne est admise à poursuivre sa demande de statut de réfugié, ou se voit refuser le statut de réfugié après que sa demande a été étudiée. Si le statut de réfugié est accordé à cette demande, celle-ci peut présenter une demande de résidence permanente, un contrôle de sécurité et une vérification d'ordre criminel sont alors effectués avant que la résidence permanente ne lui soit accordée.

Les autorités de CIC menent toujours le contrôle de sécurité au début du processus, et cela dès la prise en contact du réfugié avec les services d'immigration. Ce processus est déjà prévu par la Loi actuelle, mais le projet de loi C-11 permettra de le rationaliser. CIC pourra ainsi suspendre le processus de détermination du statut de réfugié et y mettre fin s'il est démontré que les personnes représentent une menace en matière de sécurité.

## Document d'information - 2

### Contrôle de sécurité dans le cadre du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié

La carte devrait être délivrée à environ deux millions de clients sur une période de cinq ans.

par machine.

signalétiques générées qui figurent actuellement sur le IMM 1000, ainsi qu'une photo du titulaire. Les renseignements de base seront stockés sur une bande optique qui sera lisible par machine.

La carte de résident permanent format portefeuille contiendra les renseignements d'immigration, tout en facilitant les déplacements des immigrants vérifiables. Cela fait carte qui soit à la fine pointe de la technologie sur le plan de la sécurité et de la résistance à la fraude.

Le IMM 1000, un formulaire papier, sera actuallement délivré à tous les nouveaux immigrants et aux résidents permanents. En circulation depuis de nombreuses années, ce document — visa d'immigrant et fiche relative au droit d'établissement — a été utilisé de façon frauduleuse. Les caractéristiques de sécurité de la nouvelle carte permettent de réduire sensiblement le nombre de fraudes et de protéger l'intégrité du programme d'immigration, tout en facilitant les déplacements des immigrants vérifiables. Cela fait carte qui soit à la fine pointe de la technologie sur le plan de la sécurité et de la résistance à la fraude.

Nous avons pour objectif de délivrer la nouvelle carte à tous les nouveaux immigrants dès juin 2002. Par la suite, les personnes qui ont déjà la résidence permanente pourront demander la carte à des fins de déplacement. D'un format plus pratique que le document actuel, la nouvelle carte servira également à confirmer l'identité et le statut des résidents actuels, la nouvelle carte servira également à confirmer l'identité et le statut des résidents permis qui veulent obtenir des services au Canada.

Grâce aux fonds supplémentaires de 17,3 M\$ qui ont été approuvés, CIC pourra introduire rapidement une carte de résident permanent afin de remplacer l'actuelle version papier du document attestant du droit d'établissement. Les résidents permanents pourront l'utiliser comme preuve sécuritaire de leur statut au Canada qui facilitera grandement leurs déplacements à l'étranger.

## Document d'information - I

## Carte de résident permanent

approfondie des demandeurs du statut de réfugié se trouvant déjà au Canada, et une intensification des mesures de détention et d'expulsion. Ces nouvelles ressources viennent s'ajouter aux fonds supplémentaires obtenus par CIC dans le cadre du Budget 2000, lesquels fonds ont été attribués au programme d'exécution de la loi. CIC poursuivra sa collaboration étroite, en matière de sécurité et de renseignement, avec l'Agence des Douanes et du Revenu du Canada, le SIRS et la GRC, ainsi qu'avec ses homologues américains et d'autres pays dans la lutte contre le terrorisme.

Le gouvernement du Canada a investi 1,8 milliard \$ depuis le dévoilement du budget 2000 dans des ministères et organismes clés, afin d'assurer qu'ils disposent des moyens nécessaires pour effectuer leur travail efficacement dans la lutte contre le terrorisme. Le cadre financier prévoit des fonds pour ces initiatives.

Renseignements :

- 30 -

Cabinet de la ministre de Citoyenneté et Immigration  
Porte-parole  
Danielle Sarzini  
(613) 952-0740  
Derek Hodgeson  
(613) 954-1064

Nous sommes également sur Internet : <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

controlle et les vérifications sur le plan de la sécurité aux points d'entrée, une vérification plus

nouveaux employés, sont affectés aux principales activités visant l'exécution de la loi, notamment le Des ressources supplémentaires, y compris un montant de 9 millions de \$ destiné à l'embauche de

et s'attaquer aux causes profondes de la haine qu'ils manifestent.

• travailler en collaboration avec la communauté internationale pour traduire en justice les terroristes conséquences qui en découlent pour l'économie canadienne;

• empêcher que la frontière canada-américaine ne soit paralysee par les terroristes et éviter les

• empêcher les terroristes d'entrer au Canada et les protéger les Canadiens contre les actes terroristes; mettre de l'avant des moyens nous permettant d'identifier, de poursuivre, de condamner et de punir

Le Plan anti-terrorisme du gouvernement du Canada vise quatre objectifs :

égallement à renforcer la sécurité des frontières du Canada. »

proposé, la Loi sur l'immigration et la protection des réfugiés (projet de loi C-11), contribuera permettant d'accélérer l'adoption des mesures à l'étude. De plus, la mise en œuvre de la nouvelle loi

concernant diverses mesures visant à renforcer la sécurité du Canada; les nouvelles ressources accordées aux terroristes;

« Les événements du 11 septembre ont fait ressortir la nécessité urgente d'adopter rapidement de

renforçees aux points d'entrée.

- L'embauche de nouveaux employés (jusqu'à 100) pour mettre en œuvre les mesures de sécurité

l'intensification des mesures d'expulsion;

une capacité accrue de détection;

un contrôle de sécurité au début du processus de détermination du statut de réfugié;

nouveaux immigrants d'ici juin 2002;

■ l'accélération de l'introduction de la carte de résident permanent, qui sera délivrée à tous les

immigrants Canada d'adopter rapidement les mesures suivantes :

Le gouvernement investira environ 49 millions \$ pour renforcer la capacité de Citoyenneté et

gouvernement du Canada.

Niagara Falls, - La ministre de la Citoyenneté et de l'Immigration, Elmer Caplan, a annoncé aujourd'hui pour financer une stratégie de sécurité comportant cinq volets, dans le cadre du Plan anti-terrorisme du

## CONTRE LE TERRORISME

### RENFORCEMENT DES MESURES EN MATIÈRE D'IMMIGRATION POUR LAUTER

01-19

Le 12 octobre 2001

# COMMUNIQUE





Government  
of Canada      Gouvernement  
du Canada



Comm.  
Publ.

# NEWS RELEASE

December 3, 2001

01-26

## CANADA-UNITED STATES ISSUE STATEMENT ON COMMON SECURITY PRIORITIES

**DETROIT / OTTAWA** – The Attorney General of the United States of America, John Ashcroft, Elinor Caplan, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Canada, and the Solicitor General of Canada, Lawrence MacAulay, announced today the signing of a Joint Statement of Cooperation on Border Security and Regional Migration Issues that will directly support Prime Minister Chrétien and President Bush's emerging public security and border strategy.

"The events of September 11, 2001 have cast a new importance on our relationship with the United States, particularly with respect to border security and the legitimate flow of people across our shared border", said Minister Caplan. "This statement reaffirms our long-standing commitment to make the US-Canada border a model of cooperation."

Canadian and American efforts will focus on deterrence, detection and prosecution of security threats, the disruption of illegal migration and the efficient management of legitimate travel through: Integrating Canadian officials on the US Foreign Terrorist Tracking Task Force;

- Visitor Visa policy review;
- Developing joint units to assess information on incoming passengers;
- Increasing the number of Immigration Control Officers overseas;
- Developing common biometric identifiers for documents;
- Developing a Safe Third Country Agreement;
- Expanding the Integrated Border Enforcement Teams; and
- Reinvigorating Project North Star.

"This document is testimony to the ongoing cooperation and collaboration between the United States and Canada that was in place long before September 11, 2001", said the US Attorney General. "We hope to build on our past successes as we move forward on developing responses and strategies to ensure the continued prosperity of our interdependent economies."

"Canada, since September 11, has embarked on an intensive \$280 million anti-terrorism plan to protect Canadians, and in doing so, help to protect American citizens", said the Solicitor General. "We are both committed to pulling together on security issues that affect the safety of all our citizens".

See attached backgrounder.

Canada

FOR INFORMATION:

**Citizenship and Immigration Canada**

Derik Hodgson, Press Secretary

Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration

(613) 954-1064

Danielle Sarazin

Media Relations

Citizenship and Immigration

(613) 952-0740

**Visit our Internet site:<http://www.cic.gc.ca>**

**Solicitor General of Canada**

Dan Brien

Director of Communications

Minister's Office

(613) 991-2924

**SGC: <http://www.sgc.gc.ca/>**

**United States Attorney General**

Mindy Tucker

Press Secretary to the Attorney General of the United States

(202) 514-2000

**US AG: <http://www.usdoj.gov/>**

## **BACKGROUNDER**

### **Joint Statement on Cooperation on Border Security and Regional Migration Issues**

The Attorney General of the United States and Cabinet Secretary responsible for the Immigration and Naturalization Service, John Ashcroft, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Elinor Caplan, and the Solicitor General of Canada, Lawrence MacAulay agreed, on December 3, 2001, to pursue existing cooperation and collaboration in immigration matters in the following areas:

- **Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) to become a full partner in the Integrated Border Enforcement Teams (IBET).**
  - IBETs are multi-agency groups of law enforcement officials within specific geographic areas along the border. IBETs are dedicated to securing the integrity of the border. They do this by sharing information and technology and coordinating all activities to minimize duplication of their efforts.
- **Reinvigorate Project North Star.**
  - Project North Star will enhance existing communication, cooperation, and partnerships between Canadian and U.S. law enforcement personnel. It will provide an orderly method for local, state/provincial and federal law enforcement agencies to coordinate their work - enforcement actions, information-sharing, and training.
- **Canadian presence on the U.S. Foreign Terrorist Tracking Task Force.**
  - The task force will coordinate the efforts of agencies to intercept, deter, and prevent terrorists and other security threats from entering Canada and the U.S.
- **Visitor Visa Policy Review.**
  - In their mutual desire for improving security, Canada and the U.S. will jointly review their separate lists of third country nationals requiring a visitor visa. Canada and the U.S. will work towards sharing information about high-risk visa applications.
- **Establish joint passenger analysis units at key international airports in Canada and the United States.**
  - Canadian and U.S. officials will conduct, from shared quarters at key airports, joint analysis of information on incoming passengers. This will lead to earlier identification of those who should be more closely examined upon arrival.

- **Increase the number of Canadian and U.S. Immigration Control Officers (ICOs) overseas.**
  - This will enable Canada and the U.S. to enhance border security, as it improves our ability to detect those who are ineligible for entry from arriving *before* they reach Canada or the U.S. These officers will exchange information and work with airlines to detect fraudulent documents.
- **Common biometric identifiers in documentation.**
  - Common biometric identifiers can help enhance the integrity of travel documents. This allows authorities to quickly identify passengers who require greater scrutiny.
- **Work towards a safe third-country agreement.**
  - Third-country nationals in the United States or Canada are able to move between two countries to seek asylum in their country of choice or in both countries. Implementing a safe third-country agreement would allow either country to return an asylum applicant to the other country for assessment. This allows asylum systems to focus on genuine refugees in need of protection.

- Créer des unités mixtes d'analyse des passagers aux principaux aéroports internationaux au Canada et aux États-Unis
- Les agents canadiens et américains analyseront ensemble, dans des locaux partagés, les informations sur les passagers arrivant aux principaux aéroports.
- Cette mesure permettra de diminuer le nombre d'agents canadiens et américains responsables du contrôle de l'immigration à l'étranger.
- Cette mesure permettra d'identifier plus tôt les personnes qui doivent faire l'objet d'un contrôle plus serré.
- Etablir des identificateurs biométriques communs pour les documents de frontière du fait qu'ils améliorent la capacité de détecter les personnes interdites de immigration au Canada et aux États-Unis de resserrer la sécurité à la frontière.
- Cette mesure permettra de renforcer la sécurité à la frontière avec les États-Unis. Ces agents échangeront de renseignements sur les faux documents avec les transporteurs de territoire avanti qu'elles n'entrent au Canada ou aux États-Unis. Ces agents échangentront de renseignements sur les faux documents avec les transporteurs aériens et travailleront avec eux sur ce dossier.
- Les identificateurs biométriques communs peuvent aider à préserver l'authenticité des documents et, de ce fait, permettre aux autorités d'identifier rapidement les passagers qui doivent faire l'objet d'un contrôle plus serré.
- S'employer à conclure une entente concernant les pays tiers sur
- Les ressortissants des pays tiers qui se trouvent aux États-Unis ou au Canada sont soumis à un système d'asile.

DOCUMENT D'INFORMATION

Declarar la conjointe de cooperación sur la sécurité de la frontière et les migrations régionales

M. John Ashcroft, procureur général des États-Unis et secrétaire du Cabinet responsable du service d'immigration et de naturalisation, Mme Elinor Caplan, ministre de l'intégration et de la citoyenneté et M. Lawrence Macaulay, solliciteur général du Canada, ont convenu, le 3 décembre 2001, de poursuivre la coopération déjà en place dans les secteurs suivants :

- Choisir une autre et immigrazione Canadienne (CIC) se joint à une autre partie entière aux équipages intégrés de la police des frontières (EICF). Ces équipages sont formées d'agents de plusieurs organismes chargés de l'applications de la loi dans des différentes zones géographiques précises le long de la frontière canado-américaine. Elles se consacrent exclusivement à la protection de la frontière canadienne et s'acquittent de leurs fonctions par l'échange de renseignements, le partage des moyens techniques et la coordination des activités, pour réduire au minimum le dédoublement des efforts.
  - Relancer le projet North Star

Ces haubans sont tenus à l'égard des pressions ou gisements qui les affectent de la pollution de la zone des différentes zones géographiques précises le long de la frontière canado-américaine. Elles se consacrent exclusivement à la protection de la frontière et s'acquièrent de leurs fonctions par l'échange de renseignements, le partage des moyens électroniques et la coordination des activités. Pour reduire au minimum le dédoublement des efforts.

- Le projet North Star améliorera les communications. La coopération entre les partenaires qui existent déjà entre les agents canadiens et américains chargés de faire appliquer la loi. Il permet de systématiser la coordination de leur travail au niveau local, provincial et fédéral, ainsi qu'à celui des états, que ce soit pour l'application de la loi, le partage de renseignements ou la formation des agents.
  - Présence canadienne au sein du groupe de travail américain sur les terroristes étrangers.
  - Ce groupe de travail coordonne les efforts des organismes visant à dissuader et à empêcher les terroristes, et toute autre personne qui menace la sécurité, d'entrer au Canada et aux Etats-Unis, ainsi qu'à déteindre ces personnes.

### Examen de la politique sur les visas de visiteur

  - Le Canada et les Etats-Unis, soucieux d'améliorer la sécurité, examineront ensemble leur liste de ressortissants des pays tiers pour lesquels le visa de visiteur est exigé. Les deux pays s'emploieront à s'échanger de l'information sur les demandes de visas à haute élève.

« Depuis le 11 septembre dernier, le Canada a mis en œuvre un plan anti-terrorisme intensif de 280 millions de dollars pour protéger la population canadienne; ce faisant, il contribue à protéger la population américaine, a fait savour le solliciteur général. Les deux pays ont pris l'engagement d'agir ensemble sur les questions de sécurité afin de protéger leurs populations. »

Voir le document d'information ci-joint.

POUR RENSEIGNEMENTS :

Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
Derek Hodgeson, attaché de presse  
Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada  
Danielle Sarazin  
Relations avec les médias  
Citoyenneté et Immigration  
(613) 952-0740

Sollicitateur général du Canada  
Dan Breen  
Directeur des communications  
Cabinet du solliciteur général  
(613) 991-2924

SGC: <http://www.sgc.gc.ca/>

Procureur général des États-Unis  
Mindy Tucker  
Attachee de presse du procureur général des États-Unis  
(202) 514-2000

US AG: <http://www.usdoj.gov/>

« Cet accord témoigne de la collaboration permanente des États-Unis et du Canada, qui a été établie bien avant le 11 septembre 2001, à précise le procureur général des États-Unis. Nous avons l'intention de mettre au point, en nous fondant sur nos réussites passées, des modes d'intervention et des stratégies afin d'assurer la prospérité continue de nos économies, qui sont interdépendantes. »

- La relance du projet North Star.
- L'élargissement des équipages intégrés de la police des frontières;
- La mise au point d'une entente concernant les tiers pays tiers;
- L'établissement d'identificateurs biométriques communs pour les documents;
- L'augmentation du nombre des agents de contrôle de l'immigration à l'étranger;
- Les deux pays;
- La création d'unités conjointes chargées d'examiner l'information sur les passagers qui arrivent dans un examen de la politique relative aux visas de visiteurs;
- L'intégration d'agents canadiens au groupe de travail aménagement sur les étrangers;
- Circonscriptions qui menacent notre sécurité, à lutter contre la migration illégale et à gérer avec efficacité la circulation légitime des voyageurs et des biens. Ils se résument comme suit :
- Personnes du Canada et des États-Unis visent essentiellement à dissuader, à déterrir et à poursuivre les efforts du Canada et des États-Unis visant à l'extrême importance de la sécurité canado-américaine soit un modèle de coopération. »

« Les événements du 11 septembre 2001 nous ont fait prendre conscience de l'extrême importance des relations avec les États-Unis, surtout en ce qui concerne la sécurité frontalière et la circulation transfrontalière légitime, a déclaré Mme Caplan. Cette déclaration reflète l'engagement de longue date que nous avons pris pour que la frontière canado-américaine soit un modèle de coopération. »

nos relations avec les États-Unis, surtout en ce qui concerne la sécurité frontalière et la circulation transfrontalière légitime, a déclaré Mme Caplan. Cette déclaration reflète l'engagement de longue date que nous avons pris pour que la frontière canado-américaine soit un modèle de coopération. »

nos relations avec les États-Unis, surtout en ce qui concerne la sécurité frontalière et la circulation transfrontalière légitime, a déclaré Mme Caplan. Cette déclaration reflète l'engagement de longue date que nous avons pris pour que la frontière canado-américaine soit un modèle de coopération. »

## LE CANADA ET LES ÉTATS-UNIS FONT UNE DÉCLARATION SUR LEURS PRIORITÉS COMMUNES EN MATIÈRE D'IMMIGRATION

01-26

Le 3 décembre 2001

# COMMUNIQUE

Gouvernement du Canada  
Government of Canada





# NEWS RELEASE

02-14

## **THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA CONTINUES TO IMPROVE BORDER SECURITY**

**OTTAWA, May 2, 2002** - Today, the Honourable Denis Coderre, Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, tabled the Government of Canada's response to the report of the Standing Committee on Citizenship and Immigration. The report is entitled "Hands Across the Border: Working Together at Our Shared Border and Abroad to Ensure Safety, Security and Efficiency."

The report outlined 67 recommendations to enhance border security and increase information sharing among federal departments and law enforcement partners in Canada and abroad.

"The government thanks the Committee for its valuable contribution in highlighting border management issues," said the Minister. "Many of the recommendations support the government's strategy to create a smart border using enhanced technology, intelligence and information sharing to expedite the legitimate flow of people and goods."

Some of the areas for improvement raised by the Standing Committee include the hiring of additional border officers, integrating computer systems within Canada to better coordinate the sharing of information, and ensuring the front-end screening of refugee claimants. A number of the recommendations parallel actions the government is taking in support of the *Joint Statement on Cooperation on Border Security and Regional Migration Issues* and the *Smart Border Declaration*.

"The *Anti-terrorism Act* and the new *Immigration and Refugee Protection Act* will enable us to more effectively combat terrorist activities in Canada and abroad, curb criminal abuse of Canada's immigration system and enhance border security," said Minister Coderre. "Here again, there is a shared vision between the Committee and the government."

The government of Canada remains committed to implementing a comprehensive set of security enhancements to deal with terrorism and protect the safety and security of Canadians. At the same time, the government will maintain Canadian sovereignty, welcome immigrants and protect genuine refugees. "This is the balance the Committee called for in its report and this is the balance the government of Canada intends to maintain," said the Minister.

-30-

### **For more information (media only):**

Nicole Beauchamp, Director of Communications  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration  
(613) 954-1064

René Mercier, Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration Cell:  
(613) 299-9027

Media Relations  
Citizenship and Immigration Canada (613) 941-7021

**Visit our Internet site: [www.cic.gc.ca](http://www.cic.gc.ca)**



Canada



Le gouvernement du Canada est toujours déterminé à mettre en place un ensemble de mesures exhausitives pour contrer le terrorisme et assurer la sécurité des Canadiens. Parallèlement, il maintiendra la souveraineté du Canada, accueillera les immigrants et protégera les réfugiés vérifiables. « C'est l'équilibre juste nécessaire par le Comité, équilibre que le gouvernement du Canada entend maintenir », a conclu le Ministre.

-30-

#### Pour de plus amples renseignements (médias seulement) :

Nicole Beaucamp  
Directrice des communications  
Gabinet du ministre de Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada,  
(613) 954-1064

Rene Mercier  
Attaché de presse  
Téléphone cellulaire : (613) 299-9027

Nous sommes également sur Internet : <http://www.cic.gc.ca>

OTTAWA, le 2 mai 2002 - Aujourd’hui, l’honorable Denis Coderre, ministre de Citoyenneté et Immigration Canada, a présenté la réponse du gouvernement du Canada au rapport du Comité consultatif sur la sécurité frontalière : Coopérer à notre frontière commune et à l’étranger afin de garantir la sécurité et l’efficacité.

Le rapport expose 67 recommandations en vue d’améliorer la sécurité frontalière et l’échange d’information entre les ministères du gouvernement fédéral et les partenaires en matière d’exécution de la loi, au Canada et à l’étranger.

« Le gouvernement remercie le Comité permanent pour sa précieuse contribution afin de dégager les enjeux liés à la gestion des frontières, a déclaré le Ministre. Bon nombre des recommandations appuient la stratégie du gouvernement visant à créer une frontière intelligente, par l’utilisation d’une technologie meilleure et un échange de renseignements permettant d’accélérer la circulation légitime des personnes et des biens. »

Le Comité permanent propose notamment l’embauche de nouveaux agents à la frontière, l’intégration des systèmes informatiques à l’interieur du Canada pour mieux coordonner l’échange d’information et une vérification préliminaire des renégociateurs du statut de réfugié. Un certain nombre de recommandations rejoignent les mesures que le gouvernement a prises pour appuyer la Déclaration sur la frontière intelligente.

« La Loi antiterroriste et la Loi sur l’immigration et la protection des réfugiés nous permettent de lutter plus efficacement contre les activités terroristes au Canada et à l’étranger, de freiner les abus criminels du système d’immigration du Canada et d’améliorer la sécurité des frontières, a ajouté le ministre Coderre. Ici encore, le Comité et le gouvernement partagent la même vision. »



## COMMUNIQUE



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada



# news release

Date  
For release

December 5, 2003  
**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**

## **Putting children and families first – Government of Canada reports on progress in early childhood development**

**OTTAWA, ONTARIO**—Minister of Human Resources Development, Jane Stewart, Minister of Health, Anne McLellan, and Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Robert D. Nault, today released two reports highlighting progress in the Government of Canada's commitment to helping young Canadian children get a good start in life.

"There can be no better place to start investing in Canada's future than to improve supports for our youngest children," noted Minister Stewart. "Significant progress has been made and the Government of Canada is committed to building on this foundation."

Minister McLellan added that "understanding how young children are developing and where and how we can support them better is critical to their getting a good start in life. These reports help us track the progress of Canada's young children and make changes to our programs and policies accordingly."

"Improving the quality of life of all First Nations across Canada is a priority for the Government of Canada," said Minister Nault. "We recognize with our partners in Aboriginal communities that what happens in early childhood shapes an individual's health and ability to learn throughout life."

### **The Early Childhood Development Activities and Expenditures 2002-2003**

The *Early Childhood Development Activities and Expenditures: Government of Canada Report 2002-2003*, provides updated progress reports on activities and expenditures undertaken by the federal government in support of young children and their families since it began implementing the September 2000 Federal/Provincial/Territorial Early Childhood Development (ECD) Agreement.

One important new initiative detailed in the report is the *Federal Strategy on Early Childhood Development for First Nations and Other Aboriginal Children*. The report also includes, for the first time, information on current Government of Canada activities and expenditures on early learning and child care, in accordance with requirements under the new Multilateral Framework on Early Learning and Child Care (March, 2003).

This year's *Activities and Expenditures* report, authored jointly by Human Resources Development Canada, Health Canada and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, marks the third year of reporting by the Government of Canada on its ECD expenditures and activities.

### **Well-Being of Canada's Young Children 2003**

The companion report, co-authored by Human Resources Development Canada and Health Canada, provides an examination of how Canadian children from birth to five years of age are developing. *The Well-Being of Canada's Young Children: Government of Canada Report 2003* discusses the relationship between the environment in which Canada's young children are growing up and their well-being, focusing on both the physical environment and the family environment. This report also continues to monitor indicators of young children's physical health and early development, as well as measures of family and community determinants. Overall, the *Well-Being* report indicates that Canada's young children are doing well. The report shows that they are healthy and growing up in families with good family dynamics, which is a key determinant of young children's health and development.

### **Accountability to Canadians**

The two reports deliver on the commitment made to Canadians by First Ministers<sup>1</sup> under the ECD Agreement and the Multilateral Framework on Early Learning and Child Care to report regularly to Canadians on how young children are doing and annually on their investments in ECD, early learning, and child care programs and services.

Under the ECD Agreement, in 2002-2003, the Government of Canada transferred a total of \$400 million to provincial and territorial governments for early childhood development and this contribution will grow to \$500 million in 2003-2004.

Additionally, under the Multilateral Framework on Early Learning and Child Care, a total of \$900 million over five years will be made available by the federal government to support provincial and territorial government investments in early learning and child care. These investments will improve access to affordable, quality, provincially and territorially regulated early learning and child care programs and services across the country. The federal Budget 2003 provides an additional \$35 million over five years for early learning and child care programs for First Nations children, primarily those living on reserve.

Both reports published today can be accessed from the Social Union website at [www.socialunion.gc.ca](http://www.socialunion.gc.ca). To obtain a paper copy, call 1 800 O-Canada (1 800 622-6232) or TTY: 1 800 465-7735.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Government of Quebec has stated that while sharing the same concerns as other governments on early childhood development, it does not adhere to the Federal/Provincial/Territorial Early Childhood Development Agreement and the Multilateral Framework on Early Learning and Child Care. The Government of Quebec is receiving its share of funding from the Government of Canada for early childhood development and early learning and child care programs and services through the Canada Health and Social Transfer (CHST).

**For further information, refer to the fact sheet or contact:**

Andrew Graham  
Press Secretary  
Minister Stewart's office  
(819) 953-2353

Farah Mohamed  
Office of Anne McLellan  
Minister of Health  
(613) 957-1694

Alastair Mullin  
Director of Communications  
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada  
(819) 997-0002

Media Relations Office  
Human Resources Development Canada  
(819) 994-5559

Emmanuel Chabot  
Media Relations Officer  
Health Canada  
(613) 957-1803

Patricia Valladao  
Media Relations  
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada  
(819) 997-8404





Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
of Canada



# Communiqué

Date  
Publication

Le 5 décembre 2003  
POUR PUBLICATION IMMÉDIATE

## Rapports du gouvernement du Canada axés sur le développement de la petite enfance

**OTTAWA, ONTARIO**—La ministre de Développement des ressources humaines Canada, Jane Stewart, la ministre de la Santé, Anne McLellan, et le ministre d’Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada, Robert D. Nault, ont publié aujourd’hui deux rapports qui font état des progrès réalisés par le gouvernement du Canada pour aider les jeunes enfants à prendre un bon départ dans la vie.

« Il n’y a pas de meilleure façon d’investir dans l’avenir du Canada que d’améliorer les mécanismes de soutien aux jeunes enfants. Nous avons fait d’énormes progrès et le gouvernement du Canada est résolu à poursuivre sur cette lancée », a indiqué la ministre Stewart.

« Pour assurer aux jeunes enfants un bon départ dans la vie, il est essentiel de bien comprendre comment ils se développent et comment nous pouvons les appuyer. Ces rapports nous permettent de suivre les progrès des jeunes Canadiens », a expliqué la ministre McLellan.

« Améliorer la qualité de vie des Premières nations est une priorité pour le gouvernement du Canada. Nous savons, tout comme nos partenaires autochtones, que ce qui se passe durant la tendre enfance a un effet décisif sur la santé et la capacité d’apprentissage », a soutenu le ministre Nault.

## Activités et dépenses liées au développement de la petite enfance, 2002-2003

*Activités et dépenses relatives à la petite enfance – Rapport de 2002-2003 du gouvernement du Canada* comporte des rapports d’étape sur les activités et dépenses du gouvernement fédéral pour venir en aide aux jeunes enfants et à leur famille depuis la mise en application, en septembre 2000, de l’Entente FPT sur le développement de la petite enfance.

La *Stratégie fédérale de développement de la petite enfance autochtone et des Premières nations* est l’une des initiatives dont fait état le rapport qui présente, pour la première fois, des données sur les activités et dépenses actuelles en l’occurrence, conformément aux exigences du nouveau Cadre multilatéral pour l’apprentissage et la garde des jeunes enfants (mars 2003).

Ce rapport des activités et dépenses que Développement des ressources humaines Canada, Santé Canada et Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada ont corédigé est le troisième du gouvernement du Canada en l’occurrence.

Canada

## **Bien-être des jeunes Canadiens, 2003**

Le rapport complémentaire que Développement des ressources humaines Canada et Santé Canada ont corédigé porte sur le développement des enfants canadiens de la naissance à l'âge de cinq ans. *Le bien-être des jeunes enfants au Canada – Rapport du gouvernement du Canada, 2003* porte sur le lien entre le milieu de croissance et le bien-être, il met l'accent sur l'environnement physique et le milieu familial. On y fait état de la surveillance des indicateurs de la santé physique et du développement des jeunes enfants et de l'évaluation des déterminants familiaux et communautaires. Selon ce rapport, les jeunes enfants Canadiens se portent bien dans l'ensemble. Ils sont en santé et grandissent dans des familles où la dynamique est positive, ce qui constitue un déterminant essentiel de la santé et du développement.

## **L'obligation de rendre des comptes aux Canadiens**

Les deux rapports respectent l'engagement des premiers ministres<sup>1</sup> dans le cadre de l'Entente sur le DPE et du Cadre multilatéral pour l'apprentissage et la garde des jeunes enfants, qui consiste à offrir aux Canadiens des rapports réguliers sur la situation des jeunes enfants et des rapports annuels sur les investissements dans les programmes et services de développement, d'apprentissage et de garde.

En 2002-2003, en vertu de l'Entente sur le DPE, le gouvernement du Canada a versé un montant total de 400 millions de dollars aux gouvernements provinciaux et territoriaux pour le développement de la petite enfance. Cette contribution s'élèvera à 500 millions de dollars en 2003-2004.

En vertu du Cadre multilatéral pour l'apprentissage et la garde des jeunes enfants, le gouvernement fédéral attribuera 900 millions de dollars d'ici cinq ans pour soutenir les efforts des provinces et des territoires en l'occurrence. Ces investissements permettront d'améliorer l'accès à des programmes et services abordables et de qualité administrés par les provinces et les territoires. Le budget du gouvernement fédéral pour 2003 prévoit un montant additionnel de 35 millions de dollars sur cinq ans pour les programmes d'apprentissage et de garde destinés aux enfants des Premières nations, notamment à ceux qui vivent dans les réserves.

On peut consulter les deux rapports publiés aujourd'hui dans le site Web de l'union sociale à l'adresse [www.socialunion.gc.ca](http://www.socialunion.gc.ca). Pour obtenir un exemplaire imprimé, veuillez composer le 1 800 O-Canada (1 800 622-6232) ou le 1 800 465-7735 (terminal télétype).

---

<sup>1</sup> Même s'il partage les préoccupations des autres gouvernements concernant le développement de la petite enfance, le gouvernement du Québec n'adhère pas à l'Entente FPT sur le développement de la petite enfance ni au Cadre multilatéral pour l'apprentissage et la garde des jeunes enfants. Le gouvernement du Québec reçoit sa part du financement du gouvernement du Canada en l'occurrence par le biais du Transfert canadien en matière de santé et de programmes sociaux (TCSPS).

**Pour de plus amples renseignements, veuillez consulter le feuillet d'information ou communiquer avec :**

Andrew Graham  
Attaché de presse  
Cabinet de la ministre Stewart  
(819) 953-2353

Farah Mohamed  
Cabinet de la ministre Anne McLellan  
Ministre de la Santé  
(613) 957-1694

Alastair Mullin  
Directeur des communications  
Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada  
(819) 997-0002

Bureau des relations avec les médias  
Développement des ressources humaines Canada  
(819) 994-5559

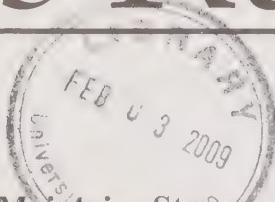
Emmanuel Chabot  
Relations avec les médias  
Santé Canada  
(613) 957-1803

Patricia Valladao  
Relations avec les médias  
Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada  
(819) 997-8404



# News Release

Immediate release



Ottawa, November 27, 2008

## Government of Canada Maintains Strong and Responsible Economic Leadership

The Honourable Jim Flaherty, Minister of Finance, today announced in his 2008 *Economic and Fiscal Statement* that the Government will take actions to restrain spending, protect Canada's hard-won fiscal advantage and reinforce the stability of our financial system amid this period of global economic uncertainty.

"Without a doubt, here in Canada and around the world, these are difficult times that will require difficult choices," said Minister Flaherty. "We cannot ask Canadians to tighten their belts during tougher times without looking in the mirror. We have a responsibility to show restraint and respect for tax dollars."

The Government will continue to manage spending responsibly. To that end, this Statement takes action to:

- Eliminate the taxpayer subsidy for politicians and their parties.
- Reduce the cost and ensure the effectiveness of government operations.
- Ensure sustainable federal public sector wage rates and modernize the pay equity regime. This will also apply to MPs, Senators, Cabinet Ministers and senior public servants.
- Put Equalization on a sustainable growth path.

Minister Flaherty said the Government continues to plan on balanced budgets. However, given the fluidity of the economic situation and the rapid decline in commodity prices, a deficit cannot be ruled out.

"Our goal must be to ensure the strength of the economy – to protect jobs, to encourage investment and to help businesses grow," the Minister said. "We must do that while protecting the long-term fiscal position of the Government, so that if we must run a deficit, when the economy improves, we return quickly to balanced budgets."



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

While the Government has already taken major actions to strengthen and preserve the competitiveness of Canada's world-leading financial sector, this Statement takes further measures to:

- Support the financial system in extraordinary circumstances.
- Provide solvency funding relief to federally regulated private pension plans.
- Enhance credit availability through Crown agencies for Canadian businesses affected by the global credit crisis.
- Reduce the required minimum withdrawal amounts for Registered Retirement Income Funds by 25 per cent for 2008.

The Government will consult with provinces and territories, and all Canadians, to develop responses to short-term economic issues, while continuing to implement its long-term economic plan. The immediate priorities are to accelerate infrastructure projects, improve opportunities for workers and sectors affected by current economic conditions, strengthen our world-leading financial system in line with our G20 commitments, and improve the competitiveness of the Canadian economy.

"The next fiscal year will be difficult," said Minister Flaherty. "But Canadians can be fully confident that we will overcome whatever hardships may lie ahead in 2009 and beyond."

---

For further information, media may contact:

Chisholm Pothier  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Finance  
613-996-7861

David Gamble  
Media Relations  
Department of Finance  
613-996-8080

To receive e-mail notification of all news releases, please register at  
[www.fin.gc.ca/scripts/register\\_e.asp](http://www.fin.gc.ca/scripts/register_e.asp).

## **Backgrounder**

### **Reinforcing Financial System Stability**

Since the earliest days of the global credit crunch, the Government has taken important steps to strengthen the position of Canada's financial system, which is ranked among the soundest in the world. These include:

- Modernizing the *Bank of Canada Act* to allow the Bank of Canada more flexibility in providing liquidity to the financial system. Consequently, the Bank has been able to widen the collateral it will accept and add more than \$35 billion in liquidity to the Canadian financial system at a time when global credit markets have been severely stressed.
- Expanding the Canada Mortgage Bond (CMB) program, including a record \$12.5-billion CMB issue in June and the introduction in November of a CMB with a 10-year maturity to allow the program to attract a broader pool of investors.
- Supporting the availability of longer-term credit in Canada by purchasing up to \$75 billion in insured mortgage pools through Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation under the Insured Mortgage Purchase Program (IMPP). This action will provide Canada's financial institutions with significant and stable access to longer-term funds that they can then make available to consumers, homebuyers and businesses in Canada. The IMPP will earn a modest rate of return for the Government with no additional risk to the taxpayer.
- Launching the Canadian Lenders Assurance Facility to ensure Canada's financial system is not put at a competitive disadvantage by similar guarantee programs in other countries. The Facility will further help to secure access to term funding so that Canadian financial institutions can continue lending to consumers, homebuyers and businesses.
- Appointing an Expert Panel on Securities Regulation to advise the Government on the best way forward to improve the content, structure and enforcement of securities regulation in Canada, which the current turmoil has highlighted as a clear deficiency in the Canadian framework.
- Fixing the maximum amortization period for new government-backed mortgages to 35 years, requiring a minimum down payment of 5 per cent for new government-backed mortgages, establishing a consistent minimum credit score requirement and introducing new loan documentation standards. These measures will help prevent U.S.-style mortgage bubbles from happening in Canada.
- Ensuring that the complementary forms of credit provided through its Crown agencies—Export Development Canada (EDC) and the Business Development Bank of Canada (BDC)—are available to counter the effects of the credit crunch. BDC and EDC have been responding to the needs of their clientele by maintaining and enhancing their existing suite of financing solutions. Recently the Government approved a \$2-billion increase in the borrowing authority of EDC as well as a \$1.8-billion increase in BDC's borrowing capacity, which enables them to offer additional flexibility to existing clients.

To help address emerging stresses and financial gaps in Canada's export sector, most notably in auto-related and other manufacturing enterprises, the Government is providing EDC with an additional \$350 million in capital to support up to about \$1.5 billion in increased credit capacity for those most affected by the financial crisis. The Government will provide BDC with an additional \$350 million in capital so that it can increase its credit capacity by about \$1.5 billion for term lending activities and a new time-limited facility providing guarantees to financial institutions for their lines of credit for viable small and medium-sized companies.

The Government of Canada stands ready to take whatever further action is necessary to protect the stability of the Canadian financial system.

Accordingly, the Government is proposing that the Minister of Finance and the Governor in Council be granted additional flexibility to support financial institutions and the financial system in extraordinary circumstances. This additional flexibility is a precaution that would bring Canada's regulatory toolkit in line with international best practices. The proposals would also equip Canada to fulfill the commitment to implement the G7 and G20 Plans of Action to stabilize financial markets, restore the flow of credit, and foster global economic growth. And they would ensure that Canada's strong financial system is not put at a competitive disadvantage by developments in other countries.

The proposed new powers, which include appropriate provisions for transparency and accountability, involve standby authorities that include additional options for resolving difficulties in financial institutions should they arise. These powers would also provide the Government with new means to support systemically important financial institutions and ensure that they can raise capital and continue lending to households and businesses.

These proposed measures will provide authority for:

- Funding in the unlikely event that there is a draw on the Canadian Lenders Assurance Facility.
- Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC) to establish a bridge bank as a further resolution tool to help preserve banking functions.
- An increase in the borrowing limit of CDIC to \$15 billion to reflect the growth of insured deposits since the last increase in 1992.
- The power to direct CDIC to undertake resolution measures when necessary to prevent adverse effects on financial stability.
- The provision to CDIC of greater flexibility in the timing of preparatory examinations.
- The Government to inject capital into a federally regulated financial institution to support financial stability, with appropriate provisions to protect taxpayers.







